



The best projects from a year of *Bead&Button* magazine

Creative Beading

Vol. 4



From the publisher of
Bead&Button magazine

Kalmbach Books
 P1187 Crossroads Circle
 Waukegan, Wisconsin 53186
 www.kalmbach.com/books

© 2008 Kalmbach Publishing Co.

All rights reserved. Except for brief excerpts for review, this book may not be reproduced in part or in whole by electronic means or otherwise without written permission of the publisher.

The jewelry designs in *Creative Beading, Vol. 4* are copyrighted. Please use them for your education and personal enjoyment only. They may not be taught or sold without permission.

Published in 2008
 13 12 11 10 09 1 2 3 4 5

Manufactured in China

ISBN: 978-0-87116-089-2

The material in this book has appeared previously in *BeadStitch* magazine. *BeadStitch* is registered as a trademark.

Publisher's Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Creative Beading, Vol. 4: The best projects from a year of BeadStitch magazine

by LISA W. J. GRIFFIN

"The material in this book has previously appeared in *BeadStitch* magazine."

ISBN: 978-0-87116-089-2

1. Beadwork—Handbooks, manuals, etc. 2. Beads—Handbooks, manuals, etc. 3. Jewelry making—Handbooks, manuals, etc. I. Title. II. Griffin, Lisa W. J.

TJ916 .C7437 2008
 745.5942

Introduction	8
Tools and Materials	9
Basics	12
STITCHING	20
Single Stitches	
Luxurious links	22
<i>Tabular peyote loops link up for a classy bracelet</i>	
Fab cabs	24
<i>Use a variety of beads to embellish irregular shapes</i>	
How does your garden grow?	28
<i>An Art Deco-inspired design combines flowers, gold and silver, and peyote stitch</i>	
Whirling peyote	31
<i>Waves of color work over glimmering crystals</i>	
Colossal components	34
<i>A chunky beaded chain-link necklace works up quickly and makes a big impact</i>	
Make the connection	36
<i>Decorative metal links take a flat peyote band to a higher level</i>	
Open windows	38
<i>Strategically placed openings frame gemstone cores</i>	
Beaded buttons	40
<i>Embellish a pointed-back round stone crystal with cylinders and seed beads</i>	
Herringbone helix	42
<i>Make a twisted bracelet by joining two lengths of tubular herringbone</i>	

Cont

Lentil herringbone weave 45
Accentuate Nidale's herringbone stitch with offset-hole lentil beads

Pearls in a pod 48
Add fresh pearls to your jewelry diet

Floral fantasy 50
Suspend a trio of forsythia blossoms from a twisted tubular Nidale's herringbone rope

Flowers and lace 55
Simple strands of seed beads combined with frothy WireLace create an atmospheric display for an art-glass bead

Simple solution 58
Make these earrings in one night with only a few materials

Line it up 60
Rows of crystals and seed beads worked in modified square stitch showcase a vintage clasp

Bead quilling 62
Use an old technique to create a new look

Touch of paradise 65
Embellish curving earrings with graduated sunset bead spacers

Crystalline bracelet 66
A sprinkling of crystal shimmers in a modified right-angle weave band

What's your bangle? 70
Construct a sturdy right-angle weave bangle base using neutral seed beads

Crystal showers 72
Right-angle weave transforms crystals and seed beads into sparkling monophanes

Swinging fringes 74
Frame a focal bead in brick stitch and add some playful fringes

Beaded bubbles 76
Alternating clusters of different-sized seed beads create texture across a beaded band



24



28



42



62

ents



83

Change of focus 78

Spiral beaded ropes are a quick and easy centerpiece for a bold strong necklace

All wrapped up 80

A beaded tube enhances a long scarf

Hex-net collar 83

Single beads create hexagonal shapes in vertical knitting

Crystal crossings 86

Cylinder beads and crystals cross paths in a dazzling choker

Crystal blooms 88

An abundance of crystals makes this bracelet sparkle

Spring rings 90

Stretch crystals into glimmering rings

Pave translation 92

Add a sparkling pave-edge layer of fire-polished beads to a base stitched in cross-stitch weave

Get in gear 95

Raised tubes placed at intervals across a flexible band give a sprocket-like look to a two-strand scarf design

Golden glow 98

Tiny golden Charloises add a warm glow to the sparkle of crystals

Sitting pretty 100

Wirework and simple stitching come together in an eye-catching necklace and pendant

Double up 103

Daggers and crystals pair beautifully in figure 8 earrings

3 times the fun 104

Feeling your beading enjoyment with a complex-looking three-strand necklace

Leaves & vines 107

Leaf clusters made of oval fire-polished beads radiate from curving and bead spines

Adaptable tassels 110

A woven cage of crystals and cylinder beads surrounds a resin bead

Flight of fancy 112

Stitched butterfly makes a bracelet perfect for spring or summertime

Rivoli dangles 114

Stitch delicate crystal bezels for brilliant rivoli



90



104



107

Ladder stitch takes center stage 116

Ladders build up to a structural journey

Hole in none 118

Recreate a unique glass bead with a fringe of crystals

Dancing dangles 121

Various drops unite striped chains for sleek and classic style

Three-cut delight 124

Create a centerpiece using offset rows of daisy chain

Loomwork

Luminosity 126

Construct a glowing beaded lantern, panel by panel

Combined Stitches

Swirling sun 134

Learn new techniques to make a curving circular bezel and a fishery beaming rope

Right-angle weave and then some 138

Embroidered, modified right-angle-weave units create an open base that is filled in with ladder-stitch sections

Net results 141

Get graphic with a necklace stretched in bold colors

Ethnic echoes 144

Contrasting colors and textures define the feel of this comfortable peasant stitch collar

Even the odds 147

Gold-crown peyote creates symmetry, while square stitch brings this bracelet to a creative close

Glitterati 150

Have fun with variations of a repeating design element

Crystal circles 154

Stick and string crystals and seed beads to make a glamorous necklace

Infinity necklace 157

Multiple beaded links are chained together for a lumpy necklace

Collecting leaves 160

A choice of Russian leaves and a ruffled peyote stitch rose embellish an Nichele beadinghouse make



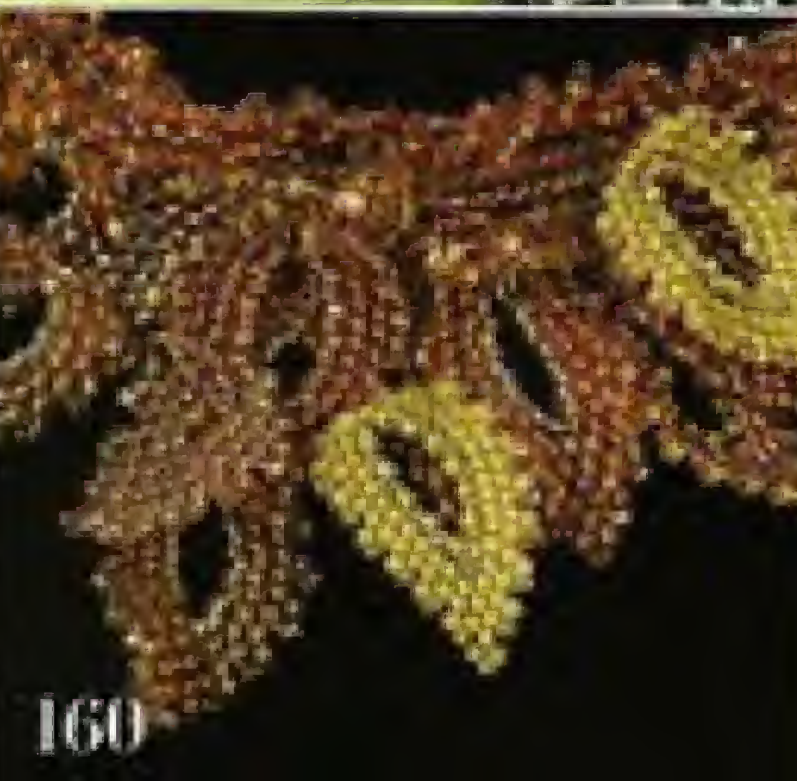
118



144



147



160



174



188



202



206

Pasta-bilities..... 164

Delicately right-angle weave and peyote-stitched shapes make an evoking statement

Crystals across..... 168

Cross-stitch a large bead base with seed beads, pearls, and crystals aplenty

Wild rose..... 171

The beauty of the rose is everlasting when created in beadwork

Bold, beautiful buttons..... 174

Large vintage buttons are put in the spotlight as centerpiece for bead-embellished pendants

Refined rings..... 178

Link stone rings with hidden crimp beads

Winding light..... 180

Beaded ribbons, crystal fringe, and a twisting spiral rope unite a variety of beads into a sparkling, serpentine necklace

Berry season..... 183

Catch a handful of beaded berries for a beautiful bracelet

Catch a wave..... 188

Straight rows of ladder stitch anchor alternating motifs of flat and wavy. Nichole Harrington

Beading without boundaries..... 190

Embrace variety and experimentation with free-form beadwork

BEAD CROCHET..... 194

Graduate in style..... 196

Crochet a dainty bracelet with multiple rows of beads

Not your grandmother's crochet..... 199

The appeal of wire crochet is its airy, open look

Lesson in leisure..... 202

Knit and crochet a low-key necklace with larger beads

STRINGING AND WIREWORK..... 204

Seed bead serpentine..... 206

Seed beads make curved geometries to add textural interest

Sumptuous laiat..... 208

Leafy fringe adds texture and movement to three strands

Patchwork principle..... 210

Colorful jump rings form components based on a modified Celtic star pattern

Twin-bead chain	212
<i>Double up gemstone beads to add color to chain mail</i>	
Tie the knot	214
<i>For making wedding knot chain mail in this quick, easy project</i>	
Ruffled rings	216
<i>Create colorful dangling earrings from layered jump ring clusters</i>	
Wrapped hematite hourglasses	218
<i>Swirling wire and free-floating seed beads encase hematite hourglass beads</i>	
Pearl on a wire	221
<i>Enjoy the subtle glow of pearls perched in a simple wire frame</i>	
Connect the dots	222
<i>Coded-wire link components perfectly showcase tablet beads</i>	
Curves ahead	224
<i>These loops add pizzazz to any outfit</i>	
Falling leaves	226
<i>Form an asymmetrical wire necklace in the spirit of autumn</i>	
Chandelier earrings	230
<i>Link components to make wearable metal chandeliers</i>	
Fine-wire octagon beads	232
<i>Metal rings wrapped with wire create a colorful pendant</i>	
Chain and simple	236
<i>A few big beads combine with plenty of chain for a striking yet minimalist necklace</i>	
Floral filigree earrings	238
<i>Twisted and wrapped wire earrings display tiny living flowers</i>	
Wrapped attention	242
<i>Frame beads with coated wire to make a necklace with exotic appeal</i>	
Square wire, naturally	247
<i>Wirework leaves display natural charms</i>	
Tiffany inspiration	250
<i>A wire-wound bead gives an interesting twist to strings of small and large beads</i>	
Contributors	252
Index	255



218



222

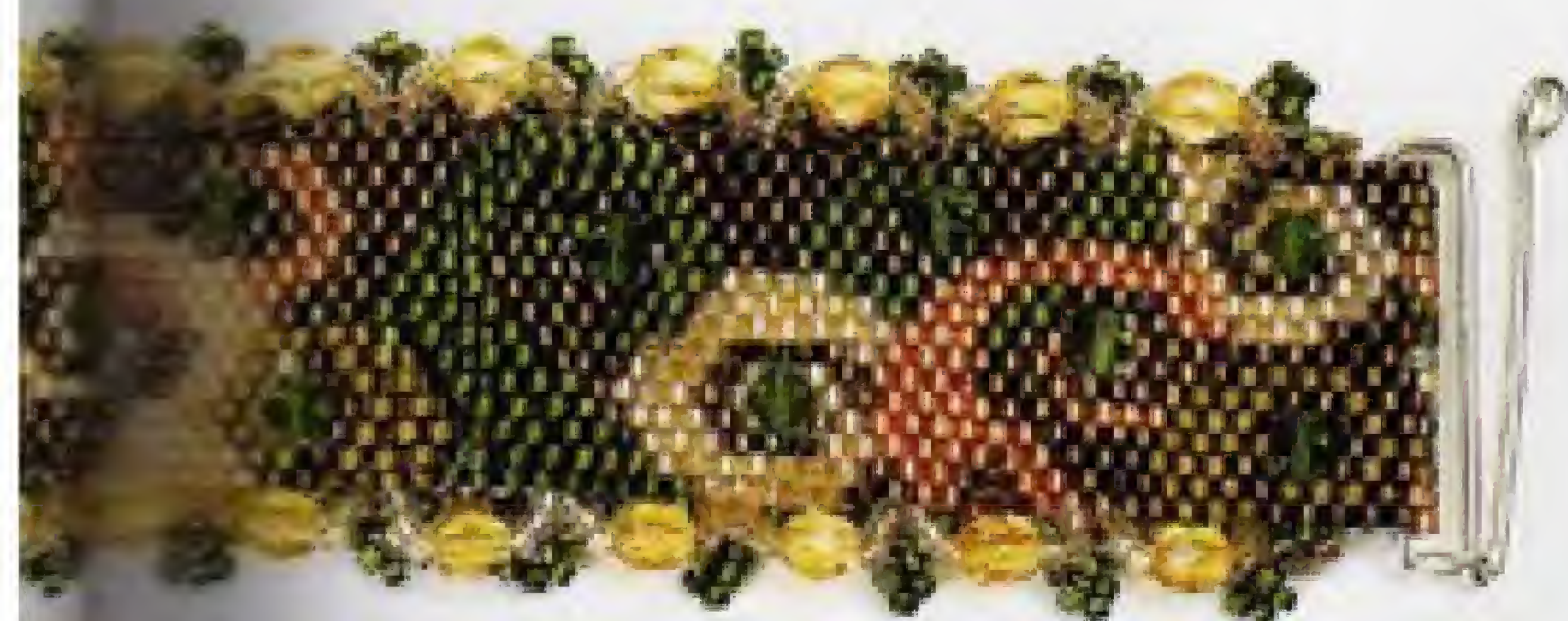


232



242





Stitching

TUBULAR PEYOTE STITCH



1. Luxurious links

Tubular peyote loops link up for a classy bracelet

by Anna Elizabeth Draeger

My goal of mimicking an expensive, chunky metal chain was realized by working tubular peyote stitch with cylinders and seed beads. This textured reproduction is lightweight and comfortable to wear.

MATERIALS

bracelet 7 in. (18cm)

- 7g size 11⁰ Japanese cylinder beads

- 7g size 15⁰ Japanese seed beads

- clasp

- 2 5mm inside diameter (ID) jump rings

- 4mm ID jump ring (optional)

- Fimo 6 lb, red

- beading needles, #12

- chainnose pliers

- roundnose pliers



FIGURE



DESIGNER'S NOTES:

- If you are using a toggle and loop clasp, you may have to use an extra 4mm jump ring to attach the toggle bar. This extra length will allow the toggle bar to pivot enough to fit through the loop.



- Use different colors to change the look of the links from dressy to casual.



stepbystep

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of Fire-line, pick up an alternating pattern of an 11° cylinder bead and a 15° seed bead until you have 26 beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through all the beads again to form a ring, and cut the first cylinder string (figure, a-b).

[2] Work a round of tubular peyote (Basics, p. 12) using cylinders. Pick up a cylinder, skip a 15° in the ring, and sew through the next cylinder (b-c). Repeat to complete the round, and step up through the first cylinder in the new round (c-d).

[3] Work another round of tubular peyote using cylinders (d-e).

[4] Work a round of tubular peyote using 15°s (e-f), pulling the round snug.

[5] Sew back through each round to reinforce the link, working back to the tail.

[6] Tie the working thread and the tail together with a surgeon's knot (Basics). Sew through several beads with each tail, and trim.

[7] To make subsequent links, repeat steps 1-6, but before forming the ring in step 1, pass the beads through the previous ring (photo a).

[8] Continue making links until your chain is the desired length, minus the length of the clasp.

[9] Open a 3mm jump ring (Basics). Attach the last link of the beaded chain and one half of the clasp (photo b), and close the jump ring. Repeat on the other end with the other half of the clasp.



Using a variety of cabochons (stone, shell, and glass in name a few) brings texture, depth, and color to this dramatic bracelet.

PEYOTE STITCH / EMBROIDERY

Fab cabs

Use a variety of beads to embellish
irregular shapes

Designed by Sherry Serafini

It's time to bead outside the box. Create free-form shapes around cabochons to express your inner artist. Gather up beads in an assortment of sizes and styles (this is a great way to use leftover beads from previous projects), and let your creativity run wild.

step by step

Embellished cabochons

Since you will make several components in various steps, it is easiest to work with 3 yds. (.9m) lengths of beading thread. Tie an overhand knot (Basics, p. 12) at one end, and trim next to the knot. Sew through the Lacy's Self-Start beading foundation from back to front. When ending a thread, secure it in the bead-

work with half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Anchor a new thread by sewing through the foundation from back to front and into the beadwork.

[1] Lay your cabochons next to a ruler. Determine the desired bracelet length, including the clasp. This measurement will give you a general idea of how much room around each cab you will have for embroidered embellishments.

MATERIALS

Note: This is a general list of materials. Substitute seed beads and accent beads as desired.

bracelet 8½ in. (17.1 cm)

- 8 20-35mm cabochons
- 20 3-4mm assorted accent beads
- 6g 4mm drop beads or fringe beads
- 8 4mm beads or crystals
- 3-5g size 11[#] seed beads
- 3-5g size 14[#] or 15[#] seed beads
- 3-7g size 11[#] Japanese cylinder beads
- three-strand clasp
- nylon beading thread or floss
- 50 lb. test
- beading needles, #12
- ECCO adhesive
- Lacy's Self-Start beading foundation
- poster board
- Ultraseal



[2] Cut a piece of foundation about 1/2 in. (1.3cm) larger than your cab. (This is a general measurement. You can leave any amount of room for embroidery.) Glue your cab to the foundation (photo a). Allow the glue to dry for 15 minutes.

[3] Tie an overhand knot on one end of 3 yds. (3m) of thread. Sew up through the foundation next to the cab.

[4] Pick up two cylinder beads and lay them along the edge of the cab. Sew down through the foundation next to the end of the second cylinder (photo b). Sew up through the foundation next to the first cylinder, and sew back through the two cylinders (photo c).

[5] Pick up two cylinders and sew down through the foundation. Sew up

through the foundation between the two previous cylinders. You will sew through one cylinder from the previous step and the two new cylinders for each stitch (photo d). Keep each set of two cylinders as close to the previous cylinders as possible without making them bunch together. Work in sets of two so you end with an even number of cylinders in the round.

[6] With the thread exiting one of the cylinders, pick up a cylinder, skip a cylinder, and sew through the next cylinder (photo e). Continue working in tubular peyote stitch (Basics) to complete the round. Sew up through the first cylinder added in the new round.

[7] Depending on the height of your cab, determine if you need another

round of cylinders, or if you can switch to 14° seed beads (photo f). Try a couple of stitches with 14°s, and if the beads snug around both the side and part of the top of the cab, continue with 14°s. If thread shows and the 14° round won't snug up, take the stitches out, and work another round using cylinders.

[8] After completing a round of 14°s, secure the working thread in the beadwork using half hitch knots, and trim.

[9] If desired, draw a design on the foundation, or just begin embroidering a round as you did in steps 3–5, but use a variety of beads (photo g). Work as many rounds as desired, switching beads each round, or use various beads in the same round, including accent beads.



If desired, dye the Lacy's Stuff Stuff beading foundation to coordinate with your colors. Sherry uses F&T dye and follows the manufacturer's instructions.



[10] Secure the thread in the beadwork, and trim.

[11] Carefully trim the foundation next to the last round of beads (photo 8).

[12] Trace the shape onto poster board, but cut it 1/4 in. (3mm) smaller than the actual size. Center and glue the poster board to the back of the foundation (photo 9), and let the glue dry.

[13] Cut a piece of Ultraseal slightly larger than the cab. Center and glue it to the poster board, and let the glue dry.

[14] Carefully trim the Ultraseal to the exact size of the embellished cab (photo 10).

[15] Exit the edge of the fabric by sewing through both layers from back to front. Pick up two 11° seed beads, and sew through the layers from back to front, two bead widths from where your thread is exiting. Sew back through the second 11° (photo 11). Repeat around the size, but only pick up one 11° per stitch (photo 12). Complete the round, and sew through the first 11° picked up and anchor it by sewing through the layers out back through the first 11°. Secure the working thread, and trim.

[16] Embellish the remaining cabs in the same manner, but change each one as desired by using different beads.

Assembly

[1] Lay out the embellished cabs in the desired order.

[2] Thread a needle on both ends of 2 yd. (1.8m) of Furline. Sew through

an 11° on the outer edge of the center embellished cab where you would like to attach it to the next cab. With the other needle, retrace the thread path through the 11° on the edge until you come to the corresponding 11° on the opposite side of the cab.

[3] Pick up two 11°, a 4mm bead or crystal, and an 11°. Sew through the corresponding 11° along the edge of the next cab (photo 13). Retrace the thread path to reinforce the join. Sew through several 11°s along the edge and make a second join using 11°s and 4mm. Repeat on the other side of the cab. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the unattached cabs.

[4] On the end cabs, sew through the edge and cut an 11°. Pick up four 11°s and sew through the first loop of one half of a clasp. Pick up four 11°s and sew back into the edge 11° (photo 14). Sew through an 11° to line up the thread with the next loop of the clasp. Repeat to attach the clasp with two more 11° loops. Retrace the thread path to reinforce.

[5] Exit the 11° next to the last loop connecting the clasp, and pick up a 14°, a drop bead, and a 14°. Sew through the next two 11°s along the edge (photo 15). Repeat to add fringe around each cab. Secure the thread in the beadwork, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The size of your bracelet could vary drastically depending on your cabochon sizes and how many embroidery rounds you work around them. When purchasing your cabs, make sure you don't buy ones that are too large, or you won't have enough room for embellishing.



Gold-toned wirework
pendants and bracelets
featuring colorful bead
flowers that resemble
a bouquet of flowers
from a garden.

PEYOTE STITCH / WIREWORK

How does your garden grow?

The search for a metallic background led
designer Veronique Landis to an unexpected
material for her beaded blooms

Designed by **Veronique Landis**

This Art Deco-inspired design led me to combine my love of flowers, my attraction to gold and silver, and my preference for peyote stitch. Crimp tubes are reimagined as a peyote stitch background for gemstone, freshwater pearl, and glass flowers.

step by step

Every pendant floral arrangement will be different, depending upon the beads you select and how you arrange them. You can use a variety of beads with the following techniques to create flowers and leaves.

Base

[1] Arrange a variety of small pressed-glass, crystal, shell, or gemstone flowers and leaves in a preliminary design to determine the size of your pendant base (photo a).

[2] Attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12) to 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fireline, and pick up enough crimp tubes to equal the width of your pendant base. Working in either flat even-count or flat odd-count peyote stitch (Basics), use the crimp tubes to stitch a band that is four beads high on each edge.

[3] If you plan to incorporate a 12 x 8mm double-drilled stop bead in your design, note where you'd like to place it. Decide the number of crimp tubes you'll need on each side of the vase head

to create an opening for the bead.

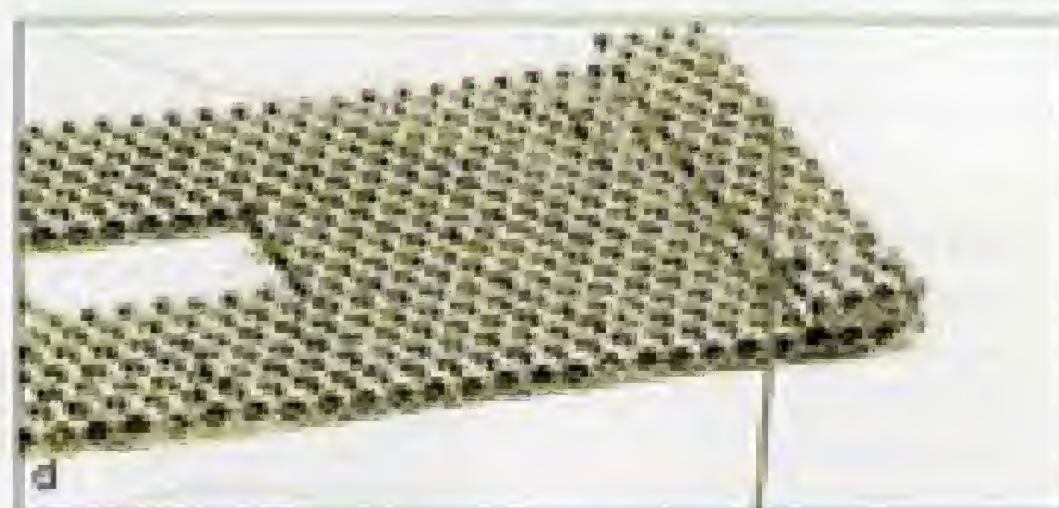
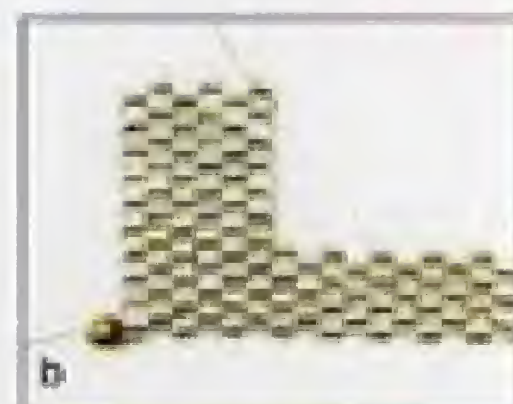
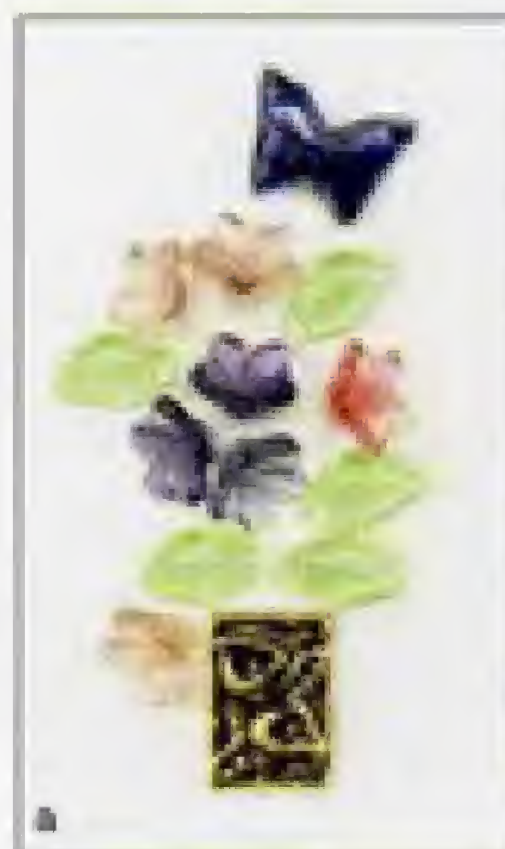
[4] To make the opening for the vase head, stitch a narrow peyote band up one side of the base (photo b), making the band as tall as the vase head.

[5] Add a new 1-yd. (.9m) piece of thread (Basics), and sew through the beadwork to exit the edge opposite the side band added in step 4. Stitch a second side band to match the first.

[6] To connect the side bands, exit a crimp tube on the inside edge of the opening. Pick up the same number of crimp tubes as there are between the side bands in the base row. Sew through the crimp tubes of the other band.

[7] Continue stitching rows of peyote (photo c) until your pendant is the desired length plus $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (1.3cm) for the bail. Add thread as needed.

[8] To make the bail, fold over $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (1.3cm) of the peyote base, and sew the edge row in place (photo d). Remove the stop bead, secure the thread and tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.



Embellishment

Vase

[1] To secure the vase head, cut a 2½ in. (6.4cm) piece of 28-gauge wire. On one end of the wire, make a small coil.

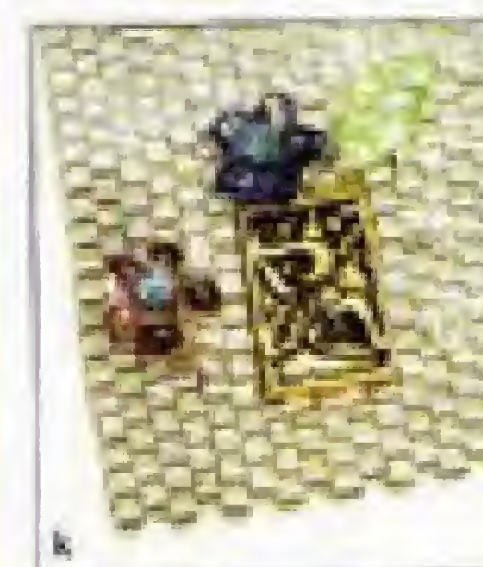
[2] Working toward the opening you left for the vase head, weave the wire through two or three crimp tubes that line up next to the head's top hole. Go through the head and two or three crimp tubes on the other side of the hole (photo e). Make a small coil on the other end of the wire.

[3] Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the head's bottom hole.

Pressed-glass flowers

[1] To attach a pressed-glass flower, cut a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of 28-gauge wire.

Center a 4mm bicolor crystal or round bead on the wire. Fold the wire in half and slide a flower head over both ends. Snug up the flower head to the 4mm (photo f).



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Instead of wiring the flowers in place, try attaching the floral embellishments by sewing through the pendant base with Fireline as if you were working in bead embroidery.

MATERIALS

pendant 2 x 1 1/4 in.
(5 x 3.2cm)

- 12 x 8mm double-drilled bead for vase (optional)
- variety of center-drilled pressed-glass, crystal, shell, or gemstone flowers
- variety of flat, oval, top-drilled glass or stone beads for leaves
- variety of drop-shaped, top-drilled pearls, briolettes, gemstone, or glass beads for flower petals
- variety of 4mm briolette crystals or round beads for flower centers

- variety of 2mm beads or 11° seed beads for embellishments
- silver or gold-filled 5-tube beads for stems (optional)
- 28-gauge silver or gold-filled wire, dead-soft
- 3 x 2mm silver or gold-filled crimp tubes
- twisted silver or gold-filled crimp tubes for pendant frame (optional)
- Fireline 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #10
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

[2] Position the flower on the pendant base, and push the ends of the wire between two crimp tubes (photo g). Separate the wire ends on the back side of the pendant. Using chainnose pliers, work in opposite directions to pass each end through as many crimp tubes as possible. Trim the excess wire.

Depending upon your design, it may be possible to use the ends of the wire to attach other flowers or leaves to the base. To do this, push the wire ends back through to the front of the base. Slide a flower or leaf onto the wire and pass the wire end between two crimp tubes to the back of the base and then through as many crimp tubes as possible (photo h). Trim the excess wire.

Make-your-own flowers

You can form flowers using small drop-shaped or top-drilled pearls, briolettes, or gemstone or glass beads.

[1] Cut a 7-in. (18cm) piece of 28-gauge wire. Slide five top-drilled beads on the wire, leaving a 1 1/2-in. (3.8cm) tail. Twist the working wire around the tail, and fold the wires to the back of the flower (photo i).

[2] Position the bead cluster on the pendant base. Pass the working wire through the flower center between two petals and down between two crimp tubes. Bring the wire up between two petals and back through the flower center (photo j). Repeat around the petals.

[3] Pass the working wire to the front of the pendant, and slide a 4mm bead on the wire to form the flower's center. Pass the wire to the back of the pendant, secure it in the pendant base, and trim (photo k).

Finishing

[1] Continue adding flowers, leaves, and embellishments to the pendant. Add wire strands, leaf outlines, or spirals as desired. Try using 5-tube beads for flower stems. You could form a frame around the pendant using twisted crimp tubes.

[2] Hang your pendant on a beaded or metal chain or on a satin or leather cord.

PEYOTE STITCH

Whirling peyote

Waves of color wash over
glistening crystals

designed by Kathryn Bowman



This project offers
a great way to
use crystals
remaining from
previous projects.

Lacy edging, peyote stitch, and a touch of sparkle make a winning combination. Sculptural elements emphasize the fluidity of this easy-to-make bracelet.

step by step

Bracelet

[1] On a comfortable length of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail. Following the pattern from the bottom up (figure 1), pick up 16 11" cylinder beads to make up the first two rows, and work even count peyote stitch (Basics) until you complete 13 rows.

[2] Work the first six stitches of row 14, up to the inclusion (figure 2, a-f). To form a window for the 4mm bicone crystal, sew through the next three cylinders in the previous two rows (g-i). Follow the pattern to complete the row (j-o).

[3] Begin the next row, and, in the space created by the missing cylinder, pick up a bicone and sew through the next cylinders (a-e). Complete the row following the pattern. Note: There are several places in this pattern where two bicones are spaced one row apart. In such cases, remember to leave an opening for a bicone, as in a-f.

[4] In the next row, continue following the pattern, placing a bicone in the space created in the previous row, stitching up to the first bicone added (figure 3, a-f). Sew through the bicone, and continue following the pattern to the end of the row (g-o).

[5] In the next row, stitch to the first bicone. Pick up three cylinders, skip over the bicone, sew through the next cylinder on the row (a-d), and continue following the pattern (e-o).

[6] In the next row, work up to the three cylinders that are on top of the first bicone (figure 4, a-f). Sew through these three cylinders (g-i), and continue to the end of the row (j-o). Work the next row in normal peyote stitch, following the pattern.

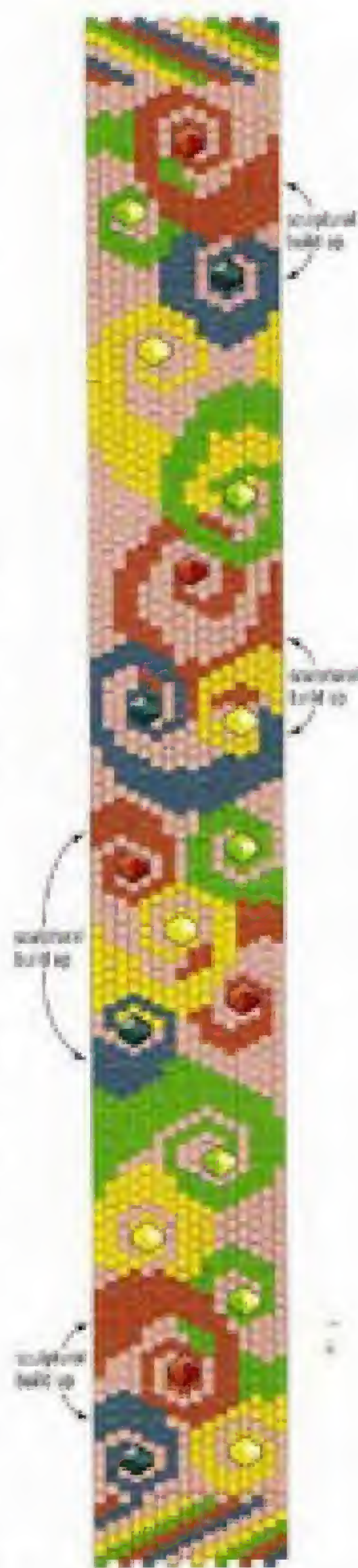


FIGURE 1

MATERIALS

7 1/2 in. (19.7cm) bracelet

- 20 4mm bicone crystals in each of 5 colors to match cylinder beads: A, B, C, D, E
- 40 4mm round crystals or fire-polished beads in one of the above colors
- 7g size 11" Japanese cylinder beads in each of 5 colors: A, B, C, D, E
- 4 lb. (10cm) 10-gauge wire, dead-end
- nylon beading thread, size G
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



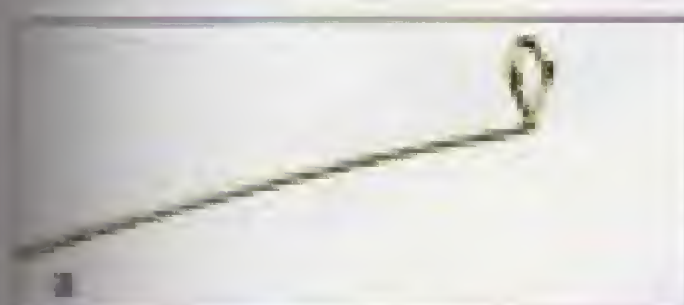
FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6



[7] Complete the bracelet following the pattern, working the remaining crystal sections as in steps 2–6. Add and end thread (Basic) as necessary. Do not trim the starting tail or working thread, as these will be used to create the pockets.

Sculptural embellishment

Each sculptural embellishment is placed only on those swirls that do not have any swirls overlapping them. Embellishment is at your discretion.

[1] Secure a comfortable length of thread in the beadwork (Basic), and exit at the point where the embellishment will begin. [2] Begin the layer one cylinder in from the edge of the swirl. Pick up a cylinder, sew through the cylinder directly below

where the new cylinder will be placed, and sew through the new cylinder again.

[3] Continue stitching cylinders to the base, following the pattern.

[4] To include a second layer, repeat steps 2 and 3.

Three-layer edging

This edging is worked with three colors of cylinders from the bracelet.

[1] **Layer 1:** Secure a new thread in the beadwork so that it exits 11 rows from the edge. Pick up seven cylinders, skip four edge cylinders, sew into the fifth edge cylinder, and sew up through the next cylinder (Figure 5, a–b). Repeat for the length of the bracelet.

[2] **Layer 2:** Position the thread as it exits the first open edge cylinder inside the previous loop in layer 1 (point c). Pick up two cylinders, sew through the center cylinder of the loop from layer 1 (d–e), pick up five cylinders, and sew through the center cylinder again (f–g). Pick up two more cylinders, skip two edge cylinders, and sew through the next cylinder (h–i). Sew through the beadwork as shown, exiting inside the second loop (j–k). Repeat for the length of the bracelet.

[3] **Layer 3:** With the front of the bracelet facing you, position the thread so it exits the second open edge cylinder inside the first loop (Figure 8, point a). Pick up three cylinders, a 4-mm round crystal, and three cylinders. Sew into the first empty edge bead inside the second loop (b–c). Sew up through the next cylinder (d–e). Repeat

for the length of the bracelet. Secure the thread, and trim.

[4] Repeat steps 1–3 on the other edge of the bracelet. Secure the thread, and trim.

Concealed hook and pockets

[1] Cut a 4-in. (10cm) piece of 16-gauge wire.

[2] Make a plain loop (Basic) at one end. Using chainnose pliers, bend the loop up at a right angle to the wire (photo a).

[3] Measure the width of the bracelet, and make another right-angle bend this distance from the loop. Make a third bend 1/4 in. (3mm) farther down the wire. Open the loop (Basic), and slip the wire tail into the loop (photo b). Close the loop.

[4] Bend the wire tail over the top of the loop so that it is going in the opposite direction. Make a loop at the end of the wire. Using chainnose pliers, bend the loop at a slight angle (photo c). This angle will help prevent the hook from sliding out while you are wearing the bracelet.

[5] Fold the striped section at the end of the band to the back of the bracelet, and check that the resulting pocket is large enough for the finished hook to slide through.

[6] Zip (Basic) the end row to the back side of the bracelet. Secure the thread, and trim.

[7] Remove the stop bead, and slide the other end of the bracelet through the rectangular opening of the hook. Fold the striped section over the clasp, away from the hook. Repeat step 6 using the tail.



TWO-DROP TUBULAR PEYOTE STITCH

Triangle beads add texture to these large links.

Colossal components

Chunky chain-link necklace makes big impact

designed by **Alison Korach**

I had so much fun designing projects for my books about stitching with triangle and cube beads that even after they were published, I kept designing more. This necklace is made of triangle beads.

MATERIALS

- necklace 29 in. (56cm)
- 40-50g size 8° triangle beads
- 40-50g size 11° triangle beads
- toggle clasp
- 8 in. (20cm) 16-gauge wire, half-hard
- 8 in. (15cm) 18-gauge wire, half-hard
- beading thread
- beading needles, #12
- 10mm clasp
- 3mm dome (optional)
- chainmail pliers
- roundnose pliers (optional)
- wire cutters



step by step

Work two-loop peyote stitch the same as regular peyote stitch (Basics, p. 12), except pick up and sew through two beads for each stitch instead of one.

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of beading thread, pick up 40 11° triangle beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Tie them into a ring with a surgeon's knot (Basics), leaving a bead's length of slack.

[2] Work a round of two-loop tubular peyote stitch (Basics) by picking up two 11°s, skipping two 11°s in the ring, and sewing through the next two 11°s (figure, a-b). Continue adding two 11°s per stitch to complete the round, and step up through the first two 11°s added in the new round (b-c).

[3] Work one more round using 11°s, for a total of four rounds, stepping up after each round (b-d).

[4] Work a round using two 8° triangle beads per stitch. Repeat to add one more round of 8°s (d-e). Using 8°s will force this edge to bulge slightly.

[5] Work four more rounds using two 11°s per stitch.

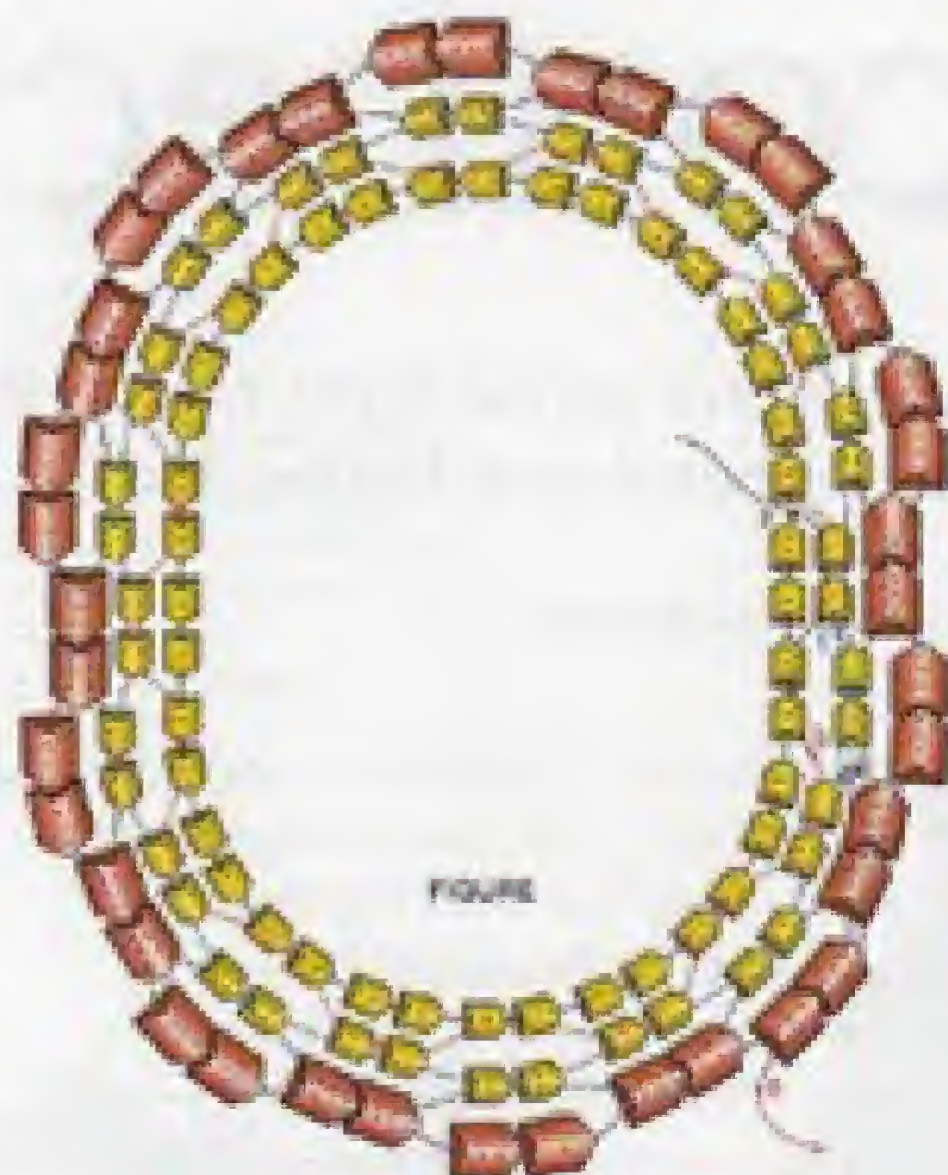
[6] Zip up (Basics) the first and last round to complete the tubular link (photo a). Secure the ends in the beading work with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[7] Repeat steps 1-6 to make a total of 16 links, but in each repeat of step 1, slide the beads through the center of the previous link before tying the knot (photo b).

[8] Coil the 16-gauge wire around the 10mm dowel two and a half times. Use the wire cutters to separate the coils into two jump rings. Coil the 16-gauge wire around the 8mm dowel or a pair of roundnose pliers three and a half times. Cut the coils to make three jump rings.

[9] Open a large jump ring (Basics), and attach it to the toggle loop and an end link of the beaded chain (photo c). Close the jump ring.

[10] Connect the three small jump rings, and attach them to the toggle bar. Open the other large jump ring, and attach the end link of the toggle bar to the other end link of the beaded chain. Close the jump ring.



FIGURE

EDITOR'S NOTE:

These loop-making mandrels are great if you need only a few jump rings for a project. They come in two sizes and have graduated steps to create jump rings in a variety of sizes.



FLAT EVEN-COUNT PEYOTE STITCH

Make the connection

Decorative metal links take a flat peyote band to a higher level

designed by **Kim Spooner**

Tiny 1.5mm cube beads form a peyote band that's the perfect size for weaving between the metal connector links that lend structure to this dimensional design. I love how easy it is to create more than one bracelet for different occasions or moods by changing the components.



Flat ribbon crimp ends create a clean finish for this peyote bracelet.

stepbystep

Bracelet base

[1] Center a beading needle on a comfortable length of conditioned thread (Basics, p. 12). Working with doubled thread, pick up a stop bead (Basics), leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail.
[2] Pick up four cube beads, and, working in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics), create a band that is four beads wide and approximately 6½ in. (17.1cm) long. Add thread (Basics) as needed.

[3] Remove the stop bead, secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads, and trim.

Peyote components

[1] On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of conditioned thread, pick up a stop bead, leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail.
[2] Pick up four color A 11° cylinder or seed beads and, working in flat, even-count peyote stitch, create a band that is four beads wide and long enough to wrap around and connect the sides of two

metal links (approximately ½ in./1.3cm long or 22 to 26 rows). Make sure that the working thread and tail are on opposite sides (photo a). Remove the stop bead.

[3] With two metal links inside of it, zip up (Basics) the peyote band (photo b) to form a ring. Retrace the thread path for support, and secure the working thread and tails in the beadwork.

[4] Repeat steps 1–3 to make a total of five peyote components.

Assembly

[1] Thread the bracelet base through the metal links of a peyote component, centering the component on the base. Spread the metal links out so that the peyote ring is reaching the base.

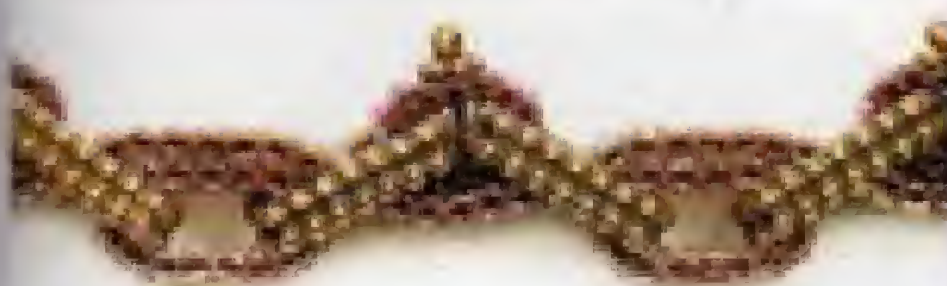
[2] On 18 in. (46cm) of conditioned thread, pick up a stop bead, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew up through the bracelet base and both layers of the center of the peyote ring (photo c).

[3] Pick up a spacer, a seed pearl if desired, and a color B

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If you can't find metal links that you like, use bead frames. If possible, hide the holes within the peyote components.

If your links or frames are large, they may not lie evenly. To correct this, use 1.5mm cube beads to create four-bead-wide peyote bands long enough to hold the undersides of adjoining links. Zip up (Basics) these peyote bands into rings, but there's no need to sew them to the base.



MATERIALS

bracelet 8½ in. (21.6cm)

- 5 3mm seed pearls (optional)
- 4g 1.5mm cube beads
- 2g size 11[#] Japanese cylinder or seed beads, color A
- 8 size 11[#] Japanese cylinder or seed beads, color B
- 8 4mm spacers
- 10 square metal links, fancy jump rings, or bead frames, minimum 7mm inside diameter (Fusion Beads, fusionbeads.com)
- clasp
- 2 10mm ribbon crimp ends
- 2-6 4-6mm jump rings
- beading thread, conditioned with Beadewell or Thread Heaven
- beading needles, #12
- toothpick
- two-part epoxy
- chainnose pliers



11[#]. Skip the B, and sew back through the pearl, spacer, both sides of the peyote ring, and the bracelet base (photo d).

[4] Sew through a cube bead on the base, and retrace the thread path, exiting no more than one bead away from the tail. Pull taut, tie the ends in a square knot (Basics), secure the tails in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[5] Repeat steps 1-4, spacing the four remaining components evenly along the length of the bracelet.

[6] Test the fit of a ribbon crimp end, and adjust it using chainnose pliers (photo e) until the fit is snug but the beads can still slide out.

[7] Using a toothpick, mix a two-part epoxy according to the manufacturer's instructions. Using the toothpick, apply epoxy to the inside of the ribbon crimp end, and slide it onto one end of the bracelet. Repeat on the other end, and let the glue dry.

[8] Open a jump ring (Basics), and attach it to half of the clasp and to a ribbon

crimp end. Close the jump ring. Repeat on the other end, adding more jump rings if desired for more length.

Try different shapes, like these oval metal links. Make sure that their inside diameter is large enough (at least 7mm) to accommodate your band.

FLAT ODD- AND EVEN-COUNT PEYOTE



OPEN windows

Strategically placed openings frame gemstone coins

designed by **Tammy Fischer**

I was puzzled about how to create openings in a peyote-stitch band until I used stitched component parts. I softened the bracelet's hard-edged band with a multilayered seed-bead trim.

step by step

Band

[1] On 5 yd. (4.6m) of Fireline, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 3½-yd. (3.2m) tail. You may want to wrap the long tail around a small thread bobbin.

[2] Pick up 25 11° cylinder beads. Working in flat, odd-count peyote stitch (Basics), make a panel 25 cylinders wide and five cylinders (10 rows) long. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Set the panel aside.

[3] On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of Fireline, attach a stop bead, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail.

Repeat step 2, but do not end the working thread.

[4] To create the space where a window will be, work a partial row of six stitches in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics). Repeat until this section has six full cylinders on each edge (13 rows). Sew through the beadwork, skipping five top beads (figure 1, a–b).

[5] Work two stitches to the end of the row (b–c). Work another short-row section in flat, even-count peyote stitch, until the section has six full cylinders (13 rows) on each edge.

[6] Zip up (basics) the two panels, sewing through the beadwork at the opening to connect the remaining section (figure 2, a-b).

[7] Sew through the beadwork to exit the middle cylinder in the opening (figure 2, a-b). Pick up a 15° seed bead, a 15° Charlotte, an 8mm corn-shaped bead, a Charlotte, and a 15°. Sew through the middle cylinder on the opposite edge of the opening (b-c). Sew through the beadwork, and sew back through the five beads added in this step. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Set the panel aside.

[8] Repeat steps 3-7 seven times, adding each new panel to the previously attached panels. Flip each panel to position the windows on alternating edges. For the last panel, use 2½ yd. (2.3m) of Fireline, and do not knot or trim the working thread. If you want the bracelet to be longer, add rows to each end panel. If needed, use a portion of thread on the bobbin to add rows to that end of your bracelet.

[9] If necessary, stitch an additional row at one end so the ends are identical and the clasp can be aligned correctly.

[10] Sew through the beadwork to exit the fifth cylinder from the edge, a down-bead (figure 4, point a). Pick up a cylinder, the first loop of half of the clasp, and a cylinder. Position the cylinders so one sits in front of the loop and one sits behind it. Sew through the cylinder that the thread is exiting again (a-b). Reverse the thread path through the loop.

Sew through the beadwork, and exit a down-bead four cylinders from the first loop (b-c). Repeat to attach the remaining loops. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Repeat for the other half of the clasp.

Embellishment

[1] Using the long tail from step 1, exit the second end bead from the edge (an up-bead) (figure 5, point a). Pick up three 15°, and sew through the next two adjacent cylinders as shown (a-b). Repeat for the length of the band. Add thread as needed (basics).

[2] Sew through the beadwork to exit the third end bead from the edge (a down-bead). Pick up three 15° and sew



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

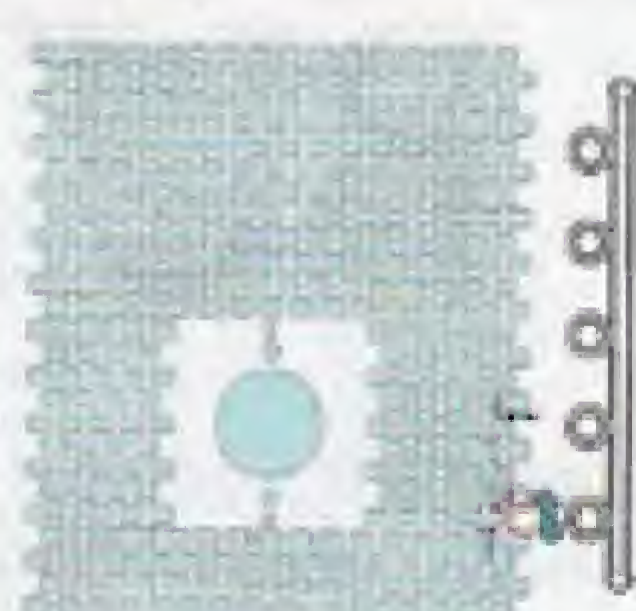


FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5

through the next two adjacent cylinders. Repeat for the length of the band.

[3] Sew through the beadwork to exit the end edge down bead. Pick up three 15°, and sew through the next two adjacent cylinders. Repeat for the length of the band.

[4] Sew across the band, and repeat steps 1-3 to embellish the other edge. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

MATERIALS

- bracelet 6½ in. (17.1cm)
- 8 8mm corn-shaped beads
- 10-15g size 11° Japanese cylinder beads
- 16 size 15° Charlottes
- 3-4g size 15° seed beads
- five-loop slide clasp
- Fireline 4 lb. test
- beading needles, #12
- thread bobbin (optional)

CIRCULAR PEYOTE STITCH

Beaded BUTTONS

Embellish a pointed-back Swarovski round stone crystal with cylinders and seed beads

designed by **Glenda Paunonen**

Looking for a quick-to-stitch project that will add sparkle to your favorite sweater? These buttons might be just the touch you need. You can also incorporate them into a bracelet or necklace.

stepbystep

Beaded button (photo a)

[1] Cut 1 yd. (1.9m) of thread or Fiosline, pick up four cylinder beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through the cylinders again to form a ring, and continue through the first cylinder.

[2] Work seven rounds of increasing tubular peyote stitch (basic, p. 12) as follows to form the base of the button:

Round 2: Pick up a cylinder, and sew through the next cylinder on the ring. Repeat three times. Step up through

the first cylinder picked up in this round (figure 1, a-b).

Round 3: Pick up two cylinders, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first two cylinders picked up in this round (b-c).

Round 4: Pick up one cylinder, and sew through the next two cylinders. Repeat around, and step up through the first cylinder picked up in this round (c-d).

Round 5: Pick up two cylinders, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first cylinder of the first pair of cylinders picked up

in this round (d-e). Snag up the cylinders.

Round 6: Pick up a cylinder, and sew through the second cylinder of the pair. Pick up a cylinder, and sew through the first cylinder of the next pair. Repeat around, and step up through the first cylinder picked up in this round (figure 2, a-b).

Round 7: Pick up two cylinders, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first two cylinders picked up in this round (b-c).

Round 8: Pick up a cylinder, and sew through the next two cylinders. Repeat around, and step up through

MATERIALS

beaded button

- Swarovski round stone, stone size 45 (10mm) (Beads Gone Wild, beadsgonewild.com)
- lg size 11° cylinder beads
- lg size 15° seed beads
- nylon beading thread or Fiosline 4 lb. test
- beading needles, #12



FIGURE 1

the first cylinder picked up in this round (b–d).

[3] Rounds 9–12 will enclose the round stone crystal.

Round 9: Pick up a cylinder, a 15° seed bead, and a cylinder, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first three beads picked up in this round (figure 3, a–b).

Round 10: Pick up a cylinder, and sew through the next three beads. Repeat around, and step up through the first cylinder picked up in this round (b–c). Insert the round stone crystal into the beadwork, and hold it in place as you work rounds 11 and 12.

Round 11: Pick up two cylinders, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first two cylinders picked up in this round (c–d). Snag up the cylinders.

Round 12: Pick up a 15°, and sew through the next two cylinders. Repeat around, and step up through the first 15° picked up in this round (d–e). If you are not adding a shank to your button, secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[4] You may choose one of two options to make the button shank.

Option 1: Weave the working thread through the beadwork at the base of the beaded button. Exit one of the beads in the first round. Pick up enough 15°s or cylinders to make the desired size shank, and sew through the cylinder opposite the cylinder the thread exited (figure 4, a–b). Pick up the same number of beads as in the first loop, and sew through the opposite cylinder (b–c). Retrace the thread path to reinforce the loops. Secure the tails, and trim.

Option 2: Weave through the

beadwork, and exit one of the beads in the first round. Pick up enough 15°s or cylinders to make the desired size shank, and sew through the same cylinder again in the same direction (figure 5, a–b). Sew through the next two cylinders in the first round (b–c). Pick up the same number of beads as in the first loop, and sew through the cylinder again in the same direction (c–d). Sew through the next cylinder (d–e). Retrace the thread path to reinforce the loops. Secure the tails, and trim.

Variations

Create your own variation of the basic beaded button. These suggestions will help you design your own button.

To start each beaded button, follow the instructions in steps 1 and 2 to work rounds 1–8. Rounds 9–12 may be varied to create unique buttons.

- Vary the number of 15°s or cylinders you pick up, and sew through one or two up-beads in the previous round.

- Step up through one or both of the beads in the first set in the previous round.

- Alternate rounds of peyote or three-bead setting (Basics). If working in three-bead setting, sew through the middle bead of each set, and step up through the first two beads of the first set to begin the next round.

Each time you pick up a set of beads, repeat the set seven times to complete the round. After you have completed the last round, attach the button shank as described in step 4, secure the tails, and trim.

Variation example (photo b)

Round 9: Pick up a cylinder, a 15°, and a cylinder, and

sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first three beads.

Round 10: Pick up one cylinder, and sew through the next three beads. Repeat around, and step up through the first cylinder.

Round 11: Pick up three 15°s, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat around, and step up through the first two 15°s.



Round 12: Pick up two 15°s, and sew through the next middle 15°. Repeat around.



FIGURE 2

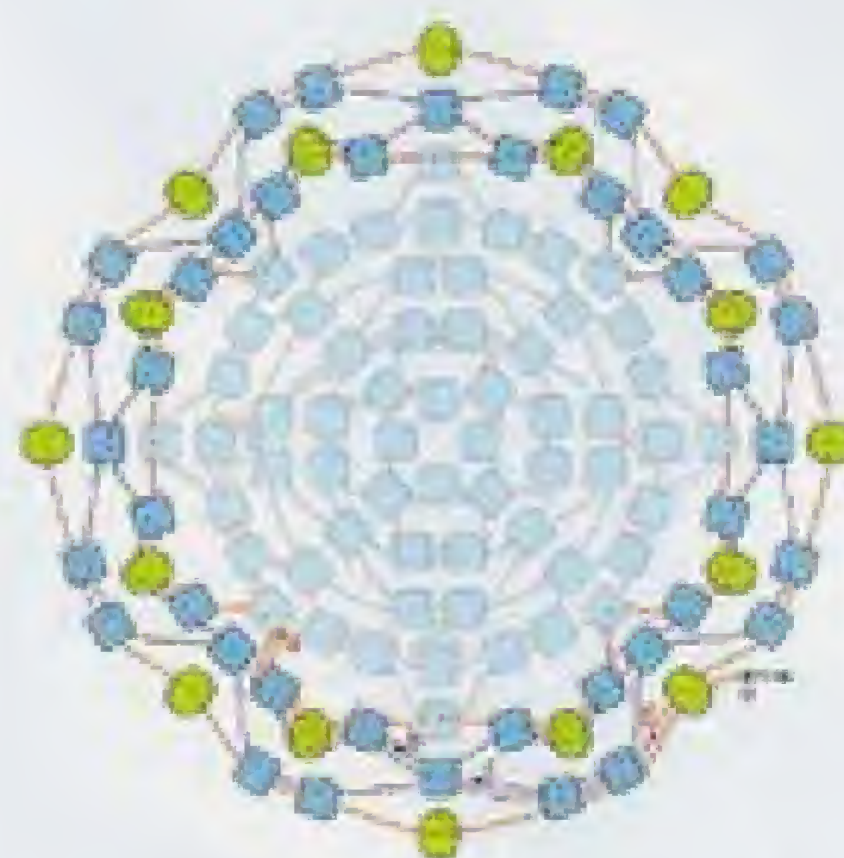


FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



Instead of using 11" seed beads in two colors to get a two-tone interior twist (as in the three left bracelets), try using both sets of 11's in a single color, as in the two bracelets on the right.

Herringbone helix

Make a twisted bracelet by joining two lengths of tubular herringbone

designed by **Linda Gettings**

I don't have a favorite beading stitch. Instead, I constantly play with all sorts of techniques, and right now, I'm crazy for Ndebele herringbone. With that on the brain, I envisioned this twisting design and sketched it. Days and many redesigns later, my work revealed this deceptively simple bracelet — one of my favorites. Try mixing up different colors and sizes of beads. After all, that's where the fun is!

step by step

Single twists

[1] Thread a needle on a comfortable length of Fireline, leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail.

Seach a ladder (Basics, p. 12) two beads tall and six beads wide, making

the first two bead stacks using 8° seed beads, and the next four bead stacks using color A 11°s.

[2] Join the ladder into a ring by going down through the first pair of beads and then back up the last pair. Go back through the first stack again to exit an 8° (photo a).

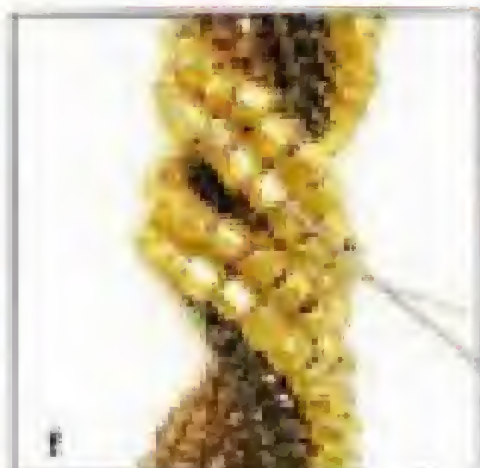
[3] To begin the first round of twisted Ndebele herringbone, pick up two 8°s, and sew down into the two 8°s of the next stack of the base (photo b). Sew up through the top A of the next stack (photo c).

Pick up two As, sew down into the two As of the next base stack, and sew up through the top A of the next stack. Pick up two As and repeat once to complete the round, sewing up through the top two 8°s of the next stack to prep up for the next round (photo d).

[4] Repeat step 3 to make a twisted herringbone rope that is approximately 7½ in. (19.1cm) long. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads, and trim.



Tall, square-hole 8's like those used here will create an angular look. If you prefer a more fluid halix, choose shorter, round-hole 8's.



MATERIALS

bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 2 6-bead square beads
- 16g size 8° Japanese seed beads
- 7g size 11° Japanese seed beads, in each of 2 colors: A, B
- 2 10-12mm bead caps
- clasp
- Fireline 6 lb. test
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers (optional)

[5] Repeat steps 1-4 to make another strand of the same length using 8's and color B 11's (photo e).

Joining

[1] Twist the two strands together, making sure that their ends line up.

[2] Secure 1 yd. (.9m) of Fireline in one of the twists, and exit an end 8°. Sew through two or three 8's, then cross over to the corresponding 8° on the other twist, and sew through two or three 8's on that side. Continue like this, sewing back and forth between the twists to connect them (photo f). Secure the tails, and trim.

[3] Repeat step 2 to connect the now aligned inside 11's, sewing through

three to five beads at a time on each side. Use chainnose pliers to maneuver the needle if needed. Secure the tails, and trim.


[4] Secure 2 ft. (.61m) of Fireline in the headwork, and exit one joined end. Pick up a bead cap, a B, a 6mm bead, a B, three As, half of a clasp, and three As. Sew through the B and the 6mm, and pick up a B (photo g). Sew through the bead cap and into the headwork. Pull tight, and retrace the thread path several times for support. To insert the bead cap, sew into the headwork at different points around the end of the twist. Secure the tails, and trim. Repeat on the opposite end with the other half of the clasp.

DESIGNER'S NOTE:

Here's an easy way to add new thread: With at least 4 in. (10cm) of thread remaining, make sure that your thread is exiting an 8°. Remove the needle, and tie a new length of thread to the old tail with a surgeon's knot (Basics).

Attach a needle to the new thread and, without adding any beads, sew down through four to seven beads in the next stack of 8's. Sew back up the original stack of 8's, hiding the knot within the 8's. Proceed to pick up two 8's to begin your next stitch, and stitch a few rounds before you trim the tails.





Whether you choose colors that are bright or burnished, coin-shaped lentil beads create the texture and patterns that make these designs both elegant and daring.

NDEBELE HERRINGBONE STITCH

Lentil herringbone weave

Accentuate Ndebele herringbone stitch with offset-hole lentil beads

Designed by Carol Perrenoud

When I was experimenting to find a way to highlight the pattern created by Ndebele herringbone stitch, I found that using one seed bead and one larger bead in each stitch created a dramatic look. I particularly like using offset-hole lentils because they create a strong line that looks great with casual attire.

step by step

Bracelet

This bracelet can be made either six beads across, as in the green, orange, and yellow bracelet, p. 47, or eight beads across, as in the red bracelet, p. 45.

- [1] On a comfortable length of thread, pick up two 8" seed beads, and, leaving a 30-in. (76cm) tail, sew back through both beads (figure 1, a-b). Picking up one 8" per stitch, work in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12) until you have either six or eight beads (b-c).
- [2] Pick up a color A 6mm lentil bead and an 8", and sew down through the next 8" (figure 2, a-b). Sew up through the following bead (b-c) to get into position to work the next stitch. Working in Ndebele herringbone stitch (Basics), continue across the row, picking up a lentil and an 8" for each stitch (b-d). Position each lentil at a 45° angle (pointing away from the 8"), and tighten your thread before continuing to the next stitch.
- [3] To get into position to begin the next row, sew up through the second-to-last bead on the ladder and continue up through the last 8" picked up in the second row (d-e).
- [4] Continue stitching the next row in herringbone, picking up a color B lentil and an 8" in each stitch (figure 3, a-b).

To step up to start the next row, sew back up through the last 8" picked up (b-c). Some thread will show on the edge of the lentil when you make this turn. The surface with the thread showing will be the back of the bracelet, so in subsequent rows, make sure to orient the lentils toward the front.

- [5] Repeat step 4 until your bracelet is the desired length minus the length of the clasp. Switch lentil colors with each row if you're using two colors. End and add thread (Basics) as needed.
- [6] At the end of the band, stitch a final row of herringbone, using only 8"s to match the initial ladder row.
- [7] Extending the last 8" added, work six or eight ladder stitches (the same number as the width of your bracelet) with 8"s (photo a).
- [8] Work a row of herringbone off the beads added in step 7, making sure your bracelet is going in the direction of the body of the bracelet (photo b).
- [9] Fold the two-bead-high flap over the back of the bracelet, lining up half of a clasp between the two layers. Sewing through the loops of the clasp, stitch the flap to the bracelet (photo c), sandwiching the clasp loops between the bracelet and the flap. Sew through all the loops several times to ensure a secure connection between the bracelet, the clasp, and the flap.

MATERIALS

- both projects
- Power Pro 20 lb. test, or Spectra Fiber 10 lb. test
 - beading needles, #11
- bracelet 8 in. (20cm)
- green offset-hole lentil beads (Beadaholics.com)
 - 192 for six-bead-wide bracelet (96 in each of 2 colors A, B) or 256 for eight-bead-wide bracelet
 - 100 size 8" seed beads
 - flat bar clasp pins (Design: mindesigns.com)
- pin 3/4 x 1 1/4 in. (5.4 x 4.8cm)
- 112 green offset-hole lentil beads (56 in each of 2 colors A, B)
 - 80 size 8" seed beads
 - 192 to coordinate with the Ultrabeats
 - pin-back finding
 - clear acrylic plastic from a milk jug or a dot-container lid
 - Ultrabeats



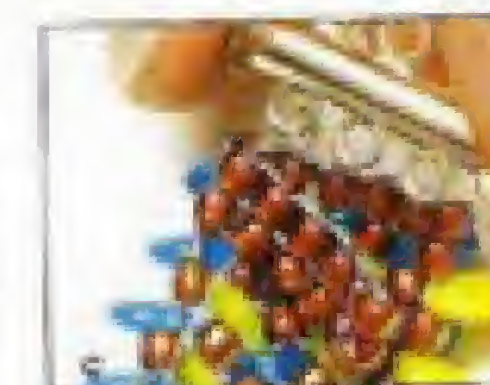
FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



- [10] Repeat steps 7-9 with the tail to attach the other end of the bracelet to the remaining half of the clasp.

- [11] Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads, and trim.

Pin

- [1] On a comfortable length of thread, make a 14-bead-long ladder (Basics) of 8" seed beads.
- [2] Pick up an 8" and a color A 6mm lentil bead, and sew down through the next 8" on the ladder (figure 4, a-b). Sew up through the next 8" to get into position to work the next stitch (b-c). Working in Ndebele herringbone stitch



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



d



e

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If you make a pin, try to stitch somewhat loosely to lessen the curve caused by the size difference between the seed beads and the lentils. If you stitch too tightly, the beadwork will curl in, making it difficult to attach the backing.

(Basics), repeat for the rest of the row, positioning the lentils at a 45° angle to the 8's, except for the final stitch (c-d). Make the final stitch of the row with two 8's (d-e).

[3] To turn, sew up through the second-to-last 8' in the ladder, and come up through the last 8' just added (e-f).

[4] Repeat step 2, using color B lentils (figure 5, a-b). To step up to start the next row, sew under the thread bridge between the two end beads on the previous row, and sew up through the two edge 8's above (f-g).

[5] Repeat step 4, alternating A's and B's, for a total of 16 rows of lentils.

[6] Stitch a final row of herringbone, using 8's only. Zigzag back through the last row of 8's to close up the spaces between the herringbone stitches and to straighten out the row of beads.

[7] Cut a piece of Ultrasonde the same size as the beadwork, and cut a piece of scrap plastic one bead's width smaller than the beadwork. On the Ultrasonde and plastic, mark the spots where the hinge and catch of the pin-back finding will go, and cut tiny holes in each piece.

[8] Push the pin hinge and catch through the holes of the plastic and the Ultrasonde (photo d). Using Nymo, whip stitch (Basics) the Ultrasonde to the beadwork all the way around the perimeter of the pin, catching the thread between beads as you stitch (photo e).





The variety of freshwater or Swarovski pearls available will tempt you to create your own look.

TUBULAR NDEBELE HERRINGBONE

Pearls in a pod

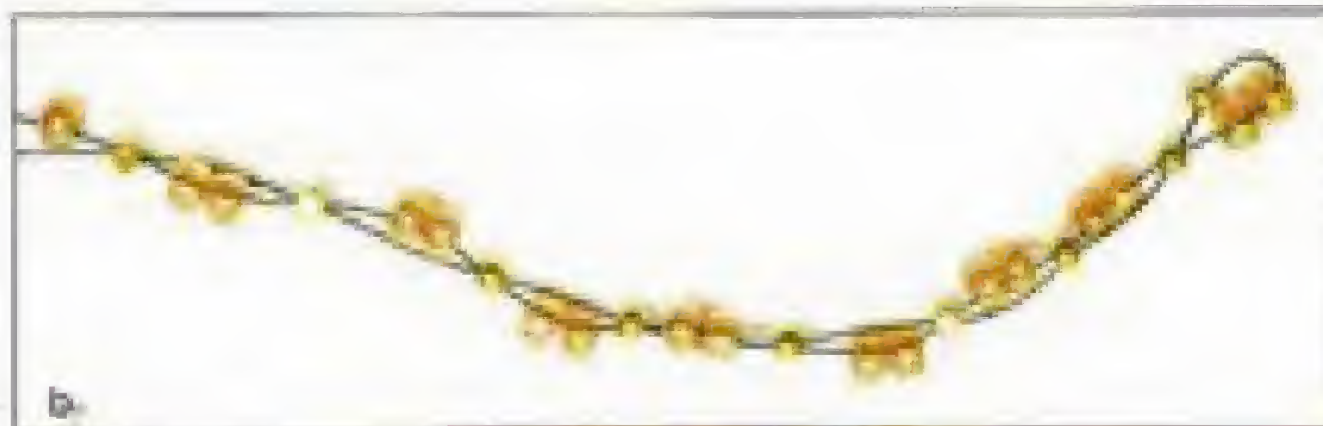
Add fresh peas to your jewelry diet

designed by Jennifer Schwartzenberger

MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 8 to 12mm freshwater or Swarovski pearls
- 4g size 11" seed beads, color A
- 1g size 11" seed beads, color B
- 1g size 15" seed beads
- pair of earring findings
- Fingers & Co. tool
- beading needles, #12
- chainmail clasp



This earring design started as a twisted Ndebele herringbone rope. I wasn't satisfied with the results, so I took it apart and discovered a peapod had been hiding in there all along.

stepbystep

[1] On 1 yd. (30cm) of Finesse, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Pick up four color A 11° seed beads, and sew through all four beads again. Working in ladder stitch (Basics), make a two-bead-high ladder that is six As long.

[2] Form the ladder into a ring by sewing through the first and last stacks again (photo 1a) and snugging up the stacks. Sew through the first stack again. You will start and end the rounds on the back side of the peapod.

[3] Work in modified tubular Ndebele herringbone stitch (Basics) as follows:

Round 1: Pick up four As, and sew down through the next A in the ring and up through the following A (figure 1, a-b). Pick up two As, a pearl, and two As, and sew down through the next A and up through the following A (c-d). Pick up four As, and sew down through the next A (e-f) and up through the top three As in the first stack (g-h). The needle is now positioned at the top of the first stack.

Round 2: Work a stack with four As (i-j). Pick up two As, sew through the pearl from round 1, pick up two As, and sew down through the next A and up through the following A (k-l). Pick up four As, and sew down through the next A and up through the top three As of the first stack (m-n).

Rounds 3-6: Repeat rounds 1 and 2 twice.

Rounds 7-8: Repeat rounds 1 and 2, but omit the pearl. Note: In round 7, the As will make an almost straight line across the top of the last pearl. The second round will pull the As back into the stacked alignment to mimic the first rounds.

[4] Close up the top by sewing through the beads in the last row as follows: first stack 1, and sew down through the top bead of stack 4 (figure 2, a-b) and up through the top bead of stack 5 (c-d). Sew down through the top bead of stack 2 (e-f), up through the top bead of stack 3 (g-h), down through the top bead of stack 4 (i-j), and up through stack 1 (k-l).

[5] Pick up four As, and sew down through a few beads in

stack 4 to create a loop.

Retrace the thread path to reinforce the loop. Sew through the beadwork to position the thread at the front of the peapod.

[6] To make the curly vine, pick up a color B 11° seed bead, a 15° seed bead, two Bs, and a 15°. Repeat the pattern of two Bs and a 15° until you have 26 beads.

[7] Skipping the Bs, sew back through the 15°s (photo 1b). Pull the working thread to form curls.

[8] Secure the thread in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[9] Remove the stop bead. Thread a needle on the tail, and close up the beadwork as in step 4. Secure the thread, and trim.

[10] Open the loop (Basics) of an earring finding, and attach it to the bead loop. Close the loop.

[11] Repeat steps 1-10 to make a second earring.



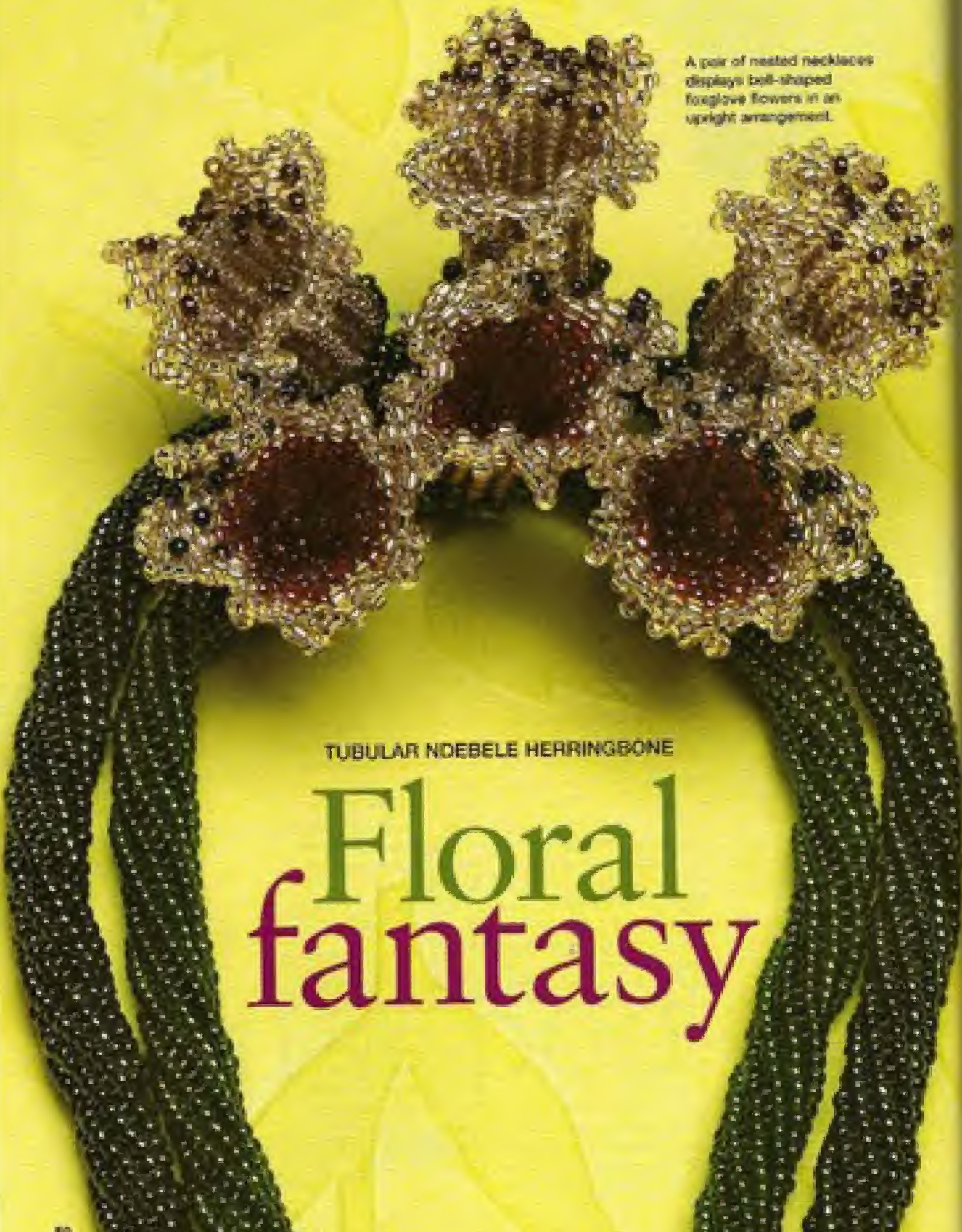
FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

EDITOR'S NOTE:

Don't stop with just three pearls. Use five or six pearls to create longer earrings, or stitch several peapods to a chain or beaded rope to make a fun necklace.



A pair of nested necklaces displays bell-shaped foreglow flowers in an upright arrangement.

TUBULAR NDEBELE HERRINGBONE

Floral fantasy

Suspend a trio of foxglove blooms from a twisted tubular Ndebele herringbone rope

designed by **Kerrie Slade**

I love looking at the foxglove flowers in my garden. I spent a long time working with different stitches until I found the ones that best suited my flower design. The beaded foxgloves can be worn as a single pendant or grouped together to form a floral cluster.

stepbystep

Tubular rope

- [1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of color A thread, pick up four color A 11° seed beads, leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail. Sew through the As again to form a ring. Sew through the first A again, and snag up the beads (figure 1, a-b).
- [2] Pick up two As, and sew through the next A (b-c). Repeat three times, and step up through the first A picked up in this round (c-d).
- [3] Pick up two As, and sew down through the A in the previous round and up through the next A (figure 2, a-b). Working in tubular Ndebele herringbone (Basics, p. 12), repeat to complete the round (b-c). Step up through one A (c-d).
- [4] Work the remaining rounds in twisted tubular Ndebele herringbone by picking up two As, and sewing down through the A in the next stack and up through two As in the following stack. Step up through three As. Maintain tight thread tension to form a tube as you add rounds. Make the rope the desired necklace length, adding thread (Basics) as needed.
- [5] To close the end of the tube, pick up one A instead of two in each stitch. Snag up the beads. Retrace the thread path through this round.
- [6] Sew through the four single As twice, and snag up the beads.

- [7] Pick up a 6° seed bead. Sew through the A opposite the A that the thread is exiting. Continue back through the 6° and the As in a figure 8 pattern (photo a). Retrace the thread path three or four times. Secure the thread in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Repeat on the other end of the rope using the tail.
- [8] Open a jump ring (Basics), and attach it to a 6° on one end of the rope and to half of the clasp (photo b). Close the jump ring. Repeat on the other end of the rope.

Foxglove flower

- [1] On 8 ft. (2.4m) of color B thread, pick up four color B 11° seed beads, leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail. Sew through the Bs again to form a ring. Sew through the first B again, and snag up the beads (figure 3, a-b).
- [2] Pick up a B, and sew through the next B (b-c). Repeat three times, and step up through the first B picked up in this round (c-d).
- [3] Pick up two Bs, and sew through the next B (d-e). Repeat three times, and step up through the first B picked up in this round (e-f).
- [4] Pick up two Bs, and sew down through the B in the previous round and up through the next B (figure 4, a-b). Working in tubular Ndebele herringbone, repeat three times to complete the round.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



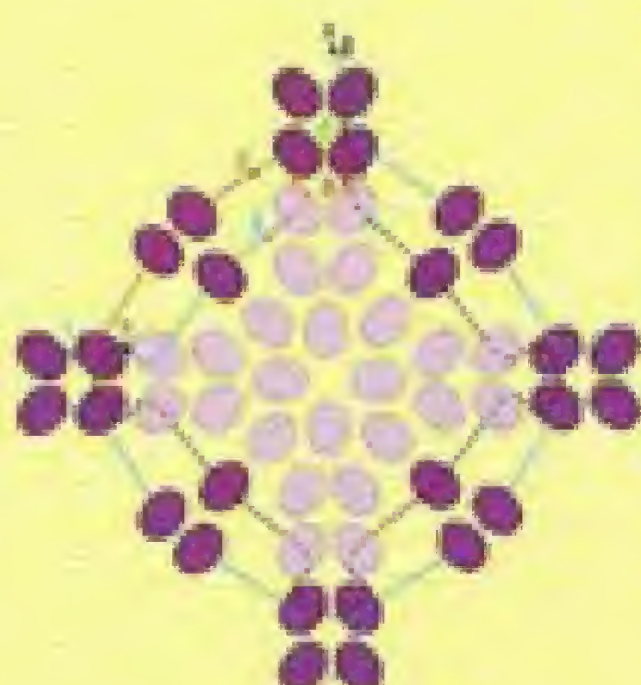


FIGURE 5

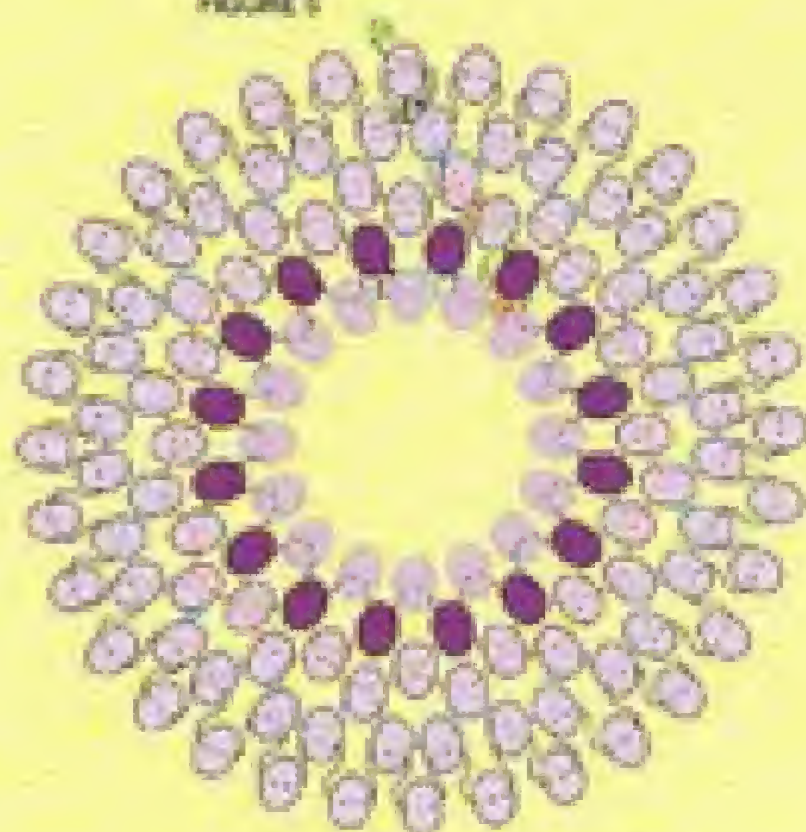


FIGURE 6



c



d

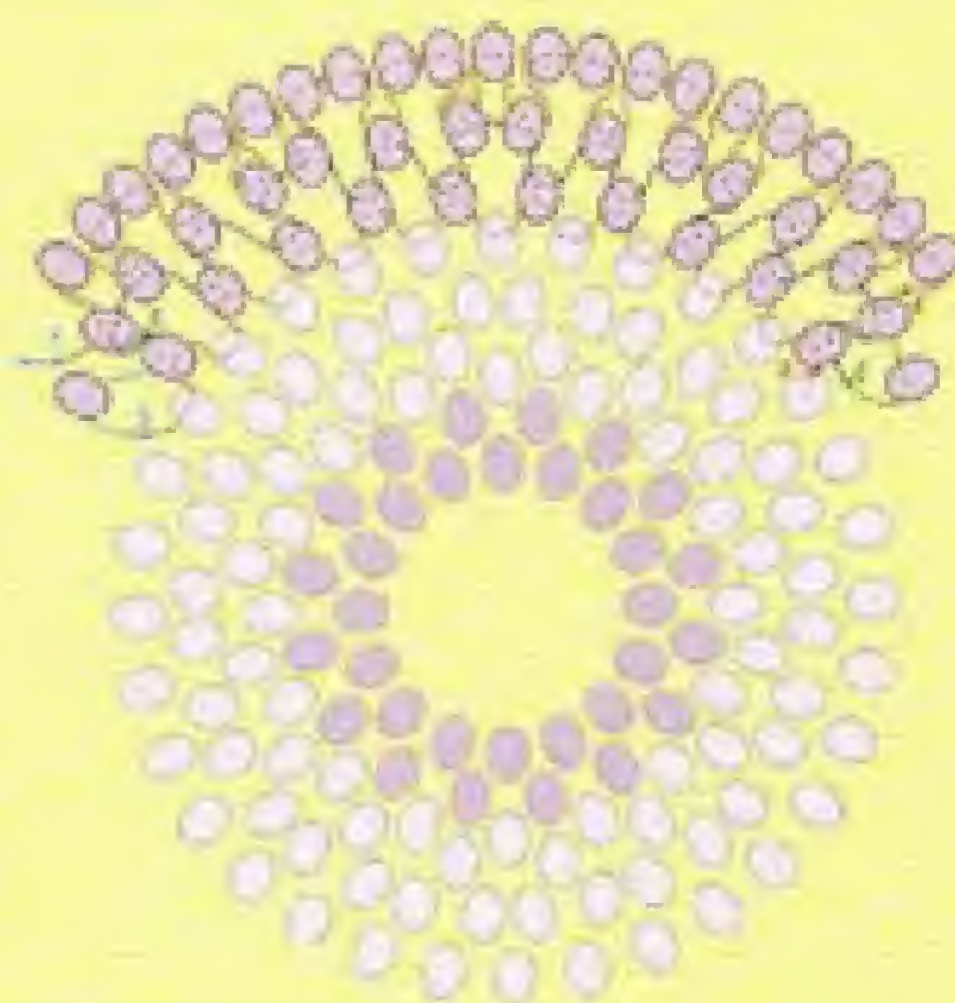


FIGURE 7

Step up through two Bs (a-c).

Round 2: Begin working an increase between each pair of stitches. Pick up two Bs, and sew through the next B in the previous round (Figure 5, a-b). Pick up a B. Sew up through the next B (a-c). Repeat to complete the round. Step up through the first B picked up in this round (a-e). **Round 3:** Increase to two beads between the stitches. Pick up two Bs, and sew down through the B in the next stack (a-f). Pick up two Bs, and sew up through the B in the following stack (a-f). Sew up the beads. Repeat to complete the round (photo c). Step up through the top two Bs of the first stack (f-g). **Rounds 4-17 or 4-14:** Work 14 rounds in tubular Nidhele hummingbird for the large flower. Work 11 rounds for the small flower. Maintain a tight tension, pulling the stacks together to form a tube (photo d). Step up to start the next round.

[5] Pick up a B, and sew down through one B in the next stack (Figure 6, a-b).

Pick up a B, and sew up through the first B in the following stack (a-c). Repeat to complete the round. Step up through the first B picked up in this round (a-e).

[6] Working with color C 11's, pick up a C, and sew through the next B. Repeat to complete the round. Step up through the first C picked up in this round (b-f).

[7] Working in tubular peyote stitch (Basis), add another round of Cs, and step up through the first C picked up in this round (a-f).

[8] Begin a round of peyote increase by picking up two Cs per stitch. Step up through the first C picked up in this round (f-g).

[9] Complete the increase by adding a C in the middle of the pairs in the previous round, as well as between each

pair, and step up through the first bead picked up in this round (g-h).

[10] To add the lip of the frogglove flower, exit a C in the last row that is aligned with an increase bead from step 4 (photo e). Work 10 peyote stitches using one C per stitch (Figure 7, a-b).

[11] Pick up a C, and sew back through the last C picked up in step 10 (a-c). Work nine peyote stitches in the other direction, alternating between picking up two Cs or picking up one C per stitch (a-c). Begin with two Cs.

[12] Pick up a C, and sew back through the last C added in step 11 (b-e). Pick up one C between the Cs in each pair and two Cs on either side of a single C, working across the lip (a-f).

[13] Weave through the lip, randomly adding color D 11's between beads. Secure the thread in the beadwork, and trim (photo f). Secure and trim the tail.



FIGURE 8

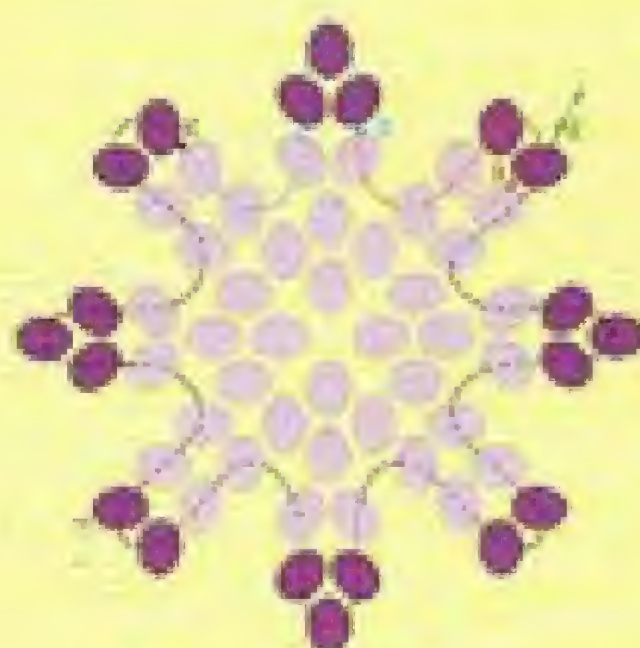


FIGURE 9

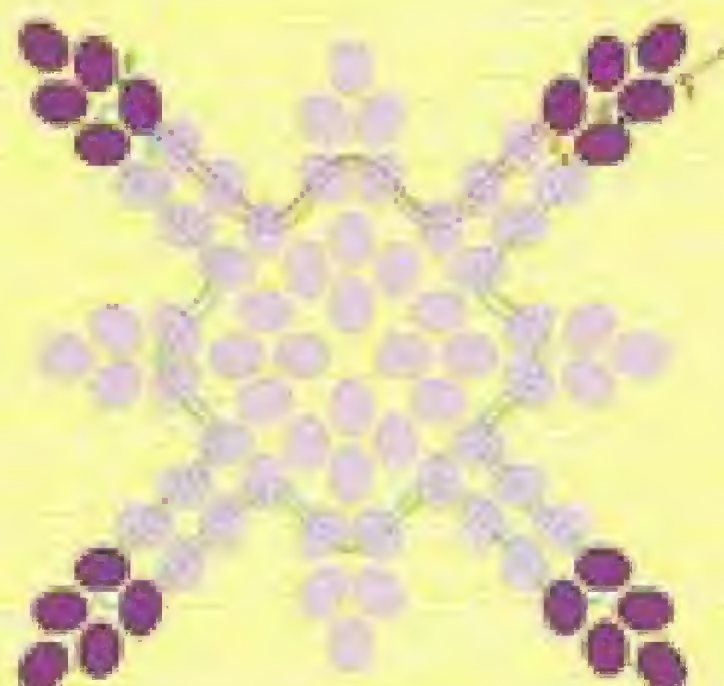


FIGURE 10

[14] Repeat steps 1–13 to make a total of one large flower and two small flowers.

Flower calyx and ball

[1] On 48 in. (1.2m) of color A thread, begin a color A herringbone tube as in steps 1 and 2 of “Tubular rope,” leaving an 18-in. (46cm) tail.

[2] Begin to increase by adding an A between each pair of stitches, stopping up at the end of the round (figure 8, a–b).

[3] Work another round, increasing to two As between stitches (b–c).

[4] Pick up two As, and sew down through two As in the next stack and up through the A in the following stack (figure 9, a–b). Pick up three As to form a picot, and sew down through the A in the next stack and up through the two As in the following stack (b–c). Repeat

to complete the round. Step up through the top three As in the first stack (b–d).

[5] Densend the remaining stacks to form spines. Pick up two As, sew down through three As in the next stack, through the base pair of the picot, and up through three As in the following stack (figure 10, a–b). Repeat to complete the round. Step up through the top four As in the first stack (b–d).

[6] Pick up three As, sew down through four As in the next stack, through the base pair of the picot, and up through four As in the following stack (b–d). Repeat to complete the round. Step up through the top five As in the first stack, exiting the first A picked up in this round (b–d). Do not secure or trim the working thread.

[7] Thread a needle on the 18-in. (46cm) tail, and sew through the base pair of As of an extended spine. Pick up two As,



Project at a glance...

Tubular rope

- Start with a four-bead ring of color A 11's and increase to an eight-bead ring.
- Working in twisted tubular Nidobella herringbone, make a 16-in. (41cm) rope.

Foxglove flowers

- Start with a four-bead ring of color A 11's and increase to a 16-bead ring. Working in straight tubular Nidobella herringbone, make one large (14 rounds) and two small (11 rounds) foxglove flowers.
- Embellish the opening of the flower with peyote stitch, increasing to form a lip that mimics the shape of the foxglove flower. Refer to steps 10–13 (figure 7) for the step-by-step instructions.

Flower calyxes and balls

- Start with a four-bead ring of color A 11's and increase to a 16-bead ring. Working in modified herringbone, make three flower calyxes with ball loops. Refer to steps 2–7 for the step-by-step instructions (figures 5, 9, and 10).
- Refer to step 10 to attach the calyxes to the flowers. Slide the balls onto the rope.



Each longloves flower hangs from the twisted tubular herringbone rope when you wear the necklace.



and sew back through the base pair of As and the first A picked up in this step. Pick up two As, sew down through one A, and up through two As. Repeat to make a two-bead-wide stack that is 16 beads long (photo g).

[8] Attach the end of the stack to the pair of As at the base of the opposite spine. Check that your clasp fits through the loop. Add pairs of As if needed for the loop to slide over the clasp. Retrace the thread path to secure the base of the loop, and trim.

[9] Repeat steps 1-8 to make two more calyx/bail.

[10] Align a calyx/bail loop front to back with a longloves lip. Position the calyx at the base of the flower with the spines over the longloves stacks not

covered from an increase. Sew through a B, the A on the tip of a calyx spine, and a B in the next stack.

Sew through the As on the calyx spine in the direction of the loop (photo h).

Sew through the headwork and down the next calyx spine. Repeat to attach the remaining three calyx spines.

Sew through the bail two or three times to stiffen the loop. Secure the thread, and trim.

[11] Repeat step 10 for the two remaining flowers and calyx/bails.

[12] Slide the rope through the three flower bails.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If you prefer working with unconditioned thread, stiffen the flower by running a doubled length of thread through each stack before attaching the calyx.

MATERIALS

necklace 17 in. (43cm)

- 2 size 0 seed beads, color A
- 25-30g size 11 Japanese seed beads, color A
- 10-14g size 11 Japanese seed beads, color B
- 6g size 11 Japanese seed beads, color C
- 3g size 11 Japanese seed beads, color D
- clasp
- 2 7mm inside diameter (ID) 10-gauge jump rings
- nylon beading thread, size D, colors to match A and B 11s, conditioned with Beadalon or Thread Heaven
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers

TUBULAR NDEBELE HERRINGBONE
STITCH / STRINGING

Flowers and lace

Simple strands of seed beads combined with frothy WireLace create an ultrafeminine display for an art-glass bead

by Lesley Weiss

Kim Fields' lampworked bead displays a fine web of vines and small pink flowers over a matte black background. I wanted to create a necklace that balanced the colors and textures of Kim's bead and wouldn't be too heavy to wear comfortably. Strands of raspberry and black seed beads add some substance to the lightweight WireLace, while 4mm fire-polished beads add sparkle. To focus attention on the colors in the bead, I made my own cones using increasing tubular herringbone.

step by step

Cones

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, pick up four color A 11° seed beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Tie the working thread and tail together with a square

knot (Basics, p. 12), and sew through the first three A 11°s again (figure, a-b).

[2] Work in tubular herringbone stitch (Basics) as follows: Round 2: Pick up two A 11°s, and sew through the next A 11°. Repeat three

times, and step up through the first A 11° picked up in this round (c-d).

Round 3: Work four stitches, picking up two A 11°s per stitch, and step up (e-f).

Round 4: To begin increasing, pick up two A 11°s, and sew

down through the next A 11°. Pick up an A 11°, and sew up through the next A 11°. Pick up two A 11°s, and sew down through the next A 11° and up through the following A 11°. Repeat, and step up (g-h).

Round 5: Repeat round 4, but pick up two A 11°s instead of the single A 11° between stitches (i-j).

Round 6: Work six stitches, sewing through the increase beads in round 5 as shown (k-l).

Round 7: Work three stitches of tubular herringbone, then pick up an A 11° between stitches, as in step 4. Repeat, and step up (m-n).





Round 8: Repeat round 7, but pick up two A 11's instead of a single A 11 between stitches (8-9).

Rounds 9-12: Work four rounds of tubular herringbone (8-9).

Round 13: Work a round of tubular herringbone, but pick up a single color B 11 seed bead instead of two A 11's (8-9). Secure the working thread and nail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[3] Make a second cone.

Assembly

[1] Cut 26 in. (66cm) of flexible beading wire, string approximately 1 1/2 in. (3.8cm) of A 11's, a B 11's, a color B 4mm fire-polished bead, and a B 11's. Repeat the pattern nine times, and end with

Handmade cones, connected with a single yet sturdy clasp, bring the strands to a polished close.

approximately 1 1/2 in. (3.8cm) of A 11's. Snug up the beads, secure each end with a Bead Stopper, and set aside.

[2] Cut 26 in. (66cm) of flexible beading wire, string a crimp bead, approximately 2 1/2 in. (6.4cm) of A 11's, a color A 4mm fire-polished bead, and an A 11's. Skip the last A 11's, and go back through the rest of the beads. Snug up the beads, and crimp the crimp bead (Basics and photo a).

[3] Repeat step 2 to make a second black fringe, picking

up a few more A 11's to stagger the lengths.

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 with B 11's, but instead of a single A 4mm, pick up a B 4mm, three B 11's, and a B 4mm.

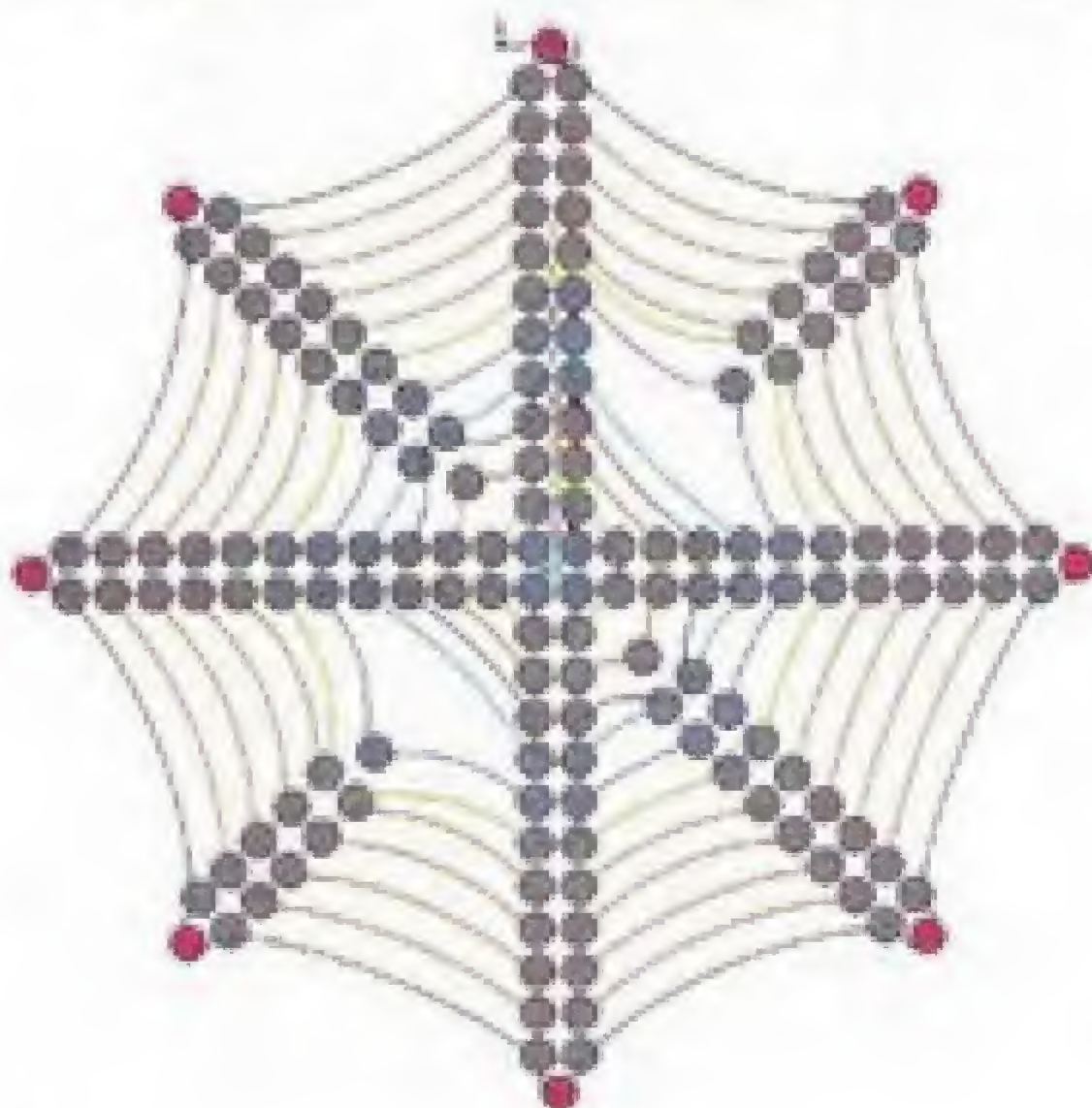
[5] String the art bead over all four fringe wires, positioning it above the four fringed strands.

[6] Cut two 15-in. (46cm) pieces of green pink WireLace and two 18-in. (46cm) pieces of green black WireLace. Carefully feed one end of each strand through the art bead so you have about 3 in.

(7.6cm) of each strand below the bead.

[7] Cut a 12-in. (30cm) piece of 6mm marlot WireLace. Feed both ends through the art bead from top to bottom, leaving a large loop above the bead. Cut a 24-in. (61cm) piece of marlot WireLace, and center this strand and the beaded strand from step 1 in the WireLace loop (photo b).

[8] Pull on the two marlot WireLace ends below the art bead to tighten the loop. It will almost disappear into





the art bead. Wrap the two pink strands below the bead around the fringes, covering the crimp beads, and tie them together with a square knot. Use the two black strands below the bead to cover any remaining crimp beads, and tie them together with a square knot (photo e).

[9] Divide the strands above the art bead so that one strand of each color WireLace, one side of the beaded strand, and two strands of beading wire are on each side.

[10] Working one side of the necklace, string approximately 9 in. (23cm) of A 11's on one beading wire and B 11's on the other. Secure the ends with Bead Stoppers.

[11] String six A 4mm on the pink WireLace strand and five B 4mm each on the black and merlot WireLace

strands. Space the 4mm as desired, leaving at least 3 in. (7.6cm) on the end of each strand. Pull on the sides of the WireLace to expand it.

[12] Pair one beaded strand with each WireLace strand, and loosely braid the six strands together (photo f).

[13] Cut a 2-in. (5cm) piece of 22-gauge wire, and make a large wrapped loop (Basic) at one end.

[14] Remove the Bead Stoppers from an end of a beaded strand, string a crimp bead, and go through the wrapped loop and back through the crimp bead. Repeat with the remaining beaded strands. Check the length of the strands, adding and removing 11's as necessary. Crimp the crimp beads, and trim the excess wires.

DESIGNER'S TIP:

If you are having trouble fitting the WireLace through the beads, try conditioning the last inch (2.5cm) of the strand with beeswax. Roll the end between your fingers to make it as narrow as possible, then trim the end at a sharp angle.



[15] Tie the ends of each WireLace strand to the loop with a surgeon's knot (Basic), pulling the knots tight. Trim, leaving an 1/4-in. (3mm) tail (photo g).

[16] String a cone and a B 4mm on the wire. Make the first half of a wrapped loop above the bead, attach half of the clasp to the loop, and complete the wraps (photo h).

[17] Repeat steps 15-16 on the other side of the necklace.

[18] To finish the WireLace fringe, tie an overhand knot at the end of each strand, pulling the knot tight, and trim the excess WireLace. Pull on the sides of the WireLace to expand it.

MATERIALS

necklace 21 in. (53cm)

- lampworked bead
- 14 4mm fire-polished beads, jet black, color A
- 58 4mm fire-polished beads, half-hole half-coated metallic or dark pink, color B
- 8g 11" Czech seed beads, black, color A
- 8g 11" Czech seed beads, raspberry lustre, color D
- clasp
- 4 in. (10cm) 22-gauge wire, 1/414nd
- 10 crimp beads
- nylon beading thread, size D
- beewax (optional)
- beading wire, .019
- 1 yd. (3m) Green WireLace (available in each of 3 colors: black, pink, and merlot)
- beading needles, #12
- Bead Stoppers
- chainnose pliers
- crimping pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters



SQUARE STITCH

Simple solution

Make these earrings in one night with only a few materials

After admiring these crystal components for a while, I came up with square stitch bails to complement the color without covering up the component.

designed by **Dulcay Heller**

step by step

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12, and figure 1, a-b), leaving a 4-in. (10cm) tail. Pick up 10 cylinder beads, and string them up to the stop bead (c-e).

[2] Pick up a cylinder and work a square stitch (Basics and c-d). Work three more square stitches (d-e).

[3] Skip two cylinders of the original 10, and work a square stitch off the next cylinder (figure 2, a-b). Work three square stitches (b-c).

[4] Working in the opposite direction (c-d), continue adding square stitch

rows. Skip the two center cylinders in each row until there are only two cylinders in the last row (figure 3, a-b).

[5] Work a row of square stitch so you have two rows of two cylinders (b-c).

[6] Now you will start to increase the next four rows, adding two cylinders per row. Pick up a cylinder and work a square stitch off the last row (figure 4, a-b). Pick up three cylinders, and work a square stitch off the next cylinder in the previous row (b-c).

[7] Work two square stitches off the previous row (figure 5, a-b). Pick up three cylinders and work a square stitch off the next cylinder in the previous row



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

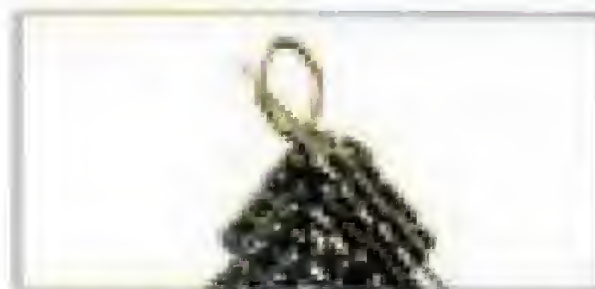


FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6

[7-d]. Work one more square stitch to add the last cylinder in the row [7-d].
[8] Complete two more increase rows until you have 10 cylinders in the last row (figure 6). Don't trim the tails.
[9] Remove the stop bead. Feed the headwork through the center of a square crystal component, and fold the headwork in half so the two 10-cylinder rows are next to each other. Working a square stitch thread path, connect the first and last rows.
[10] Sew back through five cylinders to exit the top corner of the earring. Pick up a soldered jump ring, and sew through the next five cylinders. Sew through the



next row of five cylinders, the jump ring, and the next five cylinders (photo).
[11] Retrace the thread path, tie a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim the working thread. Repeat with the tail.
[12] Using chainnose pliers, open an earring finding, and attach the soldered jump ring. Close the finding. Make a second earring to match the first.

MATERIALS

- pair of earrings
- 2 32mm Swarovski square crystal components
- 2g Japanese cylinder beads
- 2 6mm soldered jump rings
- pair of earring findings
- nylon beading thread, size 0
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers

DESIGNER'S NOTE:

As an alternative, stitch seven square components together to create a bracelet. Attach a square stitch ball to opposite corners of each square component, and in place of the soldered jump ring, add a cylinder bead. To connect the components, exit an end cylinder bead, pick up a 6mm crystal, and sew through the end cylinder of the next beaded component. Reinforce the join and secure the tails. Repeat to connect all the components, and then sew half of a clasp to each end.





SQUARE STITCH

Line it up

Rows of crystals and seed beads worked in modified square stitch showcase a vintage clasp

designed by **Colleen McGraw**

The vintage rhinestone clasps are the centerpieces of these bracelets — their glitz pairs well with the sparkle of the crystals. Beautiful box, filigree, rhinestone, and gemstone clasps are widely available and make great focal points.

stepbystep

You may have to adjust the number of rows of square stitch you need for the size of your clasp. Subtract the length of the clasp from the desired bracelet length to determine how long the first row of beads you pick up should be.

[1] On 3 yd. (2.7m) of Power Pro or Fireline, leaving a 12-in. (30cm) tail, string an alternating pattern of two 11° seed beads and a 4mm crystal to the desired length, ending with two 11° (Figure 1, a–b).

[2] Pick up two 11°, and working in modified square stitch (Basics, p. 12), sew through the two 11° your thread is exiting and the two 11° just added again (b–c).

[3] Sew through the 4mm in the previous row (b–d).

[4] Pick up two 11°, and sew through the next two 11° in the previous row and the two 11° just added.

[5] Repeat steps 3 and 4 to complete the row.

[6] To start the next row, repeat step 2 (Figure 2, a–b).

[7] Pick up a 4mm and two 11° (b–d). Sew through the next two 11° in the previous row and the two 11° just added (b–d). Repeat to complete the row.

[8] Continue adding rows using modified square stitch until your band equals the width of the clasp.

[9] To attach the clasp, exit the last set of 11° at one end of the band (Figure 2, point a). Pick up two 11° and sew through the first loop of one half of the clasp (a–b). Pick up two 11° and sew through the next set of 11° on the band's edge (b–c). Sew through the next pair of 11° in the end row (b–d). Repeat across the edge to attach the remaining loops of the clasp. Retrace the thread path to reinforce the join. Secure the working thread with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[10] Repeat step 9 using the tail and the other half of the clasp.

MATERIALS

Bracelet 5½ in. (14cm) without clasp

- 80–100 4mm round crystals
- 5g size 11° seed beads
- vintage or decorative box clasp
- Power Pro 12 lb. test or Fireline 6–8 lb. test
- beading needles, #10

EDITOR'S NOTE:

11° seed beads come in different finishes and styles. Try 11° hex-cut seed beads in place of regular round 11°, for example.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

Kathy King's multiholed brooch harmoniously combines a large circle, two small circles, and four scrolls.



SQUARE STITCH

Bead quilling

Use an old technique to create a new look

Designed by Kathy King

Paper quilling is a centuries-old process in which thin strips of paper are wound tightly and fashioned into intricate designs. Square stitch strips mimic the look of paper quilling. Incorporating crystal pearls adds classic style to this versatile and interesting design.

stepbystep

Circles

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread, pick up two cylinders, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Working in square stitch (Basics, p. 12), make a strip two cylinders wide and six rows long. Work a square stitch thread path to connect the first and last rows, forming a ring.

[2] Working off the first ring of square stitch, make a strip two cylinders wide and 12 rows long (photo a).

[3] Wrap the strip around the ring, and connect the first and last rows (photo b). Secure the two rings by sewing through a stack of cylinders in the outer ring, an adjacent stack of cylinders in the inner ring, and again through the stack of cylinders in the outer ring. Repeat around the rings, and

exit a stack of cylinders in the outer ring.

[4] To make a small circle, make a third strip two cylinders wide and 18 rows long. Repeat step 3 to connect it to the two-ring circle. To make a large circle, continue adding rings until you have a total of seven rings. Increase each beaded strip by six rows of cylinders.

[5] Sew back through the beadedwork to exit a stack of cylinders in the first ring. Pick up three 11° seed beads, and sew through an adjacent stack of cylinders in the second ring. Sew through the first stack of cylinders again and the first 11° picked up (photo c). Pick up two 11°s, and sew through the next stack of cylinders in the second ring. Continue to add a pivot embellishment to the first two rings, picking up

two or three 11°s. Then embellish the next row sets of rings, leaving the last ring open.

[6] Secure the tail in the beadedwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Save the working thread to connect the circle to the scrolls.

[7] Repeat steps 1–6 to make the desired number of circles.

Scrolls

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, pick up two cylinders, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Working in square stitch, make a strip two cylinders wide and 12 rows long.

[2] Exit the strip between the cylinders in the second row from the working thread. Pick up a pearl, sew through a cylinder in the ninth row, then

In this pendant, Kathy connected a large circle, three small circles, and one scroll.

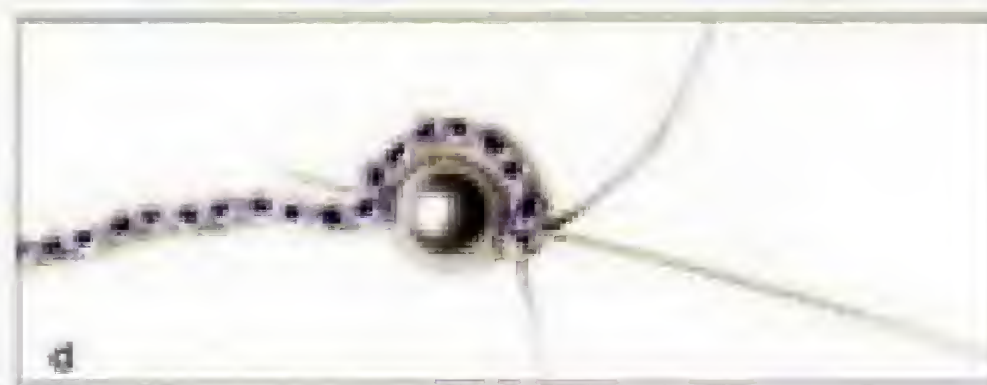


MATERIALS

large circles, small circles, and scrolls

Each unit uses approximately:

- 3 fresh crystal pearls (per scroll)
- 2-kg size 11° Japanese cylinder beads
- 2-kg size 11° seed beads
- nylon beading thread, 80/10
- beading needles, 4/12





Connect an alternating pattern of small circles and scrolls to make strips that can be worn as bracelets or made into cuffs like these.

sew through both cylinders in the eighth row. Sew through the other cylinder in the ninth row. Sew back through the pearl and the other cylinder in the second row (photo d). Retrace the thread path to secure the pearl.

[3] Sew through both cylinders in the next three rows and one cylinder in the following row, exiting the headwork on the

opposite side of the first pearl. Pick up a pearl, and sew through a cylinder in the 20th row, making sure the pearl sits on the opposite side of the strip. Secure the pearl as before.

[4] Sew through the rows to exit a cylinder in the 24th row, pick up a pearl, and sew through a cylinder in the 31st row (photo e). Secure the pearl as before. Sewing

through both cylinders in each row again, exit the cylinders in the 24th row.

[5] Sew through both cylinders in the ninth row and through both cylinders in the 24th row again (photo f). Sew through both cylinders in the 25th row, both cylinders in the eighth row, and both cylinders in the 21st row again. Don't trim the threads; you will use them to connect

the scroll to a circle.

Make the desired number of large and small circles and scrolls. Connect them using the remaining threads (photo g) to make a pendant, brooch, bracelet, or design of your choice, using the same thread path used to connect the rings of the circles and the sides of the scrolls.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

A slight difference in size can make a large difference in the time it takes to make the circles and scrolls used in the cuffs shown above. Using 10 Toho Treasures, the scrolls work up rather quickly. Stitch the circles and scrolls together in a straight strip, sew it to a strip of Ultrastitch, then whip stitch another Ultrastitch strip to the first, enclosing a 1-in. (2.5cm) brass cuff inside.



RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE

Touch of paradise

Embellish curving earrings with graduated accent-bead spikes

Designed by Glenda Paunonen

The fun, fringy curves of these earrings can be bold or delicate, and call to mind the pointed plumes often sported by tropical birds or exotic flowers. Each pair of earrings uses only a handful of beads, making this a great project for leftovers.

stepbystep

[1] On 1 yd. (3m) of thread, pick up four 11° seed beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Tie the beads into a ring with a square knot (Basics, p. 12), and sew through the first 11° again.
[2] Picking up three 11°s per stitch, work 20 stitches in right-angle weave (Basics). Sew through the last three beads added again.
[3] Pick up an 11°, a 6mm accent bead, and an 11°. Skip the last 11°, and sew back through the 6mm and the first 11°. Continue through the next edge 11° in the strip (figure, a–d).
[4] Repeat step 3 five times, using each type of accent bead in descending size type

A 4mm, type B 4mm, type A 3mm, type B 3mm, and 10° triangle or 2mm (e–h).
[5] Sew through the 11° in the center of the strip and the next 11° on the opposite edge.
[6] Repeat steps 3–5 twice, ending by sewing through the top 11° in the strip (i–d).
[7] Sew through the next seven 11°s on the edge of the strip, then through the next 11° in the center of the strip, pulling the beads snug (d–e). Repeat twice, but do not sew through the bottom 11° (e–f).
[8] Pick up nine 11°s, skip the next seven edge beads, and sew through the next 11° in the center of the strip (f–g). Repeat twice (g–h).
[9] Pick up five 11°s, and sew through the 11° your thread

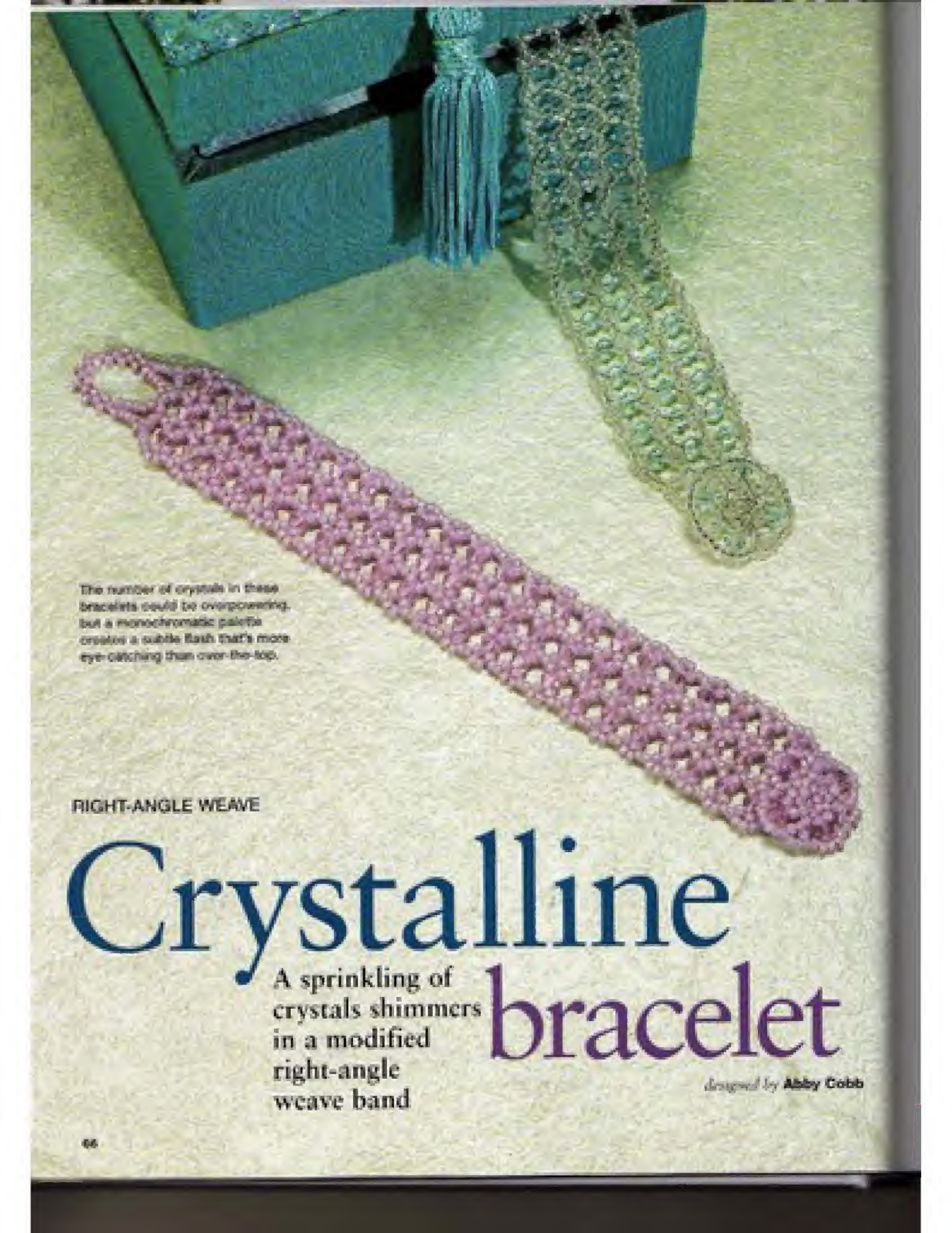
MATERIALS

- pair of earrings
- 8 6mm accent beads
- 8 4mm accent beads, in each of 2 types: A, B
- 8 3mm accent beads, in each of 2 types: A, B
- 8 size 10° triangle beads or 2mm accent beads
- 4g size 11° seed beads
- pair of earring findings
- nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12
- business pins
- charcoal pins

exited at the start of this step (h–i). Remove the thread path through the loop, secure the working thread and tail in the beading work with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.
[10] Open the loop (Basics) of an earring finding, attach the loop at the top of the earring, and close the loop.
[11] Make a second earring as the mirror image of the first.



FIGURE



The number of crystals in these bracelets could be overpowering, but a monochromatic palette creates a subtle flash that's more eye-catching than over-the-top.

RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE

Crystalline bracelet

A sprinkling of crystals shimmers in a modified right-angle weave band

designed by Abby Cobb

An airy bracelet of pale aqua seed beads and matching crystals brings to mind wintry images of sparkling ice and snowflakes. If you'd rather hasten the arrival of spring, try a brighter color, like lilac. Whichever season you choose, keep your tension loose for a more fluid-looking bracelet.

step/by step

Clasp button

- [1]** On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of Fireline, pick up four 11° seed beads and, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, tie them into a ring using a square knot (Basics, p. 12).
- [2]** To hide the knot, sew through the next 11° in the ring. Pick up an 11°, and sew through the next 11° in the ring (figure 1, a-b). Repeat to add three more 11°s around the ring, and step up through the first 11° added (b-c).
- [3]** Pick up two 11°s, and sew through the second 11° added in step 2 (b-d). Repeat to add two 11°s per stitch around the ring, and step up through the first two 11°s added (d-e).
- [4]** Pick up an 11°, a 4mm bicolor crystal, and an 11° (figure 2, a-b). Skip the 11°, and sew back through the 4mm. Pick up an 11°, and sew through the next pair of 11°s from step 3 (b-c and photo a). Pull tight to form a crystal picot.
- [5]** Repeat step 4 to add three more crystal picots. After adding the fourth picot, sew through only one 11° (b-d).
- [6]** Pick up six 11°s, and sew through the 11° at the end of the picot you just completed (figure 3, a-b).
- [7]** Pick up six 11°s, and sew through the three 11°s at the base of that picot (b-c and photo b).

- [8]** Continue around the loop you've just created and the three 11°s at the base of the previous picot (b-d).
- [9]** Repeat step 6. Pick up four 11°s, and sew through the last two 11°s of the previous loop, the three 11°s at the base of the picot, and the next two 11°s of the loop just created (d-e).
- [10]** Repeat steps 6-8, but pick up only four 11°s in step 6 (b-f).
- [11]** Sew through the first two 11°s of the first loop. Repeat step 6, but pick up only four 11°s. Pick up four 11°s, and sew through the last two 11°s of the previous loop and the three 11°s at the base of the picot. Continue through the loop just created (f-g).
- [12]** Exiting at point g, pick up two 11°s. Skip the next bead of the loop your thread is exiting and the adjacent bead of the next loop, and sew through the next seven 11°s of the next loop, exiting the loop's second-to-last bead (photo c). (Rotate your beadwork to match the figure, and exit where point g would be if it were on each loop.)
- [13]** Repeat around the button, adding two 11°s where each pair of loops joins. Don't pull too tightly, or you'll distort the button. Retrace the thread path, secure the threads with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

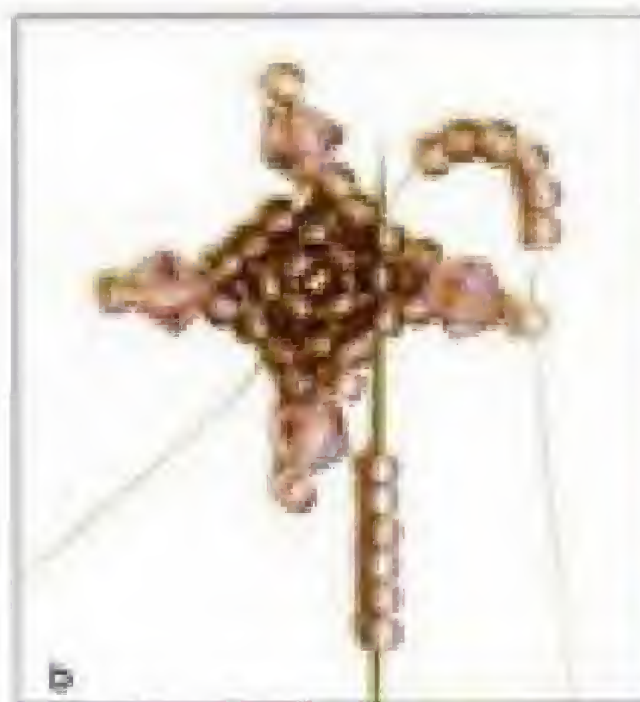




FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5

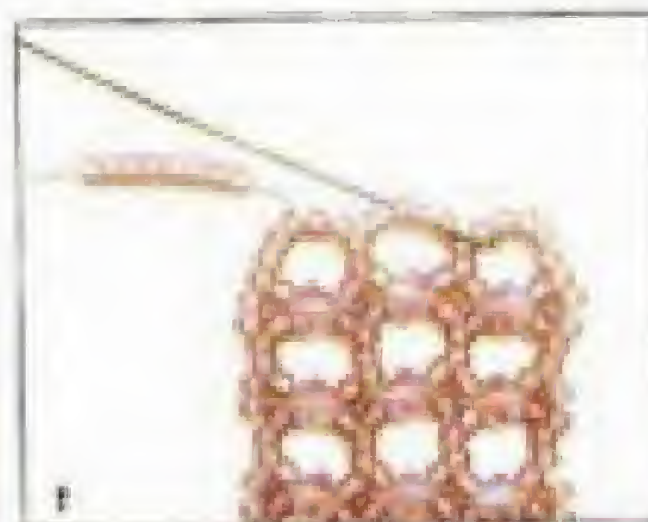


FIGURE 6

Base

[1] Thread a needle on a comfortable length of Fireline or doubled nylon beading thread, leaving a 15-in. (38cm) tail, pick up five 11's, a 4mm, and five 11's. Sew through all the beads except the last two again (figure 4, a-b), and pull tight to form a ring.

[2] Work in right-angle weave (Basis) as follows: Pick up seven 11's, a 4mm, and an 11'. Sew through the last two beads your thread exited in the previous ring, and continue through the next six 11's in the second ring (b-c).

[3] Pick up an 11', a 4mm, and seven 11's. Sew through the two 11's in the second ring, and continue through the next 11' and 4mm (c-d).

[4] Pick up four 11's, a 4mm, and four 11's. Sew through the 4mm your thread exited, and continue through all the beads you just picked up except for the last one (d-e).

[5] Pick up an 11' and sew through the next 4mm in the previous row (e-f).

Pick up four 11's, a 4mm, and an 11'. Sew through the next three 11's, the 4mm, and the next three 11's (f-g).

[6] Pick up an 11', a 4mm, and four 11's, and sew through the next 4mm in the previous row (g-h). Pick up an 11', and sew through the next three 11's and the 4mm (h-i).

[7] Repeat steps 4-6 until you have 25 rows of crystals, ending and adding thread (Basis) as needed.

[8] Pick up 10 11's. Sew through the 4mm in the previous row and the next nine 11's (figure 5, a-b).

[9] Pick up an 11'. Sew through the next 4mm in the previous row. Pick up seven 11's, sew through two 11's of the previous ring, the first 11' picked up in this ring, the 4mm, and the next three 11's (b-c).

[10] Pick up seven 11's, and sew through the next 4mm in the previous row (c-d). Pick up an 11', and sew through the next eight 11's (d-e).

MATERIALS

bracelet 7 in. (18cm)

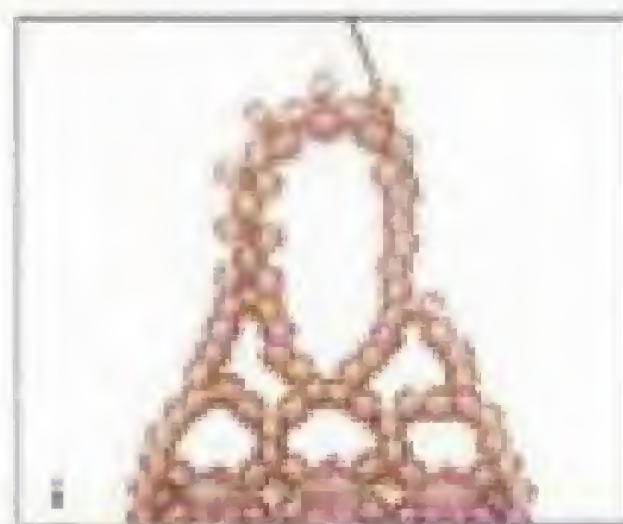
- 75 4mm faceted crystals
- 90 size 11's seed beads
- Fireline 4 lb. test or nylon beading thread
- beading needles, #12



FIGURE 7



FIGURE 8



[11] Pick up two 11's, skip two 11's, and sew through the next two 11's on the edge (photo g). Repeat, ending and adding two 11's until you've reached the other end.

[12] Sew through the beadwork and repeat step 11 on the other side, adding thread as needed. Secure the working tail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots, but don't trim the tails.

Clasp

[1] With the working thread, sew through the beadwork to exit at figure 6, point a. Pick up right 11's, and sew through the top two 11's in the middle ring (a-b and photo f).

[2] Pick up right 11's, and sew through the top right 11' on the outside ring (b-c). Continue through the beadwork to exit the center of the first loop added in step 1 (c-d).

[3] Pick up four 11's, and sew through the inner four 11's added in step 2 (figure 7, a-b).

[4] Sew through the center two 11's of the middle ring in the previous row, pick up two 11's, and sew through a bead near the center of the clasp button (b-c).

[5] Sew back through the two 11's you just picked up (photo g) and the two 11's of the middle ring (c-d).

[6] Pick up two 11's, and sew through an adjacent center 11' of the button. Sew back through the two 11's just picked up, the two middle-ring 11's, and into the 11's picked up in step 1 (d-e). Pull tight (photo h). Retrace your thread path to reinforce the join. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[7] Thread a needle on the tail at the other end of the bracelet, and repeat steps 1 and 2, exiting figure 8, point a.

[8] Pick up 19 11's, and sew through the inside four 11's from step 2 (d-e). Sew through the beadwork as shown (b-c).

[9] Pick up an 11', skip an 11', and sew through the second 11' in the loop (e-f). Continue working in peyote stitch (Basics), adding one 11' per stitch around the loop (photo i). End by sewing through the outside four 11's from step 2 (d-e). Retrace the thread path. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.



EDITOR'S NOTES:

• Because this bracelet features a cushioning 11' seed bead on both sides of each sharp crystal, your thread isn't as likely to be cut as it would in other designs, so you can use nylon thread instead of Fireline. Take advantage of the opportunity to pair clear crystals and seed beads with colored thread (use it doubled) for a touch of color. The samples shown above are all sewn with the same 11's and crystals; the only difference is the thread.

• For a secure closure, create a loop just large enough to accommodate the button while it's gently folded. Once clasped, the stitched button will then lie flat again.





RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE

What's your bangle?



Construct a sturdy right-angle weave bangle base using metal seed beads

designed by Shelley Nybakke

The base of this bangle is made by stitching four rounds of 8° metal seed beads in right-angle weave and sewing them into a tube while stitching the fifth round. Embellish the two inner rounds using 8° metal seed beads and the three outer rounds using 3mm crystals.

stepbystep

Base

- [1] Pick up four 8° seed beads on a 3-yl (2.7mm) of doubled Fireline, leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail. Sew through the first three 8°s again, forming a ring (figure 1, a-b).
- [2] Pick up three 8°s and sew back through the bead your needle is exiting. Sew through the next two beads (b-c).
- [3] Working in right-angle weave (Basics, p. 12), repeat step 2 until you have a strip long enough to fit loosely around the largest part of your hand. Work a right-angle stitch to join the first and last stitches together (figure 2, a-b).
- [4] Work a second round off the first in right-angle weave. Start by picking up three 8°s and sewing back through the 8° your thread is exiting. Sew through the first 8° added in the new round (figure 2, a-b).
- [5] Pick up two 8°s, and sew through the next edge 8° from the previous round (b-c). Sew through the three beads in this stitch and the next edge 8° in the previous round (c-d).
- [6] Continue working in right-angle weave, picking up two 8°s per stitch, for the remainder of the round. Work the last stitch in right-angle weave, adding one 8° (figure 4, a-b).

[7] Work two more rounds of right-angle weave (photo a).

[8] To stitch the cuff into a tube, work another round of right-angle weave, connecting the first round to the fourth round. Exit an edge S^1 in round 4, pick up an S^1 , and sew through the corresponding edge S^1 in the first round. Pick up an S^1 and sew through all four S^1 's again (photo b). Continue around, adding one S^1 per stitch. Secure the tails in the beadwork, tying a few half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads.

Embellishment

As you examine the base, you'll see that there are rows of beads whose holes line up in long rows around the circumference of the band. You'll add your embellishment beads in the spaces between these beads, working one round at a time.

[1] Secure 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fierline in the beadwork, exiting an S^1 on an inner round. Pick up an S^1 , and sew through the next S^1 in the round (photo c). Continue for the remainder of the round, and then repeat for the other inner round.

[2] For the outer rounds, add a 3mm bicolor crystal between the S^1 's in the round (photo d). Repeat to add 3mm along the three outer rounds.

[3] Secure the tails in the beadwork, reinforcing the rounds if needed to strengthen the bangle.



FIGURE 1

FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

MATERIALS

bangle (inner circumference
7 1/4 in./18.7cm)

- 150 3mm bicolor crystals
- 25–30g size S^1 metal or round seed beads
- Fierline 10/0, 10/1
- beading needles, #10

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The round metal seed beads lend a lot to the structure and weight of the bangle, but you can try it with other beads. Try using 3mm Swarovski pearls or regular size S^1 seed beads as a base. The right-angle weave will buckle a lot more using these, so add embellishments like 11's for the inner rounds to help keep the shape. The 3mm crystals worked the same either way.



RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE

Crystal showers

Right-angle weave transforms crystals and seed beads into sparkling snowflakes

designed by
Julie Glasser

MATERIALS

pendant

- 42 4mm bicolor crystals
- 66 size 15° seed beads
- conditioned nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12

necklace 22 in. (56cm)

- 4mm bicolor crystal
- 2g size 15° Japanese seed beads
- 2g size 11° Japanese seed beads
- clasp
- 3 crimp beads
- flexible beading wire, .014-.015
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters



step by step

Pendant

[1] On 3 yd. (2.7m) of conditioned thread, pick up an alternating pattern of a 4mm crystal and a 15° seed bead three times. Tie the working thread and the tail together in a square knot (Basics, p. 12). Sew through the first crystal picked up (figure 1, a-b).

[2] Pick up an alternating pattern of a 15° and a 4mm twice, then pick up a 15°. Working in right-angle weave, sew back through the 4mm your thread is exiting and through the next 15° and 4mm (figure 2, a-b).

[3] Repeat step 2 for the next three stitches, but sew through the next 15° and 4mm on the first and third stitches (figure 3, a-b). Pick up a 15° and sew through the 4mm from the first stitch (b-c). Pick up a 15°, a 4mm, and a 15°. Sew through the 4mm from the last stitch, the first 15° added in this step, and the center ring of 15°s (d-e) to reinforce it. Sew through a 4mm, a 15°, and a 4mm to exit (d-e). This is the first crystal unit.

[4] Add six crystal units to each of the six outer 4mm from the first unit. To start the first unit of six, repeat step 2 (figure 4, a-b).

[5] Repeat step 2, but sew through the next 15° and 4mm (figure 5, a-b).

[6] Repeat step 2 (figure 6, a-b). Pick up a 15°, a 4mm, and a 15°, and sew through the next outer 4mm from the first crystal unit (b-c). Pick up a 15°, and sew through the beads added in this step. Reinforce the new center ring of 15°s (d-e). Sew through a 4mm, a 15°, and a 4mm to get to an outer edge crystal (d-e).

[7] Repeat steps 3 and 4 and refer to figure 7 to complete the remaining five crystal units. Secure the tails with half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads, and trim.

Necklace

[1] On 24 in. (61cm) of beading wire, center a 15°, a 4mm, and a 15°. Find a spot on the outer edge of the pendant where there are three 15°s between two 4mm, and go through each 4mm with a wire end (photo a). Pull until the 15°, 4mm, and 15° sit between the two 4mm. Secure one wire so that the pendant stays centered as you string the necklace.

[2] On one wire end, alternate 10 15°s and 10 11°s (photo b). Repeat until you reach half of your desired length, minus the length of the clasp. String a crimp bead and half of the clasp. Go back through the crimp bead. Crimp the crimp bead (Basics), and trim the tail. Repeat on the other end with the other half of the clasp.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6



FIGURE 7



EDITOR'S NOTE:

For a slightly smaller pendant, stop stitching after making four complete crystal units.

Swinging fringe

Frame a focal bead in brick stitch, and add some playful fringe

designed by Rebecca Grettli



To create an even-looking frame around your center bead, make sure to select your 11° seed beads carefully. They need to be of uniform width and height.



If you're using a different center bead, adjust the bead count of your brick stitch rounds accordingly.

MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 2 8mm round crystals or fire-polished beads
- 8 6mm round crystals or fire-polished beads
- 12 5mm round crystals or fire-polished beads
- 12 4mm round crystals or fire-polished beads
- 29 11° 11° square-to-round beads in each of 2 colors (A, B)

- 6 11° 11° seed beads
- 6 beads (C/D)
- pair of earring findings
- nylon beading thread
- beading needle, #11
- Q-Glue Cement

Notes: Substitute large beads as a centerpiece as desired.



step by step

[1] Thread a needle on 1 yd. (.9m) of beading thread.

Leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, pick up an 8mm round bead. Bring the thread around the bead, and sew back through the hole in the same direction, as if creating a wrap bead (*Basics*, p. 12). Repeat three times. You should have two threads running parallel along each side of the bead (photo a).

[2] Pick up two color A 11° seed beads. Sew under two exterior threads on one side of the bead, making sure not to pierce the threads. Sew back through the second A picked up (photo b).

[3] Pick up an A, sew under the two exterior threads, and sew back through the A just picked up. Repeat, continuing in brick stitch (*Basics*) until you've added a total of six As.

[4] To add the seventh bead, pick up an A and cover the 8mm's hole by sewing under the two threads on the other side of the bead (photo c).



[5] Continue around the 8mm until you've added six As on this side. Add the seventh bead as in step 4. To complete the round, sew down through the first A picked up, and sew up through the second A. Pull the thread tight.

[6] Pick up three color B 11°. Sew under the next thread bridge, and sew back through the last B added (photo d).

[7] Pick up two Bs, and sew under the next thread bridge and up through the last B picked up. Repeat to complete the second round.

[8] At the end of the round, pick up a B, and sew down through the first B picked up in this round (photo e), under the thread bridge, and back through that same B.

[9] To make the center fringe, sew through the beadwork to exit the second-round B closest to the 8mm's hole.

[10] Pick up two Bs, an A, a 4mm round crystal or fire-polished bead, an A, a 5mm bicolor crystal, an A, a 5mm, an A, a 6mm round crystal or fire-polished



bead, a bead cap, an A, and three Bs. Skip the three Bs, and sew back up through the fringe and into the beadwork (photo f).

[11] Sew through the beadwork to exit a second-round B one space over from the center fringe. Repeat step 10, but pick up only one B at the start of the fringe.

[12] Sew through the beadwork to exit on the other side of the center fringe, and repeat step 11.

[13] To create the earring-finding loop, sew through the beadwork and the 8mm to exit a second-round B next to the 8mm's hole on the side opposite the fringe.

[14] Pick up two Bs, three 15°, an earring finding, and two Bs. Sew into the adjacent second-round B to create a loop (photo g). Retrace the thread path for security. Secure the tails in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (*Basics*), dot the knots with glue, and trim. Repeat to make a second earring.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Get creative with fringe substitutions. Try using 6° seed beads and 8's, or try a dagger bead instead of the pivot at the end.



Interlocking loops of brick stitch allow
for clusters of the colorful, lustrous
seed beads to create a three-dimensional
bubble effect across the bracelet.
A tapered beaded band forms the
cylindrical shape, creating a ring of bubbles.

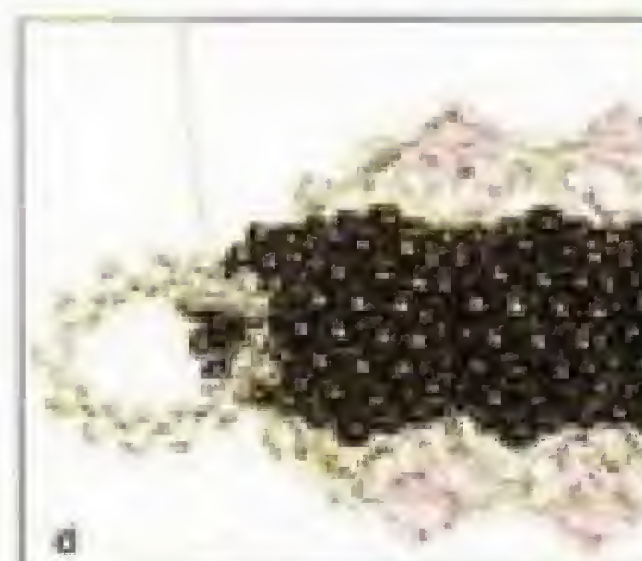
BRICK STITCH

Beaded bubbles

Alternating clusters of different-sized seed beads
create texture across a beaded band

designed by **Barbara Klann**

A pineapple inspired this design. Looking at the fruit's bumpy exterior from the side, I visualized how I would create this three-dimensional bubble effect with beads. The challenge was to taper the top and bottom ends while letting the middle expand in rounded bumps.



stepbystep

Band

[1] On a comfortable length of nylon beading thread or Furline, leave a 12-in. (30cm) tail, and pick up two color A 11° seed beads. Working in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12), sew through both beads again, and position them side by side.

Continuing in ladder stitch, work two more stitches with one A per stitch, and one stitch with an 8°. Repeat the pattern of four As and one 8° until you have 18 segments. End the row with four As. Reinforce the ladder by rignagging back through it.

[2] Work the rest of the band in brick stitch (Basics) as follows:

Row 2: Begin with an increase by picking up two As and sewing under the thread bridge between the first and second beads on the ladder from back to front. Work two more stitches with one A per stitch. For the rest of row 2, stitch a repeating pattern of two 8°s and three As. After the last 8°, end the row with four As.

Row 3: Begin with an increase as in row 2, and then work two more stitches with As. For the remainder of the row, stitch a repeating pattern of three 8°s and two As. After the last 8°, end the row with four As. Add thread (Basics) as needed.

Row 4: Begin with four As and an increase, as in rows 2 and 3, and then stitch a repeating pattern of four 8°s and one A. After the last 8°, end the row with four As.

Row 5: Begin with four As, but start the row by sewing under the thread bridge between the second and third beads. This will taper the end of the band to form a point. Work a repeating pattern

of four 8°s and one A. After the last 8°, end the row with four As.

Rows 6–8: Beginning and ending each row with four As and no increase, decrease the number of 8°s and increase the number of As in each segment to mirror rows 1–3.

Embellishment

[1] At one end of the bracelet, exit the third edge A from the end. Pick up five triangle beads and sew down through the second A after the next 8° (photo a). Sew up through the next A. Repeat across the length of the band. Sew through the beadwork to the other side of the band, and repeat on the other edge.

[2] Sew across the band and through the first three triangles. Pick up a color B 11°, a domo bicorne crystal, and a B. Sew through the third triangle of the next triangle group (photo b). Repeat across the length of the band. Sew across the band and repeat on the other edge. Do not cut the thread.

Clasp

[1] Thread a needle on the 12-in. (30cm) tail. Position the thread to exit the third A from the end of row 3. Pick up two Bs, a bezel, and two or three Bs. Sew into the third bead of row 5 (photo c). Retrace the thread path several times, secure the tail with half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[2] With the remaining thread, exit an A in row 4 or 5 adjacent to an 8°. Pick up enough Bs (approximately 20) to fit around the bezel. Sew back into the beadwork, and retrace the thread path through the loop. You may choose to embellish the loop with a few rows of peyote stitch (Basics and photo d). Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

After you have stitched the first row in ladder stitch, the band will begin to curve when you switch to brick stitch in row 2. It will retain the curve until you complete row 8. Working with a firm tension will pull the 8° seed beads into a bubble and straighten the band.

MATERIALS

- bracelet 8½ in. (21.6cm)
- 34 domo bicorne crystals
- 10 size 8° triangle beads
- 14 size 8° seed beads
- 40 size 11° seed beads, color A
- 10 size 11° seed beads, color B
- 12mm button with shank
- nylon beading thread or Furline 5 lb. test
- beading needles, #12

Change of focus

Spiral netted beaded ropes are a quick and easy centerpiece for a bold strung necklace

Beaded ropes often play supporting roles in jewelry. Give a Russian spiral center stage by stringing it between chunky accent beads.

designed by Julie Riggs

stepbystep

Russian spiral tube

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fireline, pick up a repeating pattern of two 8° seed beads and a 6° seed bead three times. Tie the beads into a ring with a square knot (Basics, p. 12), leaving at least an 8-in. (20cm) tail, and sew through the first 8° (figure a-b).

[2] Pick up a 6° and two 8°s, and sew through the 8° after the next 6° (b-c). Repeat twice, but after the second stitch, sew through the first 8° added in this round (c-d).

[3] Continue as follows: Pick up a 6° and two 8°s, and sew through the 8° after the next 6°. Repeat until the tube measures about 3½ in. (14cm).

[4] For the final round, pick up only one 8° in each stitch. Sew through the three 8°s just added, and pull to tighten. Do not secure or trim the working thread.

[5] Repeat step 4 at the other end of the tube. Do not secure or trim the tail.

Necklace assembly

[1] Cut a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of wire, and make a wrapped loop (Basics).

[2] Using the thread at one end of the tube, sew through the wrapped loop and the end round of 8°s (photo). Retrace the thread path through the loop a few times.

[3] Sew into the beadwork, secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[4] Repeat steps 1-3 at the other end of the tube.

[5] On one end of the tube, string a cone, hiding the end of the beadwork in it. String a 3mm round bead, and make a wrapped loop.





For an elegant look, substitute 5mm button pearls for the 6" seed beads, as shown here.

[6] On 8 in. (20cm) of flexible beading wire, string a crimp bead and the wrapped loop made in step 5. Go back through the crimp bead, and crimp it (Barrel). Use chainnose pliers to close a crimp cover over the crimp bead.

[7] String 5 in. (13cm) of 6-15mm beads, and then string a 5mm bead.

[8] String a crimp bead and half of the clasp. Go back through the crimp bead and the next three or four beads. Crimp the crimp bead, and close a crimp cover over it.

[9] Repeat steps 5-8 on the other end of the tube.



FIGURE



MATERIALS

necklace 17½ in. (45.1cm)

- assorted 6-15mm beads to equal 10 in. (25cm)
- 4 5mm round beads
- 1lg size 6" seed beads
- 1lg size 6" seed beads
- toggle clasp
- 2 cones, up to 15 x 30mm
- 6 in. (15cm) 22-gauge wire
- 4 crimp beads
- 4 crimp covers
- Frying 5 lb. test
- flexible beading wire, .024
- beading needle, #10 or #12
- chainnose pliers
- crimping pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

SPIRAL NETTING

All wrapped up



A beaded tube enhances a long scarf

Designed by **Lana May**

Sparkling, colorful beads combine with flowing fabric to make a fun accessory that you can wear around your neck or waist.

stepbystep

Necklace

[1] On 2 yds. (1.8m) of Nymo, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Pick up four color A 11° seed beads, a color A 8° hex-cut or triangle bead, five color B 11°, a color B 8° hex or triangle, five A 11°, an A hex or triangle, five color C 11°, a color C 8° hex or triangle, and an A 11°. Sew through the first four A 11° to form a ring (photo a). You may choose a different pattern for the tube (see Editor's Note, p. 82).

[2] Slide the ring onto a 12mm dowel or plastic tube with the thread exiting to the left. Working from right to left, pick up an A 8° and four 11°. Sew through the 11° after the next 8°. This first loop will form a sharp peak (photo b), but the next loops will be more elongated (photo c). Repeat picking up an 8° and four 11°, following the color rotation established in round 1. As you add loops, the rounds will spiral around the tube. Continue until the tube is 14–18 in. (36–46cm) long. Add thread (Basics) as needed.

[3] To begin the last round, pick up an 8° and five 11°, and sew through the 11° after the next 8°. Repeat three times, following the color rotation. Sew through the beads again to reinforce the last round. If

the thread is at least 24 in. (61cm) long, do not cut it. If it is shorter, secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Add 24 in. (61cm) of thread to the end.

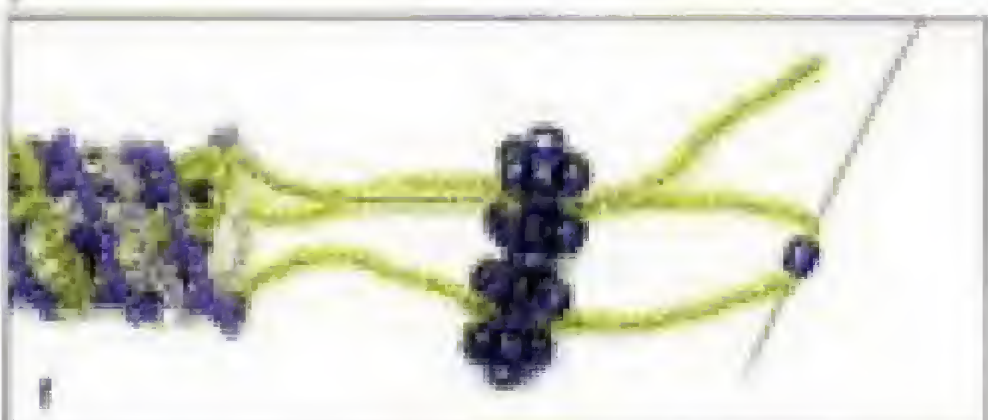
Connector band

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, pick up four 4mm fire-polished beads. Sew through the beads again to form a ring. Working in right-angle weave (Basics), make a band seven stitches long.

MATERIALS

- scarf embellishment 21–25 in. (53–64cm)
- 28 4mm bicolor crystals or round fire-polished beads for connecting loop and band
- variety of 2–4mm accent beads for rings
- 10 4mm teardrop fringe beads
- 6g each size 8° hex-cut beads, in 2–4 colors
- 12g each size 8° triangle beads, in 2–4 colors (optional)
- 6g each size 11° Japanese seed beads, in 2–4 colors
- Nymo D
- beading needles, #12
- 4-ft. (1.2m) oblong scarf
- 12mm dowel or plastic tube
- 18 in. (46cm) string

[2] To connect the first stitch to the last stitch, pick up a 4mm, sew through the end 4mm of the first stitch, pick up a 4mm, and sew through the end 4mm from the last stitch. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.





Your favorite scarf will take on a new look when it's embellished with a beaded tube that's accented with fringe. Tying the scarf through a beaded loop gives it a lovely drape.

Connector loops

[1] Secure a comfortable length of thread in the tube, and exit an 8" as one end. Pick up 1 in. (2.5cm) of 11's, and sew through a middle bead on the right-angle wave band (photo d).

[2] Pick up 1 in. (2.5cm) of 11's, an accent bead, and 1 in. (2.5cm) of 11's. Skip a middle bead in the band, and sew through the next middle bead. Pick up 1 in. (2.5cm) of 11's, and sew through the next 8" and the next five 11's (photo e).

[3] Using the same thread, repeat steps 1 and 2, but in step 2, sew through the accent bead and an adjacent 11' on each side of the accent bead (photo f). Secure the thread in the tube with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Fringe

On the other end of the tube, attach 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread with a few half-hitch knots. Pick up 5 in. (11.4cm) of seed beads, 2-4mm accent beads, and fringed drops. Skip the last bead, and sew back through the rest of the beads

in the fringe and two or three beads in the first round of the tube. Repeat to make nine more fringe strands that reach the first. Add thread as needed. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.


Assembly

Tie an 18-in. (46cm) piece of string to one end of the scarf. Feed the string through the tube, and then gently pull the scarf through the tube. Loop one end of the scarf through the connector loops to tie the scarf.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Changing the bead pattern will result in different looks. Tube 1 (from left to right) has matching hex-cut or triangle and seed bead colors for each row. Tube 2 has matching hex-cut or triangle and seed beads for three rows, with one repeating color. Tube 3 has four colors of hex-cut or triangle beads and two colors of seed beads.



A monochromatic color palette draws attention to the dramatic shapes in this airy necklace.

VERTICAL NETTING

Hex net collar



Bugle beads create hexagonal shapes in vertical netting

designed by **Jennifer Aire**

MATERIALS

necklace 16 in. (41 cm)

- 55 16 x 5mm Czech pressed glass dagger beads
- 28 11 x 3mm Czech pressed glass dagger beads
- 4g 12mm twisted bugle beads
- 6g 9mm bugle beads
- 7g 6mm bugle beads
- 2g 3mm bugle beads
- 38 3mm fire-polished beads
- 15g 626 11" Japanese seed beads
- Fivora 6 lb. cord
- beading needles, #12

While staying in a hotel, I was awakened by some noisy guests as they prepared for a dawn fishing trip. My irritation at them subsided as I gazed out my window and spotted the honeycomb-shaped stone niches that inspired this necklace.

step/bystep

Netted collar

Begin this necklace in the center, work one side, then complete the other side. The embellishment added at the end of the process shortens the overall length somewhat and draws the collar into a circular shape.

[1] On a comfortable length of Fivora, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail.

[2] Pick up the following: a pattern of two 11" seed beads and a 6mm bugle bead three times, a pattern of two 11"s and a 9mm bugle bead two times, two 11"s, a 12mm twisted bugle bead, and four 11"s (Figure 1, a-b). Sew through the first 11" of the group of four 11"s just picked up (b-e) to make a picot.

[3] Pick up a 12mm and two 11"s, then pick up a pattern of a 9mm and two 11"s twice (d-f). Sew through two 11"s from the previous step (d-f). Pick up an 11", a large (16 x 5mm) dagger,

and an 11" (g-h), and sew through the two 11"s just added and the next 9mm and 11" (i-j).

[4] Pick up an 11", a 6mm, two 11"s, a 6mm, two 11"s, a 3mm bugle bead, an 11", a 3mm bugle, and an 11" (k-l). Loop around the thread between the top two 11"s, and sew back through the last three beads picked up (k-l). Pick up an 11", a small (11 x 3mm) dagger, and an 11", sew through the 11" your thread exited again, and continue through the next four beads (l-m).

[5] Pick up three 11"s, a large dagger, and an 11" (n-o), and sew through the next four 11"s (o-p).

[6] Pick up a pattern of a 6mm and two 11"s twice, then pick up a 9mm and an 11" (q-r). Sew through an 11", a 9mm, and an 11" (r-s). Pick up an 11", a 12mm, and four 11"s, and make a picot (r-t).

[7] Repeat steps 3-6, adding thread (Basics) as needed, until you have eight large daggers in the bottom row. On the final repeat, stop at point m.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6

[8] For the rest of the first side, you'll enter the lower row of sewing. To transition, loop the thread between two 11's on the final lower-row set, and sew back through the previous 12 beads (figure 2, a-b).

[9] Pick up an 11°, a 3mm bugle, two 11's, a small dagger, and an 11°. Sew through an 11° (b-c). Pick up a 3mm bugle, two 11's, a 6mm, two 11's, a 6mm, and an 11° (b-c). Sew through an 11°, a 6mm, and an 11° (b-c).

[10] Pick up an 11°, a 9mm, and four 11's, and make a pivot (b-d). Pick up a 9mm, two 11's, and a pattern of a 6mm and two 11's twice (b-g). Sew through two 11's (g-h), pick up an 11°, a large dagger, and an 11°, and sew through the next two 11's, a 6mm, and an 11° (b-h).

[11] Repeat steps 9 and 10 until you have 12 large daggers in the new bottom row. Secure the tail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Rasica), and trim.

[12] Secure a new length of Fireline in the beadwork at the end where you

began. Refer to figure 3 to begin the second side, and repeat steps 3-11 to complete the side as a mirror image of the first. The center section should have 15 large daggers in the lower row, and each side section should have 12 large daggers. Remove the stop bead, secure the tails, and trim.

Clasp and embellishment

[1] To make a peyote stitch toggle, attach a stop bead to 18 in. (46cm) of Fireline, leaving a 6 in. (15cm) tail. Pick up four 6mm, and work a total of 10 rows in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Rasica) to make a strip with five beads on each flat edge (figure 4). Zip up (Rasica) the ends to form a tube. Retrace the join, then exit through the hollow center of the tube.

[2] Pick up a 3mm fire-polished bead, sew back through the tube, and repeat at the other end. Retrace the thread path, remove the stop bead, secure the tails, and trim.

[3] Secure 1 yd. (.9m) of Fireline at one end of the necklace, and exit at figure 5,

point a. Pick up five 11's, and sew through a bugle at the center of the toggle bar. Sew through a few more bugles, and exit at the same point your thread entered the toggle bar (b-b). Sew back through the 11's, and continue through the end 11°, 3mm bugle, and 11° at the top edge of the necklace (b-c).

[4] Pick up three 11's, and sew through the 11° on the necklace again to make a pivot (b-c). Pick up an 11°, a 3mm fire-polished bead, and an 11°, and sew through the 11° above the next small dagger (b-d).

[5] Repeat step 4 along the top edge of the collar, snugging up the beadwork as you sew. To make a loop at the end of the collar, pick up a pattern of an 11° and a 6mm three times, then pick up an 11°, and sew through the edge of the end lower set (figure 6). Retrace the thread path, secure the tails, and trim.



CROSSWEAVE TECHNIQUE

Crystal crossings

Cylinder beads and crystals cross paths in a dazzling choker

Designed by Tandy Chincor

MATERIALS

necklace 18 in. (45cm)

- 8 x 12mm cubic zirconia (CZ) or crystal drop pendant
- 8 8mm round crystals
- 12 6mm round crystals
- 68 4mm bicolor crystals
- 7g size 11 Jacaranda cylinder beads
- clasp
- 2 crimp beads
- 3 crimp covers (optional)
- Beadwinding wire, 012-014
- chainmail pliers (optional)
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters



Perfect for an elegant evening or just adding sparkle to an everyday outfit, this versatile choker is as easy to make as it is to wear. Featuring three shades of crystals, this simple pattern is a great tool for exploring color.

step-by-step

[1] On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of flexible beading wire, cross 10 11" cylinder beads, the drop pendant, and 10 cylinders. On one wire end, pick up a 4mm bicolor crystal, and cross the other wire end through it. Pull tight to form a ring (photo a).
[2] On each end, pick up a 4mm. On one end, pick up a 4mm, and cross the other end through it (photo b).
[3] On one end, pick up three cylinders, an 8mm round crystal, and three cylinders. On the other end, pick up four cylinders, a 6mm round crystal, four

cylinders, and a 4mm. Cross the other end through the 4mm (photo c).
[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3, reversing the placement of the 8mm and the 6mm sides. Repeat step 2 again (photo d), then string six cylinder beads and a 4mm on each end.
[5] Cut a 30-in. (76cm) piece of flexible beading wire, and center an 8mm crystal. On each end of the new wire, pick up three cylinders. Cross one end through each 4mm picked up at the end of step 4, going in the opposite direction (photo e).
[6] On one side of the necklace, pick up a 4mm on each wire. On one end, pick

up a 4mm, and cross the other end through it, as in step 2.
[7] On the top wire, pick up four cylinders, a 6mm, four cylinders, and a 4mm. On the bottom wire, pick up 12 cylinders, and cross through the 4mm. Repeat step 6.
[8] On the top wire, pick up three cylinders, an 8mm, three cylinders, and a 4mm. On the bottom wire, pick up 12 cylinders, and cross it through the 4mm (photo f). Repeat step 6.
[9] Repeat steps 7 and 8 twice. On each wire, pick up 12 cylinders. Over both wires, string a 6mm. String approximately 1¼ in. (3.2cm)

of cylinders, a crimp bead, and half of the clasp over both wires. Go back through the crimp bead (photo g).
[10] Repeat steps 6-9 to complete the other side of the necklace. Check the fit, and add or remove cylinders from both ends, if necessary. Crimp the crimp beads (Bonica, p. 12), and trim the tails. Use chainnose pliers to close a crimp cover over each crimp bead, if desired.

Crystal blooms



An abundance of crystals makes this bracelet sparkle

designed by **Lillian Chen**

My own cheerful garden inspired the color palette in this crossweave bracelet of flowers and leaves.

stepbystep

Bottom layer

[1] Create an 11" seed head on two 1-pd. (1/96") pieces of beading wire or illusion cord, and go through the bead again with both ends. String a bead tip over all four ends (photo a).
[2] On each of two of the strands, string a color A 4mm bicolor crystal. Cross the ends through a color C 4mm bicolor crystal (figure 1, a-b and aa-bb).

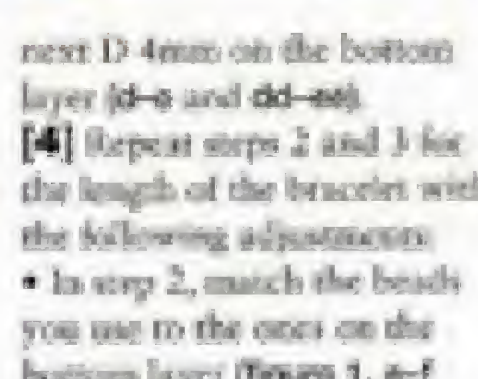
[3] On each end, string a C 4mm, and cross the ends through another C 4mm (b-c and bb-cc).

[4] On each end, string a color B 4mm bicolor crystal and three color A 3mm bicolor crystals. Go through the B 4mm again, wrapping the A 3mm around the outer edge of the B 4mm (c-d and cc-dd). Cross the ends through a color D 4mm crystal (d-e and dd-ee).

[5] On each end, string two D 4mm, and cross the ends through a D 4mm (e-f and ee-ff).

[6] Repeat steps 4 and 5 10 times with the following adjustments:

- In step 4, alternate B 4mm and A 3mm with A 4mm and B 3mm.
- Work each color D section with a different bright color (colors I-N).
- For the final bright color section, string only one N on



next D 4mm on the bottom layer (dd-e and dd-ee).

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the length of the bracelet with the following adjustments:

- In step 2, match the beads you use to the ones on the bottom layer (Figure 1, e-f and ee-ff).
- For the first two repetitions of step 2, cross through a matching 5mm crystal. In the next six repetitions, replace the 5mm with a 6mm crystal. Use 5mm in the next two repetitions, and use a 4mm in the final repetition.

[5] For the last set of crystals, mirror the first end by stringing one B 3mm on each end and a B 4mm over both ends. Go through the bead tip. String an 11" over two of the ends. Tie a surgeon's knot (Basics, p. 12) with the two sets of strands (photo 1g), and trim the ends next to the knot.

[6] Gently close the bead tip with chainnose pliers (photo 1h), and use roundnose pliers to close the loop on the bead tip (photo 1i).

[7] Open a jump ring (Basics), and connect one end of the chain and half of the clasp to a bead tip's loop (photo 1j).

[8] Repeat steps 6 and 7 on the other end of the bracelet with the other half of the clasp.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

MATERIALS

bracelet 7 in. (18cm)

- 8 6mm bicolor crystals in each of 6 colors to match bright colors F-K
- 4 5mm bicolor crystals, in each of 4 colors to match bright colors O, E, L, M
- 28 4mm bicolor crystals, in each of 2 green colors A, B
- 18 4mm bicolor crystals in each of 2 bright colors O, H
- 18 4mm bicolor crystals in each of 10 bright colors O-M
- 88 3mm bicolor crystals to match first green color A
- 84 3mm bicolor crystals to match second green color B
- 11 3mm bicolor crystals to match bright colors O-M
- 2 11" seed beads
- clasp
- flexible beading wire or Russian cord, J10
- 2 in. (5cm) steel-link chain
- 2 4mm jump rings
- 2 clamped bead tip
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

each end, and cross the ends through an N.

[7] On each end, string one A 4mm. Go through the hole on the bottom of a bead tip, and temporarily secure the first set of strands.

Top layer

[1] On the remaining two strands, string an A 4mm over both ends. On each end, string an A 3mm. Cross the ends through the first C 4mm on the bottom layer (Figure 2, a-b and ab-bb).

[2] On each end, string a C 4mm, and cross the ends through another C 4mm (b-c and bc-cc). On each end, string a C 4mm, and cross the ends through the next C 4mm on the bottom layer (p-d and cd-dd).

[3] On each end, string a B 3mm, and cross the ends through a brightly colored lens of your choice. On each end, string a B 3mm, and cross the ends through the



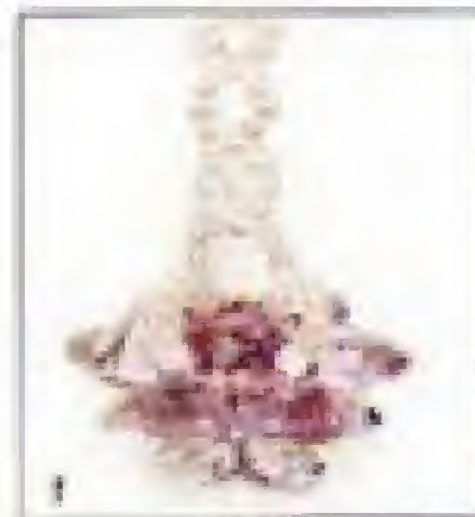
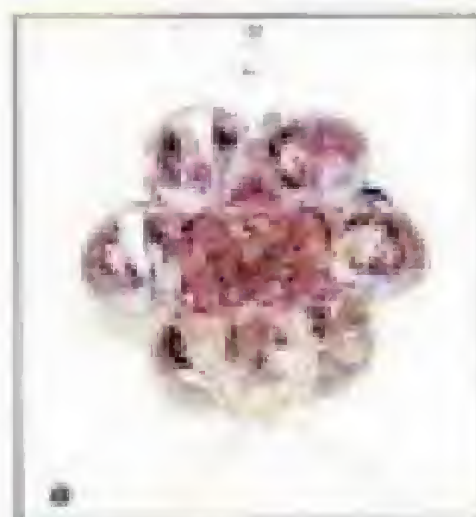
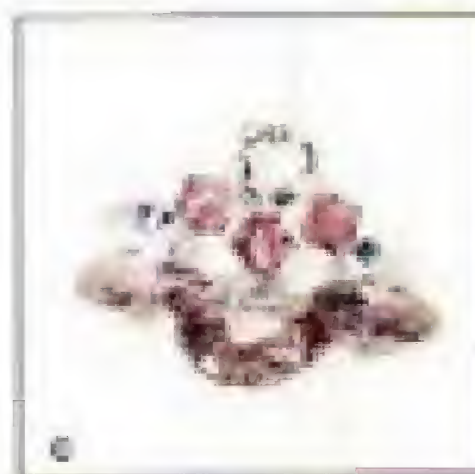


CROSSWEAVE TECHNIQUE

Spring rings

Stitch crystals into
glittering rings

designed by May Drisbolls



Brighten up any day of the year with sparkling flowers for your fingers.

step by step

[1] On 1 yd. (3m) of flexible beading wire or illusion cord, create six color A 11° seed beads. Color the tip of one end red and the other end blue. With the red end, go through the opposite end lead to form a ring (photo a).

[2] On the red end, string a 4mm bicolor crystal, a 6mm crystal circle from front to back, an 8mm cubic zirconia (CZ) from front to back, a 4mm, a CZ from back to front, a circle from back to front, and a 4mm. Working counterclockwise, go through the next A in the ring, which is next to the blue tail. With the blue end, go through the last three beads of the loop (photo b).

[3] On the blue end, string a 4mm, a CZ from back to front, a circle from back to

front, and a 4mm. Go through the next A in the ring, which is next to the red tail. With the red end, go through the last three beads of the loop (photo c).

[4] Using alternating ends, repeat step 3 three times. After the last repeat, with the red end, go through the first three crystals from step 2.

[5] On the red end, string a 4mm, and cross the blue end through it (photo d). Pull tight to snug up the beads, and continue to pass the blue end through the next three crystals in the bottom ring of 4mm. With the red end, go through the next three crystals in the bottom ring of 4mm. The red and blue ends will cross through the last 4mm.

[6] On each end, string five color B 11° seed beads. Cross the ends through another B (photo e).

[7] On each end, string three Bs, and cross the ends through another B. Repeat until your ring band is $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (6mm) short of the desired length.

MATERIALS

ring

- 6 8mm top-drilled cone-shaped cubic zirconia (CZ) (B&C's 4, bnc4.com)
- 6 6mm crystal circle pendants (Fusion Beads, fusionbeads.com)
- 12 4mm bicolor crystals
- 6 size 11° seed beads, color A
- 1g size 11° seed beads, color B for band
- flexible beading wire or illusion cord, J40
- Q-8 Hypo Cement
- 2 permanent markers, 1 red, 1 blue
- wire cutters

[8] On each end, string five Bs, and cross the ends through the opposite 4mm (photo f). Cross the ends back through a few stitches in the band. Dot the ends with glue at the point where they exit the band. Let the glue dry, and trim the tails.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Using the same step-by-step instructions, try substitutions to create these variations: For the bottom ring, use top-drilled 6mm bicolor crystals in place of the CZs; for the center ring, use margaritas in place of the top-drilled rivoli beads; for the top ring, omit the 6mm CZ, which results in a smaller version of the ring.



Fire-polished beads deliver color and sparkle in this Art Deco-inspired bracelet.

Pavé translation

Add a sparkling pavé-esque layer of fire-polished beads to a base stitched in crossweave technique

Designed by **Chris Prussing**

The jewelry makers' technique of clustering small gemstones across the surface of a ring or pendant was intended to make the piece look like a street paved in glittering cobblestones. For this bracelet, I used seed beads in the center of clusters of fire-polished beads to capture the look of pavé jewelry.

step by step

Base

- [1] Thread a needle on each end of 3 yd. (1.3m) of Power Pro. Pick up a color A 11° seed bead, and center it on the thread.
- [2] With each needle, pick up four 15° seed beads or 11° cylinder beads. With one needle, pick up an A 11°, and cross both needles through it to form a loop (figure 1, a-b and c-d).
- [3] Retrace the threaded path through the loop, and tie a concealed square knot.

- (Basics, p. 12) as indicated by the double-triangle symbol (figure 2, a-b and g-h).
- [4] With each needle, pick up an A 11° and a 4mm fire-polished bead (b-c and h-i).
- [5] With one needle, pick up a 4mm, and cross the other needle through it. With each needle, pick up a 4mm (c-d and i-j).
- [6] Repeat step 3 until you have a total of 25 pairs of side-by-side 4mm (d-e and j-k).
- [7] With each needle, pick up an A 11°. With one needle, pick up an A 11°, and cross

the other needle through it (e-f and k-l). Repeat steps 2 and 3 to make a loop on the other end of the row.

- [8] Sew through the beadwork (figure 3, a-b and d-e), and, with the needle exiting the 4mm toward the top of the loop, pick up two A 11°, four 15° or cylinders, and an A 11° (b-c). With the other needle, pick up two 4mm and an A 11°, cross the needle through the second A 11°, pick up four 15° or cylinders, and sew through the end A 11° (e-f). Tie a concealed square knot (see p. 94) in the end A 11°. Sew back through the 15° or cylinders, and tie a concealed square knot in the A 11° at the base of the loop.
- [9] Sew through the next three beads with each needle, crossing through the last 4mm (figure 4, a-b and d-e). With the right-hand needle, pick up two 4mm (b-c).



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6

HOW TO TIE A CONCEALED SQUARE KNOT



Start with the thread that is exiting the bead where you'll conceal the knot.



Cross the right end over, then under, the left end. Cross the left end over, then under, the right end. Push the right thread back through the bead.



Pull the knot inside the bead. Tighten.

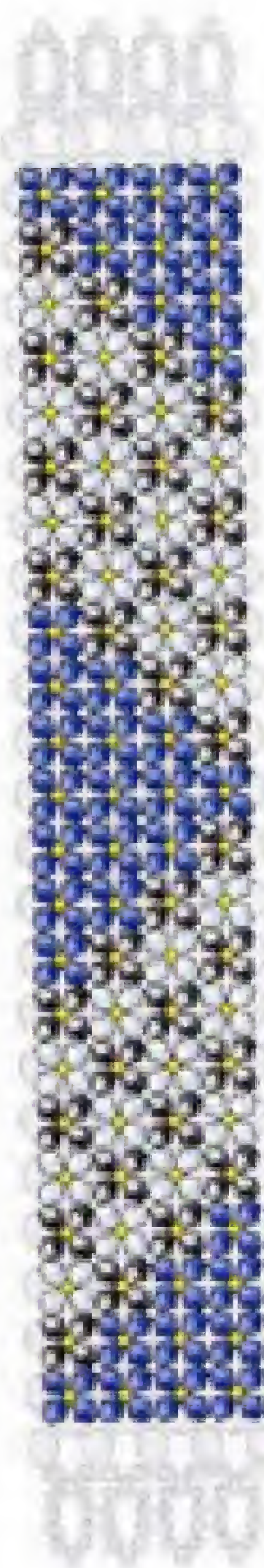


FIGURE 7

With the left needle, sew through the edge 4mm from the previous row, and cross through the second 4mm just added (a-f). Repeat for the length of the row.

[10] Repeat steps 7-9 to make a total of four rows. When the fourth row is complete, do not trim the tails. To add thread, tie a concealed square knot in an edge bead from the previous row when the tails are 6 in. (1.5cm) long. Trim the tails. Cut 2 yd. (1.8m) of Power Pro, thread a needle on each end, and center it in the next-to-last crossing bead. Sew through the beadwork to position the thread to continue the row.

Embellishment

[1] With each needle, sew through the beadwork to exit the first horizontal 4mm of the row (figure 5, a-b and figure 6, a-b).

[2] With the left needle, pick up a color B 3mm fire-polished bead, a color D 11⁰, and a B 3mm (figure 5, b-c). Sew through the next horizontal 4mm (c-d).

[3] With the right-hand needle, pick up a B 3mm, sew through the D 11⁰, and pick up a B 1mm (figure 6, b-c). Sew through the next horizontal 4mm (c-d).

[4] Following the pattern (figure 7), repeat step 2 along the length of the row to establish the embellishment. To complete the embellishment, repeat step 3 along the length of the row.

[5] Sew through the base beadwork to position your needles to begin the next row as in step 1. Adding thread as

MATERIALS

Bracelet 7 in. (1.8cm)

- 220 4mm Czech fire-polished beads, color A
- 128 3mm Czech fire-polished beads, color A
- 144 3mm Czech fire-polished beads, color B
- 96 3mm Czech fire-polished beads, color C
- 64 size 11⁰ Japanese seed beads of size 11⁰ cylinder beads
- 32 size 11⁰ Japanese seed beads, color A
- 32 size 11⁰ Japanese seed beads, color D
- four-strand clasp
- 8 6 x 4mm oval jump rings
- Power Pro 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #12
- bamboo pins
- charcoal pins

DESIGNER'S NOTE:

Sometimes when I finish a bracelet, I don't have the perfect clasp. So I use oval jump rings to connect the clasp that I have. This way, I'm able to switch to a better clasp in the future.

needed, repeat steps 3-4 for the remaining rows. Secure the thread with concealed square knots, and trim.

Clasp

Open an oval jump ring (Basic), and attach it to a beaded loop and the loop on half of the clasp. Close the jump ring. Repeat for the remaining loops. Repeat on the other end of the bracelet.

CROSSWEAVE TECHNIQUE

Get in gear



You'll be singing "the beads on the bracelet go round and round" when you wear these colorful bangles.

Raised cubes placed at intervals across a flexible band give a sprocket-like look to a two-needle-weave design

designed by **Chris Prussing**

This quick-to-stitch bracelet gives you the option of using a clasp for an easy on-and-off bracelet or permanently joining the ends for a bangle-style accessory. Use contrasting colors for the cubes and the band to heighten the visual impact, or make two or three color-coordinated bracelets to wear together.

stepbystep

Clasp-fastened bracelet

Clasp

Center a needle on 14 in. (36cm) of Power Pro or Fireline. Pick up a 4mm color A or B fire-polished bead and an 11" seed bead, leaving a 4-in. (10cm) tail. Sew through the clasp and back through the 11" and the 4mm (figure 1, a-c). Pick up an 11", and retrace the thread path (b-c).

Tie a half-hitch knot (Basics, p. 12) between the 4mm and the second 11". Sew through the 11" (b-c), and tie a half-hitch knot. Sew through the 4mm (d-e), and trim the thread. Secure the remaining tail, and trim (photo a). Repeat for the other half of the clasp.

Band

[1] With a needle on each end of 2 yd. (1.8m) of Power Pro or Fireline, center a color A 4mm fire-polished bead.

[2] With each needle, pick up an A. With one needle, pick up another A, and cross the other needle through it (figure 2, a-b and e-f).

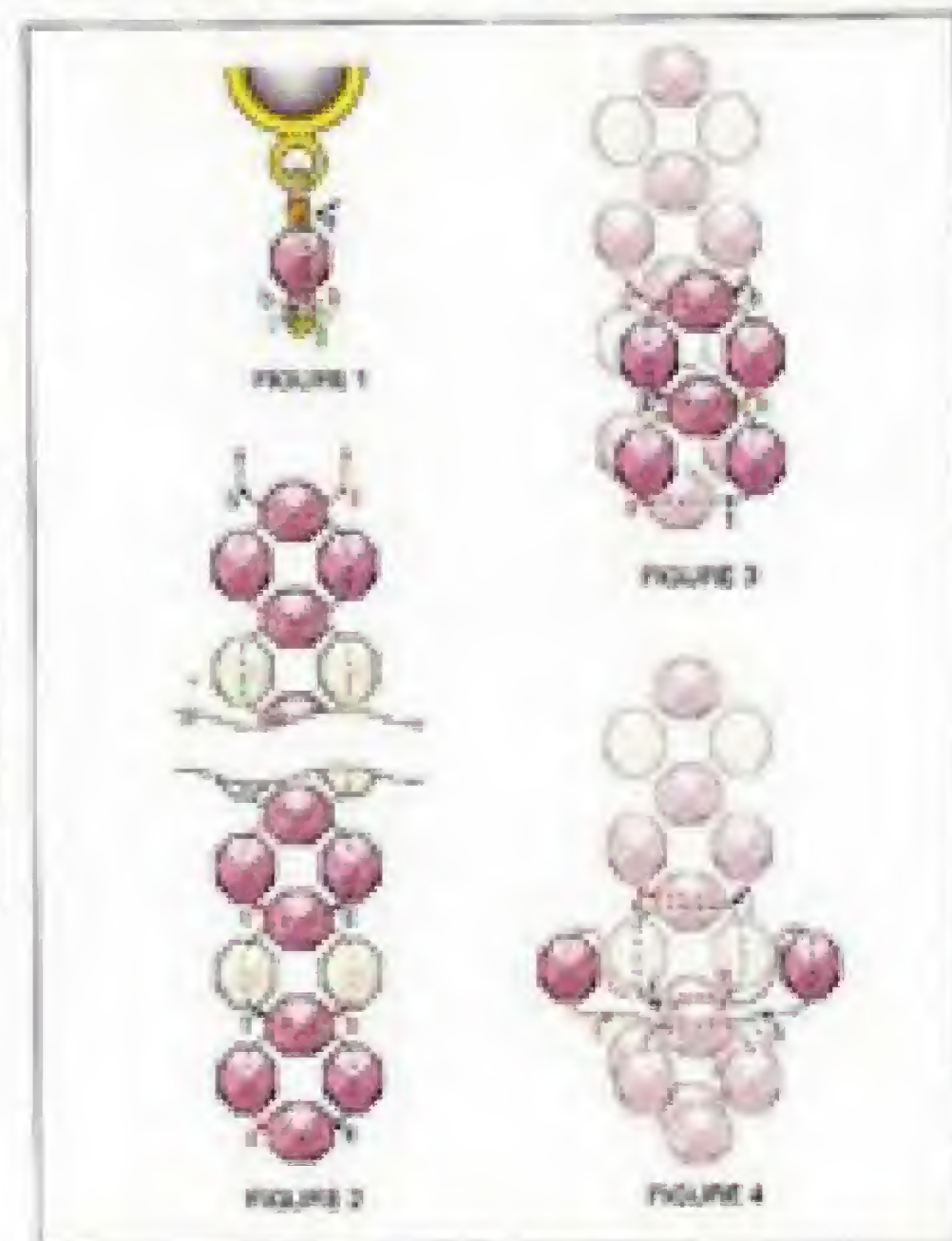
[3] With each needle, pick up a color B 4mm fire-polished bead. With one needle, pick up an A, and cross the other needle through it (b-c and f-g).

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 (c-d and g-h) until you have a total of 15 color A clusters.

[5] Lay the 4mm attached to half of the clasp on top of

the end base cluster you just finished (photo b).

[6] Sew a cube around the 4mm attached to the clasp as follows: Pick up an A with each needle. Pick up an A with one needle and cross the other needle through it (figure 3, a-b and f-g), making a square of As around the clasp unit. Repeat (b-c and g-h, and photo c). Pick up an A with each needle, and cross both needles through the next base A, tightening the cube around



the clasp 4mm (figure 4, c-d and b-e, and photo d).

[7] Sew through a base B with each needle, and cross both needles through the next base A (d-e and e-f).

[8] Work a layer of cube clusters as in steps 6 and 7 for the length of the band, omitting the 4mm attached to the clasp.

[9] To complete the final cube, lay the 4mm attached to the other half of the clasp on the end base cluster. Stretch the cube, tightening it around the 4mm attached to the clasp. Secure the thread in the beadwork, and trim.

[10] Center 2 yds. (1.8m) of thread in a corner, end A of the base row. Lay the bracelet on one side.

[11] Working with one thread at a time, sew around the edge of each cube, adding seed beads to each corner (figure 5). Continue for the length of the band. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Repeat on the other edge with the other thread.

Bangle version

[1] Work steps 1-4 of "Clasp-fastened bracelet Band," attaching 16 color A clusters. To connect the ends, pick up a B on each needle, and cross the needles through the end A of the first cluster (figure 6, a-b and c-d).



[2] Work a layer of cube clusters as in steps 6 and 7 of "Clasp-fastened bracelet Band," up to the 14th cube. Keep in mind that there is no clasp 4mm bead to sew around. After sewing cube 14, secure the working threads with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[3] Center 2 yds. (1.8m) of thread in a corner A of the 14th cube. Secure the thread by sewing through the base four-bead ring and exiting the next center A.

[4] Stretch the remaining cubes, exiting the B adjacent to the last cube. Do not sew through the center A of the first cube.

[5] Lay the bracelet on one side, and repeat step 11 of "Clasp-fastened bracelet Band."



MATERIALS

both projects

- Power Pro 10 lb. test or Fireline 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #10

clasp-fastened

bracelet 7 1/4 in. (18.7cm)

- 184 4mm Czech fire-polished beads, color A
- 28 4mm Czech fire-polished beads, color B
- 124 size 11+ Japanese seed beads
- clasp

bangle bracelet

7 in. (18cm)

- 182 4mm Czech fire-polished beads, color A
- 22 4mm Czech fire-polished beads, color B
- 128 size 11+ Japanese seed beads

EDITOR'S NOTE:

To lengthen or shorten the bracelet, add or omit a segment that includes a beaded sprocket and two 4mm color B beads. This will adjust the length by 1/4 in. (1.3cm).



Golden glow



Tiny golden Charlottes add a warm gleam to the sparkle of crystals

designed by Jenyon Dai

Extend the length of this bracelet of glittering beaded beads for a necklace that's glamorous but not overwhelming.

step/bystep

Beaded beads

[1] With a needle on each end of 24 in. (61cm) of Fire-line, center a 4mm bicolor crystal, a 6mm round crystal, and a 4mm. With one needle, pick up a 6mm, cross the other needle through it, and pull tight (photo a).

[2] With each needle, pick up a 4mm, and cross the needles

through a 6mm. Repeat once. With each needle, pick up a 4mm. Cross the needles through the first 6mm picked up in step 1 (photo b), and pull the beads tight to form a ring.

[3] With each needle, pick up four 15° Charlottes. With one needle, pick up another 15°, and cross the other needle through it (photo c). With each needle, pick up four 15's, and cross the needles





through the next 6mm (photo d). Repeat around the ring until you've gone through the first 6mm again. Sew through the ring of 4mm on each end. Weave the threads into the beadwork, tying a few half-hitch knots (Basics, p. 12) between beads, and trim.

[4] Repeat steps 1-3 to make a total of six beaded beads.

Bracelet

[1] At one end of 12 in. (30cm) of flexible beading wire, string a crimp bead and a 4mm. Thread the wire through a wire guard, if desired, and string half of the clasp. Go back through the 4mm and the crimp bead, tighten the wire, and crimp the crimp bead (Basics).

[2] String a 4mm, an 8mm bicone crystal, a 4mm, and

a beaded bead (photo e). Repeat this pattern five more times, and then string a 4mm, an 8mm, and a 4mm.

[3] String a crimp bead, a 4mm, and the other half of the clasp. Go back through the 4mm and the crimp bead, tighten the wire, and crimp the crimp bead. Use chain-nose pliers to close crimp covers over the crimp beads, if desired.

MATERIALS

bracelet 7½ in. (19.7cm)

- 7 8mm bicone crystals
- 24 6mm round crystals
- 64 4mm bicone crystals
- 4g size 15" Charolais, gold-plated
- clasp
- 2 crimp beads
- 2 crimp covers (optional)
- 2 wire guards (optional)
- Flexline 6 lb. test
- flexible beading wire, .012-.015
- beading needles, #10 or #12
- chain-nose pliers (optional)
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters



Sitting pretty

Wirework and simple stitching come together in an eye-catching necklace and pendant

designed by Wendy Hunt

Suspend fire-polished and seed beads on a frame of gently curved and coiled wire. Matching linked units make the perfect chain.

stepbystep

Pendant

[1] Cut seven 4-in. (10cm) pieces of 21-gauge wire. Set aside six of the wires.

[2] Wrap the remaining wire loosely around the dowel six times (photo a). Remove the coil from the dowel, and

adjust the wraps so a 6" seed bead will fit between each pair of wraps.

[3] Cut a 6-in. (15cm) piece of 18-gauge wire (the core wire). Place a 6" between the first two wraps of the coil, and slide the core wire through it. Continue, adding a 6" between the next three

wraps. Trim any excess wire from the coil, and wrap the ends loosely around the core wire (photo b).

[4] Make a plain loop (Basics, p. 12) at the top of the core wire. Arrange the remaining six 21-gauge wires so that there sit on each side of the core wire, with the ends aligned with the loop. Keeping the wires flat and in order, wrap them in painter's tape. Gently spread the wires apart (photo c). Place the

clamp over the tape to hold them in place.

[5] Slide the coil to about 1/4 in. (1.3cm) below the tape.

[6] String a 6mm fire-polished bead onto each of the two inner 21-gauge wires, aligning them with the bottom of the coil. Cross the two wires around the core wire just below the coil. Wrap each around the core wire once, and trim (photo d).

[7] String a 6mm onto each of the middle two wires,





aligning them just above the ferris added in step 6. Cross the wires beneath the previous wires. Wrap each one around the core wire once, but do not trim.

[8] String a ferris onto one of the remaining wires. Wrap the wire around the adjacent wire, right below the bead added in step 7, and trim. Repeat with the last wire (photo e).

[9] Remove the clamp. Make sure the loop of the core wire is resting on the top edge of the tape.

[10] Cut a 6-in. (15cm) piece of 22-gauge half-round wire. Holding the bundle of wires securely, carefully remove the tape, and wrap the wire ends as many times as needed to secure them (photo f). Trim the wrapping wire on one side of the pendant to establish the front and back.

[11] Spread the top wire ends apart. With roundnose pliers, make a simple loop at the end of one wire. Holding the loop with chainnose pliers, rotate the wire a few times to make a small spiral (photo g). Repeat with the rest of the wires, and arrange them as desired.

[12] Trim the core wire so there is about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (1.3cm) below the bottom wraps, and make a plain loop.

[13] Make spirals with the remaining wire ends, and position them to cover the wraps at the bottom of the pendant.

[14] On a head pin, string a 10mm five-pointed starburst bead, and make a wrapped loop (Basics). Open the loop at the bottom of the pendant (Basics), attach the dangle, and close the loop.

Neckchain segments

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of Fire-line or conditioned thread (Basics), pick up a repeating pattern of three 6th seed beads and a 6mm five-pointed bead four times. Tie the beads into a ring with a square knot (Basics), and sew through the first four beads again (figure 1).

[2] Pick up a 6th, and sew through the next four, looping the new 6th inside the ring (figure 2, a-b). Repeat three times, and sew through the first 6th added in this step (b-c). Pull the beads into a tight ring. The 6ths will create the points of a diamond shape.

[3] Retrace the thread path through the inner ring of the diamond. Secure the working thread and tail with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[4] Make a total of 13 diamond-shaped segments.

Assembly

[1] Open a jump ring, and attach it to a 6th at a point on a diamond segment. Attach a 6th, the 6th of a second diamond segment, and a 6th (photo h), and close the jump ring. Repeat to connect the remaining segments.

[2] Open a jump ring, and attach the 6th at the end point of the last segment and half of the clasp. Close the jump ring.

[3] Repeat at the other end of the chain to attach the other half of the clasp.

[4] Find the middle link of the neckchain. Open the 5.25mm jump ring. String a 6th, the 6th at the point of the bottom diamond segment of the middle link, and a 6th. Attach the loop at the top of the pendant, and close the jump ring.

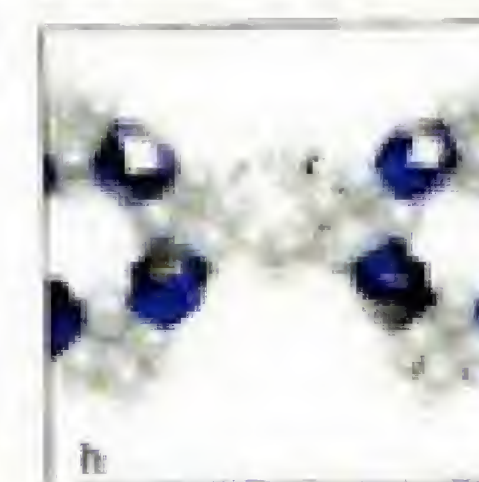


FIGURE 1

MATERIALS

pendant 2 in. (5cm)

- 10mm five-pointed starburst bead
- 6 6mm five-pointed beads
- 4 size 6th seed beads
- 6 in. (15cm) 18-gauge round wire, half-hard
- 26 in. (71cm) 21-gauge square wire, dead-soft
- 6 in. (15cm) 22-gauge half-round wire, half-hard
- 1 in. (2.5cm) head pin
- 5.25mm inside-diameter (ID) jump ring, 20-gauge
- 3mm clasp
- Mini Quick Clasp
- center's tape, 1 in. (2.5cm) wide
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

neckchain 18 in. (46cm)

- 60 6mm five-pointed beads
- 266 size 6th seed beads
- toggle clasp
- 64 5.25mm ID jump rings, 20-gauge
- Figure 6 B, test of nylon beading thread, size D, conditioned with beeswax or Thread Heaven
- beading needles, #12
- 2 pairs of pliers



FIGURE 2

Double up

Daggers and crystals pair beautifully in figure 8 earrings

Designed by Gloria Farver

The workplace isn't always the easiest place to wear intricately embellished bracelets, which can interfere with your work. Earrings, however, lend a little glamour to your workday without getting in the way.

stepbystep

- [1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of Fire-line, center two 15° seed beads, a repeating pattern of a 3mm bicolor crystal and three 15°s five times, a 3mm, and a 15°. Sew through the first 15° again, forming the bottom ring (figure 1, a-b).
- [2] Pick up a 15°, a repeating pattern of a 3mm and three 15°s seven times, a 3mm, and a 15°. Sew through the first two 15°s and 3mm in the bottom ring (b-c).
- [3] Pick up a 15°, and sew through the next 3mm in the bottom ring. Repeat around, adding a 15° between each

pair of 3mm in the bottom ring (figure 2, a-b).

- [4] Sew through the next 10 beads on the outer edge of the bottom ring (b-c). Pick up three 15°s, a dagger bead, and three 15°s. Sew through the 15° your thread just exited again, and continue through the next 15°, 3mm, and two 15°s on the outer edge of the bottom ring (b-c). Secure the working thread in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics, p. 12), and trim.
- [5] Thread a needle on the tail, and sew through the next 15° and 3mm in the top ring (b-d). Pick up a 15°, and sew through the next 3mm in the top ring. Repeat around the ring (b-d).

- [6] Sew through the next 14 beads on the outer edge of the top ring (g-h). Pick up 13 15°s, and sew through the 15° your thread just exited again, and continue through the next four beads (h-i). Secure the tail, and trim.
- [7] Open the loop (Basics) of an earring finding, attach the dangle, and close the loop.
- [8] Make a second earring.

MATERIALS

- pair of earrings
- 2 10 x 6mm dagger beads
 - 28 3mm bicolor crystals
 - 3g size 15° Japanese seed beads
 - pair of earring findings
 - Fireline 8 lb. test
 - beading needles, #12
 - chainnose pliers



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

BEAD WEAVING

3 times

the fun

Flummaging through your bead stash may unearth everything you need to make a gorgeous three-tiered necklace.

Prolong your beading enjoyment with a complex-looking three-strand necklace

designed by **Anne Pomeroy Dixon**

The inspiration for this project was one of Ann Benson's crocheted necklaces, but I don't like to crochet, so I had to improvise. For each strand, I strung a base of 11's and then went back and stitched a repeating pattern of embellishments over every fourth bead.

stepbystep

Inner strand

[1] Leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12) to one end of 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fucine.

[2] Pick up a repeating pattern of three color A and one color B 11° seed beads until the strand is 18½ in. (47cm). End with three As.

[3] Pick up a 6mm bicorne crystal, two 8° seed beads, a 19mm cross-hole toggle bead, and three As. Sew back through the 19mm, two 8's, the 6mm bicorne, and three As.

[4] Refer to "Embellishments," p. 106, to add beads to each base B in the following order: Begin by working six B 11° embellishments, then repeat the following pattern across the strand: drop cluster; B 11°; rondelle spike; B 11°. When you have seven sets of one B and three As remaining on the base, add a drop cluster and then work six B 11° embellishments.

[5] Pick up a 6mm bicorne, two 8's, and enough As (here, 24) to fit around the toggle bead. Sew back through the 8's and the 6mm bicorne (figure 1). Remove the stop bead. Tie the

tails together with a surgeon's knot (Basics), secure them with a few half hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

Middle strand

[1] Repeat steps 1 and 2 of the inner strand to make a 20-in. (51cm) strand.

[2] Attach this strand to the toggle end of the inner strand by sewing through the 6mm bicorne and retracing the thread path through the toggle bead. Sew back through the 6mm bicorne and the end three As of the second strand.

[3] Begin by working six B 11° embellishments. Repeat the following pattern across the strand: 6 x 10mm leaf cluster; B 11°; bicorne spike; 8° picot; 8° picot; B 11°. When you have seven sets of one B and three As remaining on the base, add a 6 x 10mm leaf cluster and then work six B 11° embellishments.

[4] Sew through the 6mm bicorne and two 8's at the loop end of the inner strand. Work a row of peyote stitch (Basics) around the loop of As, and exit through the 6mm bicorne (figure 2). Remove the stop bead. Secure the tails, and trim.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

Outer strand

[1] Repeat steps 1 and 2 of the middle strand for a 21½-in. (54.6cm) strand.

[2] Work six B 11" embellishments. Repeat the following pattern across the strand: 8" picot, two 6" picots, 8" picot; B 11"; 10 x 16mm leaf cluster; B 11". When you have 10 base Bs remaining, work an 8" picot, two 6" picots, an 8" picot, and six B 11" embellishments.

[3] Sew through the 6mm bicolor and two 8's, and pick up two As. Sew through the first A of the previous round of peyote. Stitch two As between all the As in the previous row and exit through the 8's and 6mm bicolor (figure 2). Remove the stop bead. Secure the tails, and trim.

MATERIALS

necklace 19–21½ in. (48–54.6cm)

- 26 10 x 16mm side-drilled leaf beads
- 26 6 x 10mm side-drilled leaf beads
- 40 8mm drop beads
- 16 6mm bicolor crystals
- 12 6mm round beads
- 10 3mm fro-polished rondelles
- 60 2mm drop beads
- 2g size 8" Japanese seed beads
- 2g size 6" Japanese seed beads
- 6g size 11" Japanese seed beads, color A
- 2g size 11" Japanese seed beads, color B
- 10mm cross-hole toggle bead (Beads East, beadslist.com)
- Fireline 4 lb. test
- Beading needles, #13



Clusters of leaves, drops, and seed beads create texture in this easy-to-make three-strand necklace.

EMBELLISHMENTS

B 11"

Pick up a B 11", skip the next B, and sew through the next three As (figure 4).



FIGURE 4

Drop cluster

Pick up two As, an 8mm drop bead, and two As. Sew through the B (figure 5, a–b). Pick up three 2mm drops, and sew back through the B (b–c). Pick up two As, an 8mm, and two As. Sew through the B and the next three As (c–d).

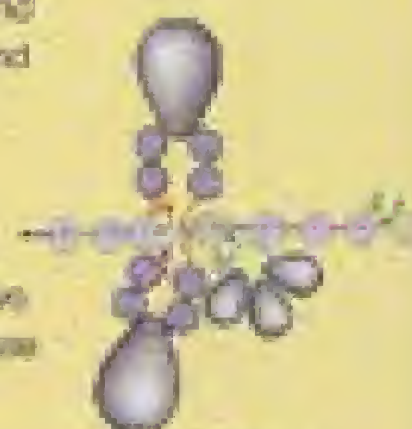


FIGURE 5

Rondelle or bicolor spike

Pick up two As, a 3mm rondelle or 6mm bicolor, and an A. Skip the A, sew back through the rondelle or bicolor and two As, and continue through the next B and three As on the base (figure 6).



FIGURE 6

8" or 6" picot

After sewing through a B, pick up three 8's or 6's. Sew through the B (figure 7) and the next three As.

6 x 10mm leaf cluster

Pick up two As, a 6 x 10mm leaf bead, and two As, and sew through the next B. Pick up two As, a 6 x 10mm, and two As, and sew through the next three As.



FIGURE 7

10 x 16mm leaf cluster

Pick up two As, a 10 x 16mm leaf bead, and two As, and sew through the base B. Pick up two Bs, a 6mm round bead, and a B. Skip the B and sew back through the 6mm, the first B, and the base B. Pick up two As, a 10 x 16mm, and two As, and sew back through the B and continue through the next three As.

BEAD WEAVING

Leaves & vines

Leaf clusters
made of oval
fire-polished
beads radiate
from curving
seed bead spines

Designed by Mary Anne Russell



Inspired by a gold ring's vine-like design, I re-created the look of twining leaves. The complex thread path weaves back and forth through the leaf veins as fire-polished beads are added to form each leaflet.

step by step

Toggle bar

- [1] On a comfortable length of Nymo or Fireline, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 4-in. (10cm) tail.
- [2] Pick up 12 11° seed beads, and, working in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics), stitch a total of eight rows to make a strip with four 11°s on each edge. Remove the stop bead.
- [3] Zip up (Basics) the strip to form a tube. Exit an 11° at one end, pick up an 11°, and sew through the 11° opposite the one you started with exiting. Sew through the beadwork to the other end, and repeat to cover the opening with an 11°.
- [4] Sew through the beadwork to the center of the toggle. You will use this thread to begin the leaf design.
- [5] Secure the 4-in. (10cm) tail with a few half hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

Band

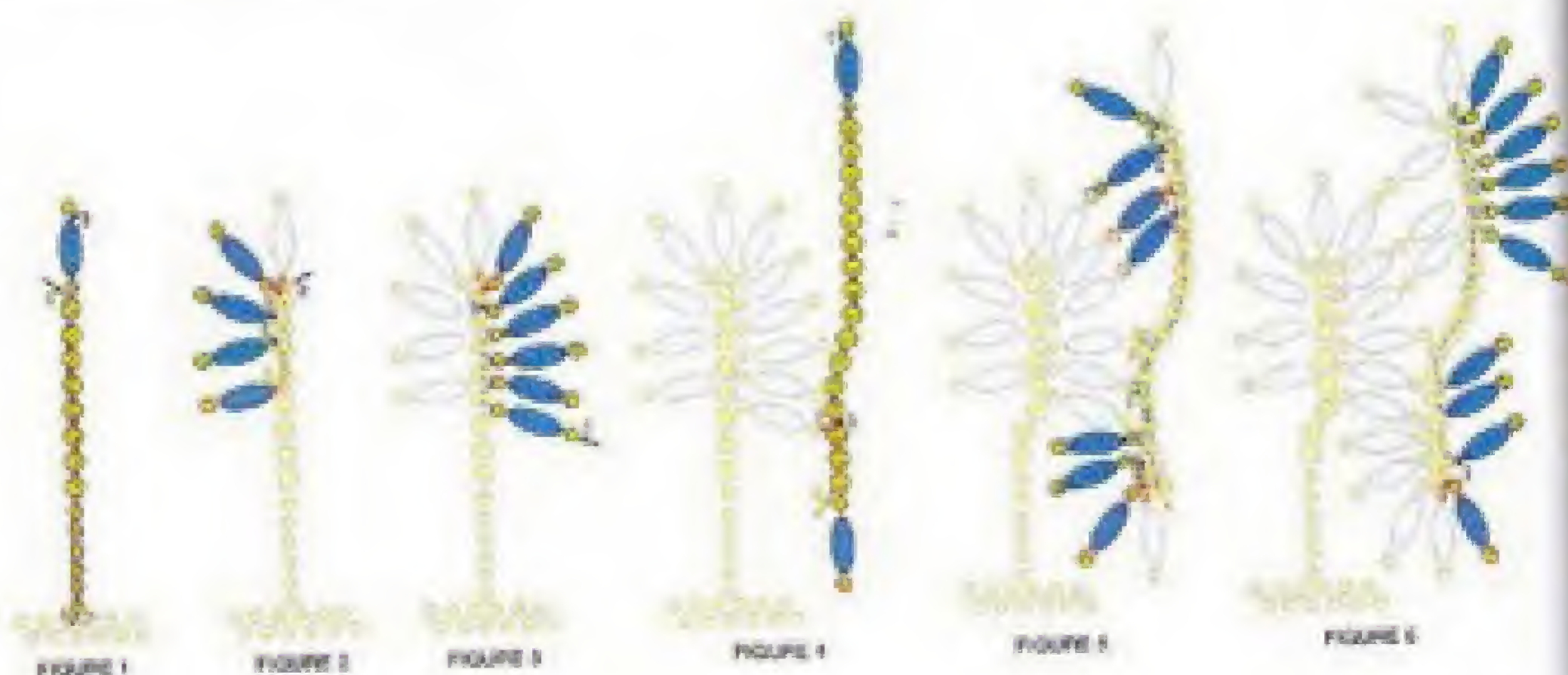
- [1] Using the working thread from the toggle bar, pick up six 11°s, eight 8°s, an 11°, an oval bead, and an 11°

(Figure 1, a-b). Skipping the last 11°, sew back through all the beads picked up, and continue through an 11° on the toggle bar. Sew back through the next 14 vein beads (b-c).

- [2] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, and sew back through the oval, the 11°, and the end 8° (Figure 2, a-b).
- [3] Pick up an oval and an 11°, and sew back through the oval and the next 8° (b-c). Repeat, but sew through two 8°s (b-c). Repeat, but sew back through the top four 8°s (d-e).
- [4] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, and sew back through the oval, the 11°, and the end 8° (Figure 3, a-b). Repeat five times, sewing back through the oval, the 11°, and the next 8°. On the last repeat, do not sew back through the oval and 11° (b-c).
- [5] Pick up three 8°s, an 11°, an oval, and an 11°. Skip the last 11°, and sew back through the beads just picked up (Figure 4, a-b). Pick up 13 8°s, an 11°, an oval, and an 11° (b-c). Skip the last 11°, and sew back through the next 15 beads (b-c).
- [6] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, and sew back through the oval, the 11°, and an 8° (Figure 5, a-b). Repeat twice, but on the second repeat, sew through two 8°s (b-c).

and an 8° (Figure 5, a-b). Repeat twice, but on the second repeat, sew through two 8°s (b-c).

- [7] Sew through the 11° on the adjacent leaflet and through the next two 8°s (b-c). Repeat, but sew through the next six 8°s (d-e).
- [8] Pick up an oval, and sew through the 11° of the adjacent leaflet, and back through the oval and one 8° (b-c). Repeat, but sew back through two 8°s (b-c).
- [9] Pick up an oval and an 11°, sew through the 11° of the adjacent leaflet, and sew back through the 11°, the oval, and the end 8° (b-c).
- [10] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, and sew back through the oval, the 11°, and the 16 8°s (b-c).
- [11] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, and sew back through the oval, the 11°, and the end 8° (Figure 6, a-b).
- [12] Pick up an oval and an 11°, and sew back through the oval and two 8°s. Repeat, but sew back through one 8°. Repeat, but sew back through 12 8°s (b-c).
- [13] Repeat steps 4 (b-c) and 5.
- [14] Pick up an 11°, an oval, and an 11°, sew through the 11° of the adjacent leaflet, and sew back through the 11°, the oval, the 11°, and the end 8° (Figure 7, a-b).



[15] Pick up an 11th and an oval, sew through the 11th of the adjacent leaflet, and sew back through the oval, the 11th, and one 8th. Repeat, but sew through two 8ths (b-c).

[16] Repeat steps 7-15 for the desired length of the bracelet. Add thread (bares) as needed. When you are stitching the last cross-bracelet vein, stop after you repeat step 4 in step 13.

[17] To form the last leaf, pick up three 8ths, an 11th, an oval, and an 11th. Skip the last 11th, and sew back through the next five beads (figure 8, a-b). Pick up five 8ths and enough 11ths (approximately 24) to circle the toggle bar (b-c), and sew back through the eight 8ths (c-d).

[18] Repeat steps 14 and 15 (figure 8, a-b).

[19] Sew through the 11th on the adjacent leaflet and back through two 8ths (b-c). Repeat, but sew back through two 8ths, the 11th in the loop, and the eight 8ths (b-c).

[20] Pick up an 11th, an oval, and an 11th, and sew back through the oval and the oval 8th (figure 10, a-b).

[21] Pick up an oval and an 11th, and sew back through the oval and two 8ths (b-c). Repeat, but sew through one 8th (c-d). Repeat, but sew through the four 8ths, the loop 11th, and two 8ths (d-e). Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.



Your wrist will get lots of attention when you wear this wide bracelet loaded with sparkling fire-polished oval beads.

MATERIALS

bracelet 8 1/2 in. (21.5cm)

- 133 Czech 8 x 4mm oval fire-polished beads (Czech beads, glassbeads.com)
- 2g size 8th Japanese seed beads
- 2g size 11th Japanese seed beads
- 1/2 in. (1.3 cm) toggle bar
- Beading needles, #12



FIGURE 7



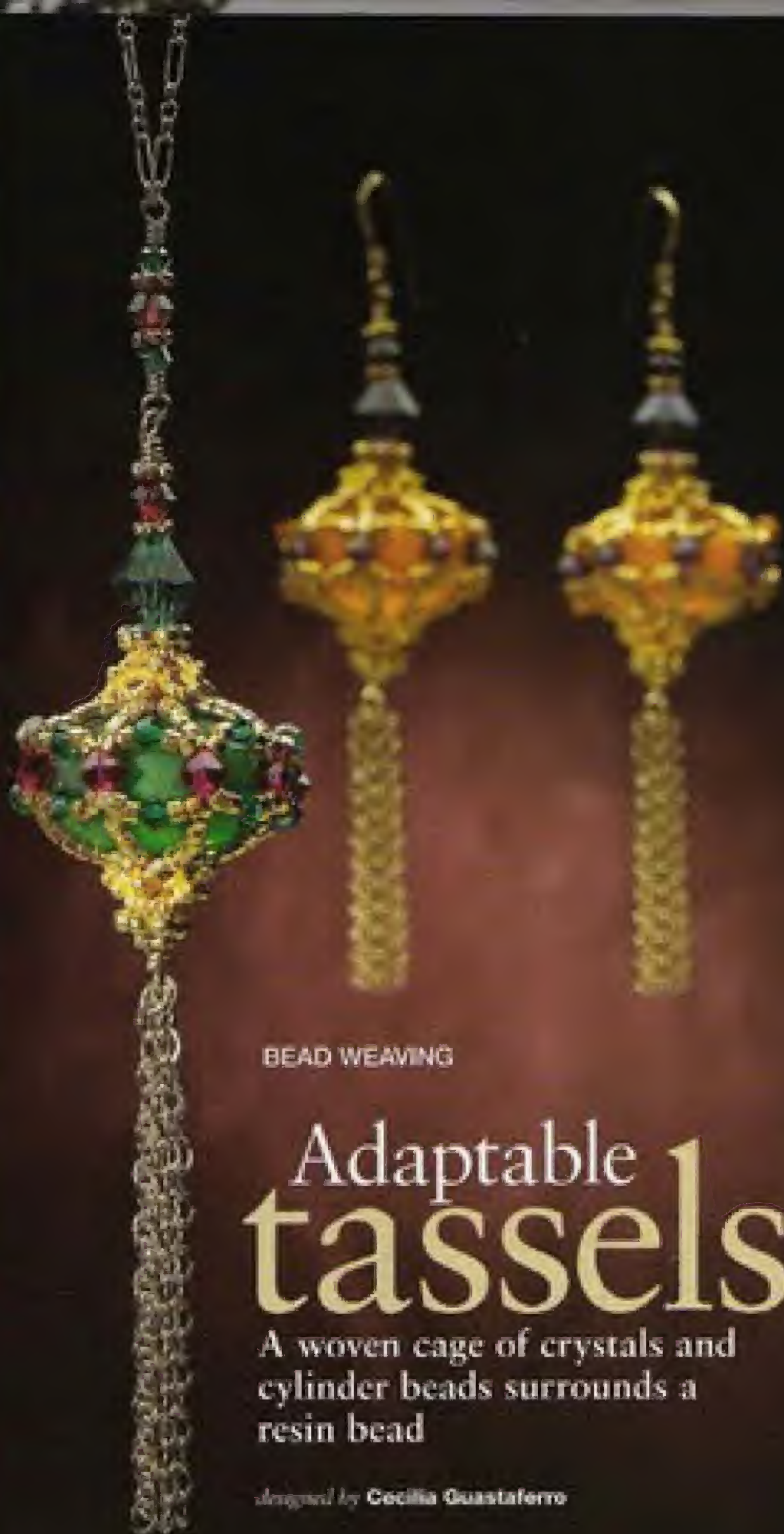
FIGURE 8



FIGURE 9



FIGURE 10



BEAD WEAVING

Adaptable tassels

A woven cage of crystals and cylinder beads surrounds a resin bead

designed by Cecilia Quastaferrò

MATERIALS

necklace 30 in. (76cm)

- 18mm resin rondelle (The Beading Place, thebeadingplace.com)
- 8mm bicolor crystal
- 12 4mm bicolor crystals
- 20 3mm bicolor crystals
- 1g (10) 11° Japanese cylinder beads
- 2 6mm spacers
- 5 3mm spacers
- glass
- 2 10mm bead caps
- 5 in. (13cm) 22-gauge wire, half-hard
- 6 in. (23cm) 24-gauge wire, half-hard
- 20 in. (76cm) medium-link chain
- 10 in. (25cm) small-link chain
- 16 gauge jump ring, 3mm inside diameter
- Finesse 6 ft. tool
- beading needles, #12
- 2 pairs of chennose or bearnose pliers
- mandrake pliers
- wire cutters

Brighten your wardrobe or home with colorful tassels. Wear them as pendants or earrings. Use them as drapery tassels or holiday ornaments.

stepbystep

Embellished rondelle

[1] On 3 yd. (.9m) of Finesse, thread a needle on each end, and center eight cylinder beads. Cross a needle through the last bead to make a loop (figure 1, a-b).

[2] On one needle, pick up seven cylinders, a 4mm bicolor crystal, and 13 cylinders. Sew through the



FIGURE 1

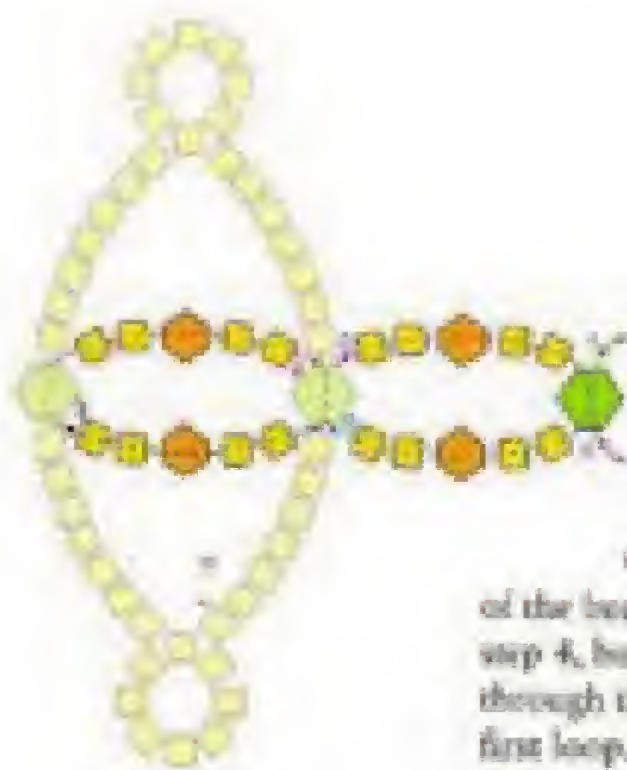


FIGURE 2

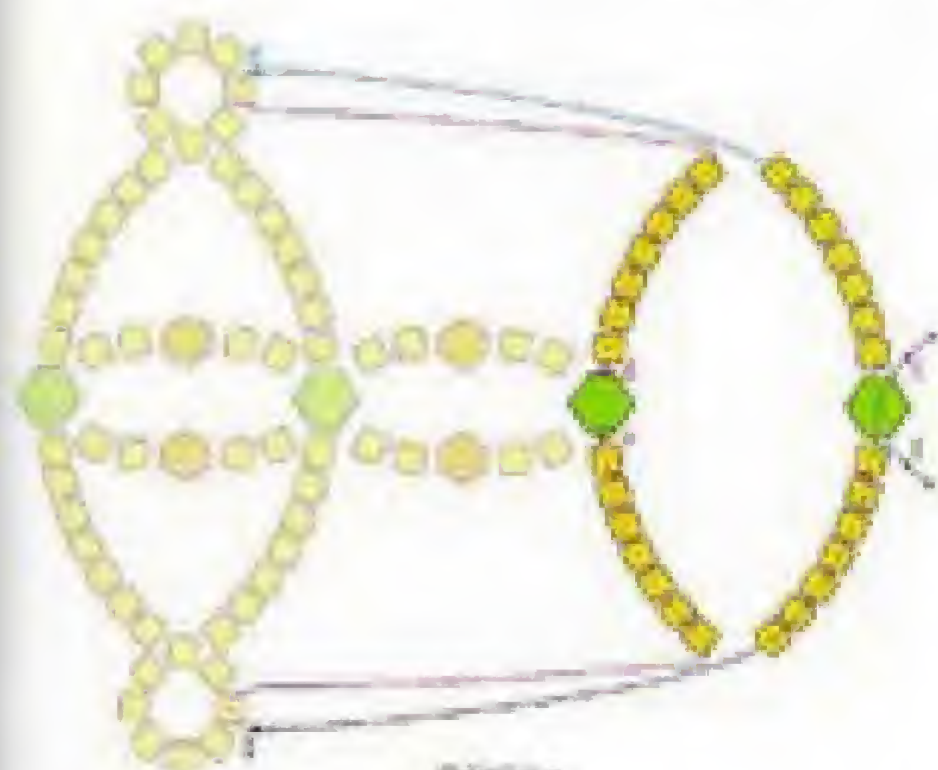


FIGURE 3

right cylinder from the end to make a loop (b-c). Pick up seven cylinders and a 4mm (b-c). On the other needle, pick up seven cylinders, and cross the needle through the last 4mm picked up with the other needle (a-b).

[3] On one needle, pick up two cylinders, a 3mm bicone crystal, and two cylinders. Sew through the 4mm on the opposite side of the loop (Figure 2, a-b). Pick up two cylinders, a 3mm, and two cylinders, and sew through the 4mm you exited at the beginning of this step (b-c).

[4] With each needle, pick up two cylinders, a 3mm, and two cylinders. With one

needle, pick up a 4mm and cross the other needle through it (b-d and d-f).

[5] Working in opposite directions, with each needle, pick up seven cylinders, slip a cylinder on the corresponding end loop of the first unit, and sew through the next cylinder (Figure 3, a-b and d-e). You will begin to form a cage.

With one needle, pick up seven cylinders and a 4mm (b-c). With the other needle, pick up seven cylinders and cross the needle through the 4mm just picked up (b-d).

[6] Repeat steps 3-5 to make two more cage walls. After sewing the first repeat, insert an 18mm rondelle into the

beadwork.

Repeat step 3.

Connect the edges of the beadwork by repeating step 4, but cross the needles through the 4mm from the first loop. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics, p. 13), and trim.

Necklace assembly

[1] Cut a 5-in. (12.5cm) length of 22-gauge wire. Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics) at one end.

[2] Cut five 2-in. (5cm) pieces of small-link chain, and attach them to the wire loop. Finish the wraps.

[3] String a 3mm spacer, a 6mm spacer, a bead cap, the embellished rondelle, a bead cap, a 6mm spacer, an 8mm bicone crystal, a 3mm spacer, a 4mm, and a 3mm spacer. Make a wrapped loop.

[4] Cut 3 in. (7.6cm) of 24-gauge wire, and make the first half of a wrapped loop at one end. Slide the loop into the loop above the pendant, and finish the wraps.

[5] String a 3mm bicone, a 3mm spacer, a 4mm, a 3mm spacer, and a 3mm bicone, and make the first half of a wrapped loop.

[6] Cut two 1.5 in. (3.8cm) pieces of medium-link chain, and attach them to the loop you just made in step 5. Finish the wraps.

[7] Cut 3 in. (7.6cm) of 24-gauge wire, and make the first half of a wrapped loop at one end. Attach the loop to an end link of one chain, and finish the wraps. String a 3mm bicone. Make a wrapped loop. Open a 3mm jump ring (Basics), and attach it to the wrapped loop you just finished and half of the clasp. Close the jump ring.

[8] Repeat step 7 to attach the other half of the clasp to the end of the other piece of chain.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The necklace and earrings shown use resin rondelles. You can vary the look of a necklace tassel by using rondelles made from stone, glass, clay, wood, or bone. Be sure to use rondelles made of lightweight materials for earring tassels.

DESIGNER'S NOTES:

- Make a pair of earrings using two matching tassels. Cut five 1-in. (2.5cm) pieces of small-link chain for the bottom fringes of the dangle. String the beads on 24-gauge wire and attach an earring finding to the top loop.
- Resin rondelles vary in size. To embellish a 20mm rondelle, pick up an additional cylinder bead on each side of the 4mm bicone.

Flight of fancy

Easy stitched butterflies make a bracelet perfect for spring or summertime



Enjoy endless color options in this easy-to-stitch butterfly bracelet.

step by step

Base

[1] On 2 yds (1.8m) of thread, pick up 13 size 11^o

Japanese seed beads, leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail. Sew through the first 10 beads again (figure 1).

[2] Pick up 10 11^os, and sew through the last five beads you sewed through in the previous step (figure 2, a-b) and the 10 beads you picked up in this step (b-c).

[3] Pick up nine 11^os, a 3mm bead, and a size 14^o seed

bead (figure 3, a-b), and sew back through the 3mm (b-c). Pick up five 11^os, and sew through the last five 11^os your thread exited in the previous step (b-d).

You now have the basic outline of one side of a butterfly. The beads along the bottom edge will be called "wall A." The beads separating the lower and middle sections

will be called "wall B." The beads separating the middle and upper sections will be called "wall C." The beads along the top edge of the upper section will be called "wall D."

[4] Sew through wall B, the 11^os along the outer edge of the lower section, and wall A (d-e). Pick up a 4mm bead, sew through the next seven

MATERIALS

bracelet 7½ in. (18.8cm)

- bicolor or round crystals, fire-polished, glass, or gemstone beads in 1 or more colors

10 6mm

24 4mm

32 3mm

- seed beads in 1 or more colors

16 Japanese size 8^o

59 Japanese size 11^o

19 size 14^o

- two-strand clasp
- 4 diamond bead tips
- Fiebing 6 lb. test or nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If you don't want to use bead tips, you can simply sew the clasp to the bracelet with loops of 14^os.

beads of wall D, and pick up a size 8^o seed bead (8-9).

[5] Continuing with the working thread, repeat steps 1-4 seven times or to the desired length. Close the 8^o after the final wing.

[6] Pick up a bead tip and a 14^o, and sew back through the bead tip (photo a). Sew back into the headwork, secure the tail with a few half-hitch knots (Basics, p. 12), and trim.

[7] Repeat steps 1-6 to make the second half, but in each repeat of step 4, sew through the 4mm of the corresponding wing on the first half instead of picking up a new one.

[8] Using the remaining tails, repeat step 6 to attach bead tips at the other end of the base.

Embellishment

[1] Secure 1 yd. (.9m) of thread at one end of the base, and retrace the thread path through the bead tip (figure 4, a-b).

[2] Sew through the row 11^os, the 3mm, and the 14^o at the wing tip, and sew back through the 3mm (2-3).

[3] Pick up two 14^os, a 6mm bead, and two 14^os, and sew through the wall D beads (3-4) and the beads just added (4-5).

[4] Sew through the five wall C beads and the next row 11^os (6-7). Pick up a 4mm and two 14^os, and sew through the wall C beads, the next three 11^os (7-9), and the beads just added (9-10).

[5] Sew through the wall B beads and the next 11^o (10-11). Pick up a 3mm and two 14^os, and sew through the wall B beads, the next 11^o, and the beads just added (11-12).

[6] Sew through the next three wall A beads and the following 8^o (12-13).

[7] Repeat steps 2-6 on the remaining butterflies. Retrace the thread path through the bead tip at the other end, secure the tails, and trim.

[8] Repeat steps 1-7 on the other half of the bracelet.

Clasp

Close a bead tip around a 14^o with chainnose pliers, and slide the hook through one loop of one half of the clasp. Close the hook using roundnose pliers (photo b). Repeat with the other bead tip and clasp loop. Repeat to attach the other half of the clasp at the other end.

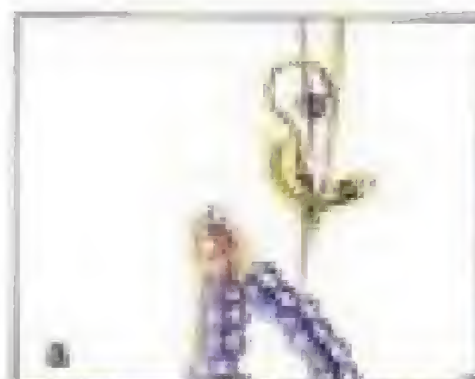


FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

PICOT STITCH

Rivoli dangles

Stitch delicate crystal
bezels for brilliant rivolis

designed by Gail Damm

Trendy Swarovski rivolis meet vintage-style findings and chain in these colorful earrings. Chain and two-to-one connectors add swing to the sparkle.

stepbystep

- [1] On a comfortable length of Fierline, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Pick up a 3mm bicolor crystal and four 15° seed beads. Sew through the first 15° again, making a picot (figure 1, a-b). Repeat nine times, and sew through the first 3mm and three 15° to form a ring (b-c).
- [2] Pick up three 15°s, and sew through the 15° your thread exited at the start of this step and the first two 15°s just picked up (d-e).
- [3] Pick up an alternating pattern of a 3mm and a 15° nine times. Pick up a 3mm,

and sew through the 15° your thread exited at the start of this step and the first 3mm and 15° just picked up to form a ring (f-g).

- [4] Pick up a 15°, sew through the point 15° of the next picot on the first ring, pick up a 15°, and sew through the 15° your thread exited at the start of this step and the next 3mm and 15° (h-i). Fold the rings together, and repeat around, sandwiching the rivoli between the two rings after two or three stitches. Exit the center bead of the first join (figure 2, point a).
- [5] Pick up a 15°, a 3mm, and a 15°, and sew through the next center 15° (j-k). Repeat around the ring.

[6] Sew through the headwork to exit a 3mm on the back of the rivoli (figure 2, point a). Pick up five 15°s, sew through the 3mm again, and continue through the next 15° and 3mm in the ring (l-m).

[7] Pick up three 15°s, sew through the first two 15°s of the previous loop, the 3mm your thread exited at the start of this step, and the next 15° and 3mm in the ring (n-o). Repeat seven times (o-d).

[8] Sew through the next two 15°s of the first loop, pick up a 15°, sew through the last two 15°s of the last loop, and continue through the next 3mm and three 15°s of the loop (d-e). Sew





FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

through all the outer 15° of the loops (8-9).

[9] Pick up a 3mm, skip five 15° in the inner ring, and sew through the next 15° (9-10). Retrace the thread path through the 3mm, secure the working thread and tail with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[10] Cut two 18-in. (1.8mm) pieces of chain. Open a jump ring (Basics), slide it between the rivoli and a seed bead in the outer ring, attach the end link of a chain, and close the jump ring (photo a).

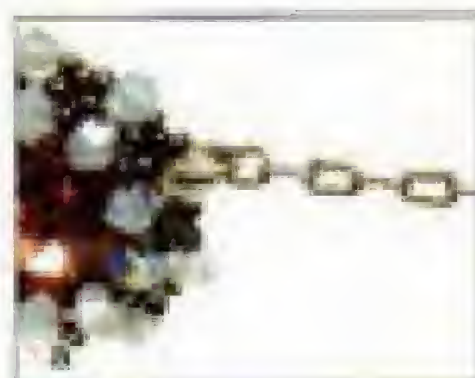
[11] Open a jump ring, attach the other end link of the chain and a loop of a two-on-one connector, and close the jump ring. Open

another jump ring, attach the end link of the second chain and the other loop of the connector, and close the jump ring.

[12] Decide where to attach the second chain to the rivoli so it will hang evenly. Open a fourth jump ring, attach the end link of the chain and the outer ring of crystals, and close the jump ring (photo b).

[13] Open the loop of an earring finding, attach the top loop of the connector, and close the loop.

[14] Make a second earring to match the first.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

You can use Japanese, Czech, or Charlotte 15° seed beads, but if you use Charlottes, leave a little slack in the two rings as you stitch the bezel. If the rings are too tight, it's difficult to fit them around the rivoli. You can use the starting thread to tighten the rings after the rivoli is in place, if necessary.

MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 2 1.8mm Swarovski rivoli
- 62 3mm bicolor crystals
- 3g size 15° seed beads
- 2 two-to-one connectors
- 3/8 in. (9.5mm) chain, 2-4mm links
- 8 2-4mm hole-diameter (2) jump rings
- pair of earring findings
- Feline 6 lb. test
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers
- chainnose pliers
- wire cutters

Ladder stitch

takes center stage

Ladders build up to a structural bracelet

by Anna Elizabeth Draeger

Ladder stitch is most often used as a base for brick stitch or Ndebele herringbone, but here it shines as the focus of this bracelet. Small ladder units connect at alternating angles for branches that zigzag around the wrist.

stepbystep

[1] On 3 yd. (2.7m) of Fire-line, pick up three 3mm fire-polished beads. Leaving a 12-in. (30cm) tail, tie a surgeon's knot (Basics, p. 12), forming a small ring.

[2] Exit the next 3mm in the ring (figure 1, point a). Pick up two bugle beads, bring both beads up to the ring, and sew through the first bugle again (a-b). Pick up three 3mm, and sew through the second bugle (b-c), the three 3mm in the previous ring, the first bugle, and the first 3mm in the new ring (d-e).

[3] Add a second bugle-and-3mm-ring unit between the

next two 3mm in the ring, and sew through the next 3mm in the ring (figure 2, a-b). Repeat to add a third bugle-and-3mm-ring unit between the next two 3mm in the ring, and exit the first 3mm of the second unit (figure 3, a-b).

[4] Continue stitching, repeating step 3, referring to figures 3 and 4 and alternating which side you exit at the end of each repetition, until you have a total of 11 bugle-and-3mm-ring units sticking out of each side. Secure the working thread in the headstitch with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[5] On 2 in. (5cm) of wire, use the tip of your roundnose

pliers to make a small loop on one end. Grasp the loop in your chainnose pliers and turn the wire to make a small coil. String a 3mm and one bugle, and gently put the wire through the end 3mm (photo a). String one bugle and a 3mm, and make a small coil on the other side of the 3mm (photo b).

[6] Using the 12-in. (30cm) tail exiting the end 3mm, pick up 12 3mm. Sew through the bead your thread is exiting to form a loop (photo c). Retrace the thread path several times to reinforce the loop. Secure the tail, and trim.



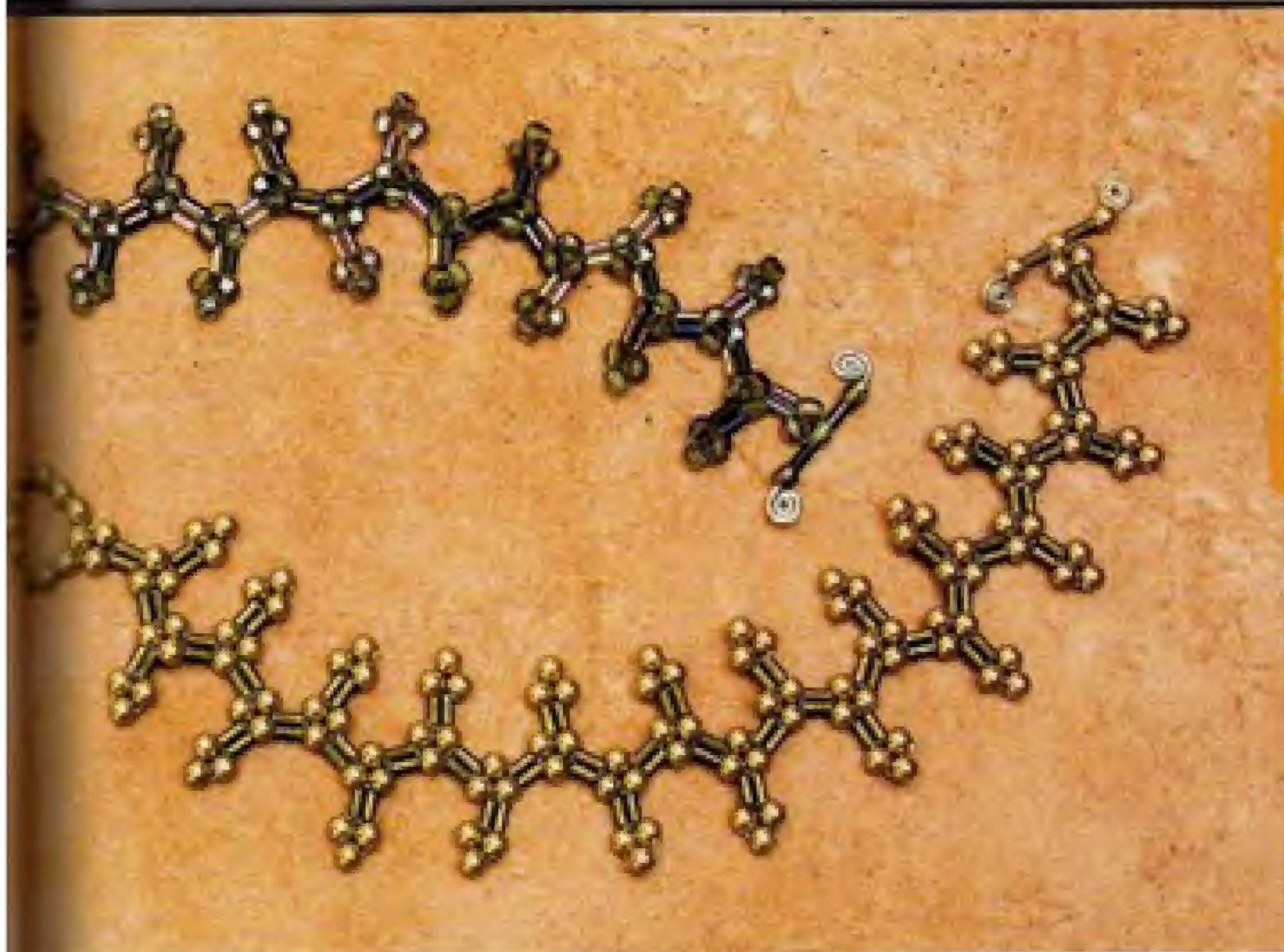


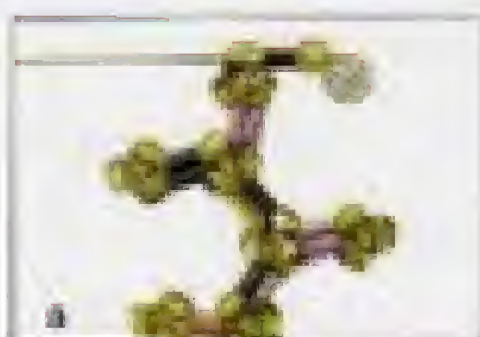
FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



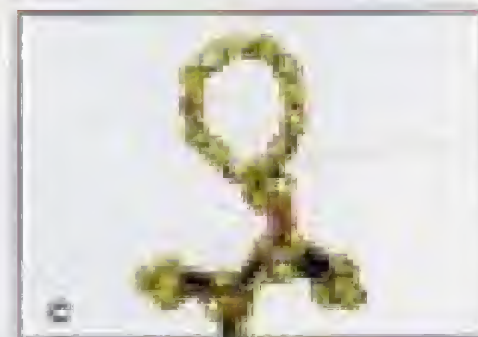
FIGURE 3



a



b



c

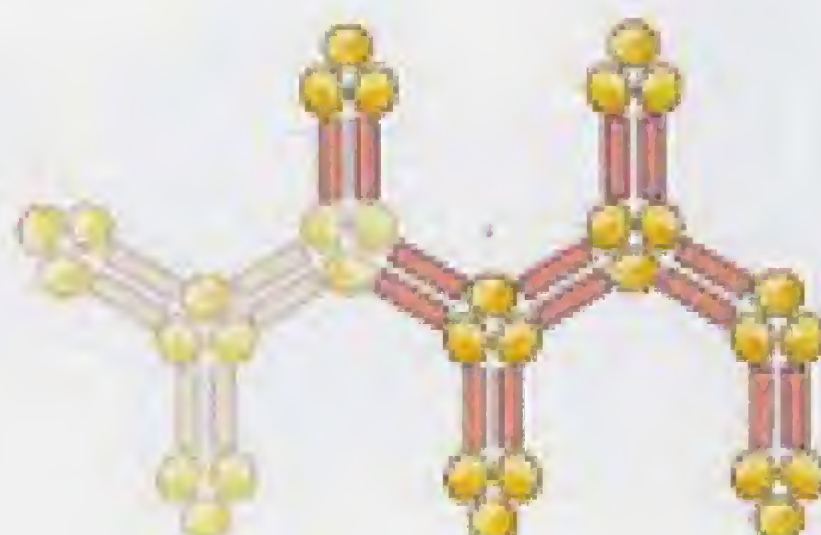


FIGURE 4

MATERIALS

- bracelet 7 in. (18 cm)
- 182 3 mm (3/16 in.) gold-filled beads
- 10g 3 mm Japanese bugle beads
- 2 in. (5 cm) 22 gauge wire
- Figure 6 to test
- beading needles, #12
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

Hole in none

designed by Jamie North

Encircle a unique glass bead
with a fringe of crystals

What do you do with a bead that has no hole? If it's a yo-yo bead, gather up some crystals and seed beads, and prepare to make some fabulous jewelry!

step by step

Necklace

Fringed yo-yo beads

[1] On a comfortable length of Fireline, pick up 20 11° seed beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Temporarily wrap them around a yo-yo bead, positioning them in the groove. If there is a gap between the beads, add more beads in groups of two.

[2] Sew through the first half of the 11°s to exit the 11° opposite the tail, forming a ring. Slip a yo-yo bead into the ring, and pull to tighten (photo a).

[3] Pick up three 11°s, a 6mm crystal, and three 11°s, and then make another ring of 11°s as in steps 1 and 2 (photo b). Slip a yo-yo bead into the ring, and tighten.

[4] Repeat step 3 until you've connected all the yo-yo beads. End and add thread (Basics, p. 12) as needed.

[5] After adding the final yo-yo bead, sew through the other half of the ring, and continue through the next three 11°s, 6mm, and three 11°s. Continue sewing through the other half of each ring, ending where you started in step 1.

[6] Pick up three 11° seed beads, a 4mm bicolor crystal, and a 15°. Sew

back through the 4mm and three 15°s, and sew through the next 11° in the ring (photo c).

[7] Pick up a 15°, a 4mm, and a 15°, sew back through the 4mm and 15°, and continue through the next 11° in the ring (photo d).

[8] Repeat steps 6 and 7 around the ring. Sew through the connector beads and the first 11° in the next ring.

[9] Repeat steps 6-8 to add fringe to the rest of the yo-yo beads. Secure the working thread and tail in the bead-work with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

Assembly

[1] Cut a 6-in. (15cm) and a 9-in. (23cm) piece of chain.

[2] Cut a 5-in. (13cm) piece of 24-gauge wire, and wrap it around an end yo-yo bead, positioning it in the groove next to the ring of seed beads. Cross the ends, leaving 1 in. (2.5cm) on one side and approximately 3 in. (7.6cm) on the other.

[3] Bend the long end so it points away from the yo-yo bead, wrap the 1-in. (2.5cm) tail around it twice (photo e), and trim the tail.





- [4] String a 6mm on the wire, and make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics).
- [5] Cut 3 in. (7.6cm) of 22-gauge wire, and make a wrapped loop at one end. String a 10mm crystal, and make the first half of a wrapped loop (photo f).
- [6] Slide the wrapped loop made in step 5 into the unfinished loop made in step 4 (photo g). Complete the wraps.
- [7] Slide an end link of the 6-in. (15cm) chain into the unfinished loop made in step 5 (photo h), and complete the wraps.
- [8] Use a split ring to attach the lobster claw clasp to the remaining end chain link (photo i).
- [9] Repeat steps 2-7 on the other side, using the 9-in. (23cm) chain. String a 10mm on a head pin, make the first half of a wrapped loop, slide it into the end chain link, and complete the wraps.

Bracelet

- [1] Repeat steps 1-4 of "Fringed yo-yo beads," until the beadwork is approximately 1 in. (2.5cm) short of the desired length. Continue with steps 5-7 to add fringe.
- [2] Secure 12 in. (30cm) of Fireline in the beadwork of an end yo-yo bead,

exitting opposite the connector beads. Pick up an 11^o or 15^o, a 4mm, three 15^os, one half of the clasp, and three 15^os. Sew back through the 4mm and 11^o or 15^o, and continue through the next few 11^os in the ring (photo j). Retrace the thread path several times, secure the tail, and trim.

[3] Repeat step 2 at the other end of the bracelet.

MATERIALS

both projects:

- Fireline 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #13-#15

necklace 21 in. (53cm)

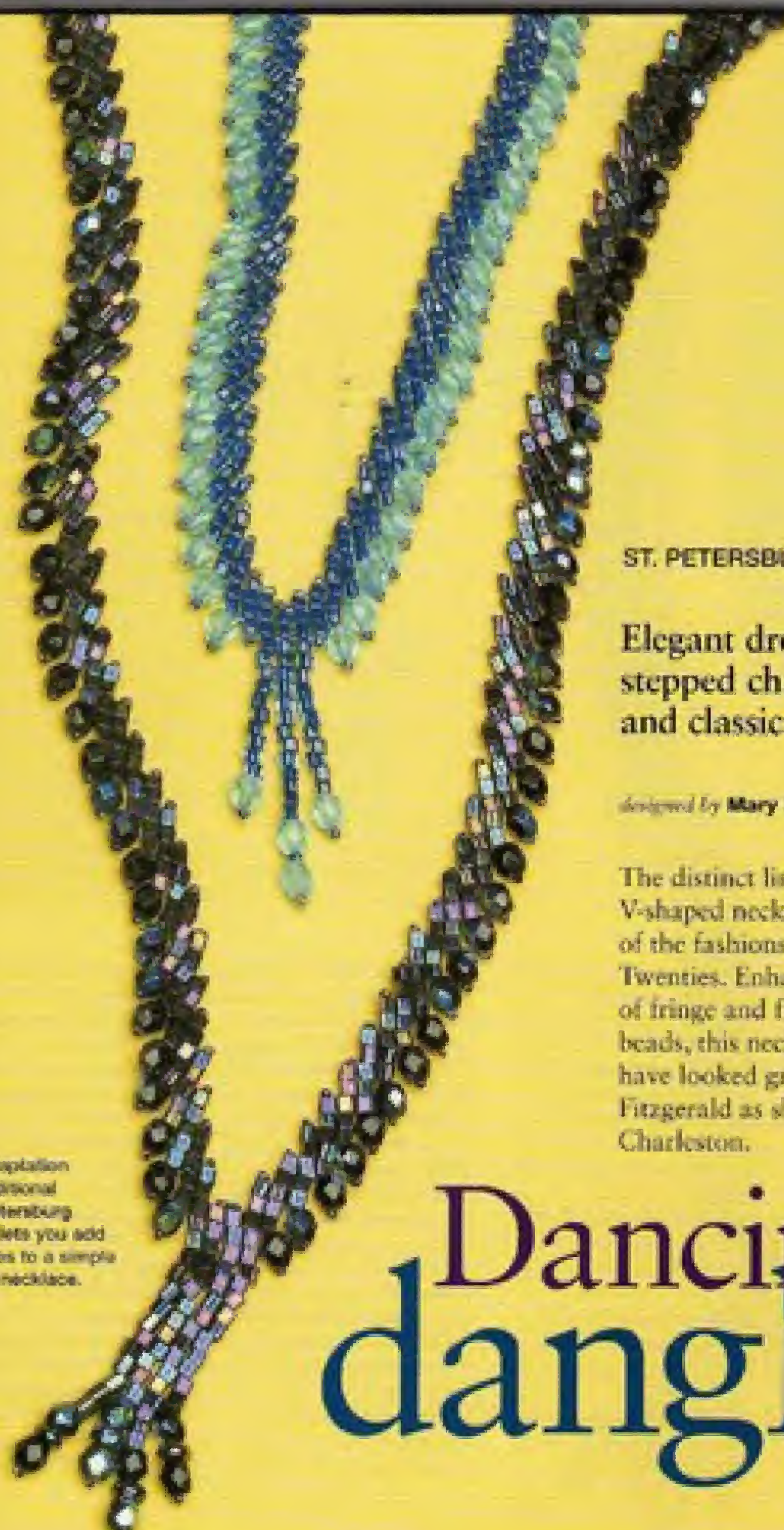
- 7 Unicornie yo-yo beads
- 3 10mm round crystals
- 6 4mm round or bicolor crystals
- 100-150 4mm bicolor crystals, in each of 2-5 colors
- 5g size 11^o seed beads
- 5g size 15^o seed beads
- lobster claw clasp
- 6 in. (15cm) 22-gauge wire
- 9 in. (23cm) 24-gauge wire
- 15 in. (38cm) large-link chain
- 1 1/2-2 in. (3.8-5cm) head pin
- split ring
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 8-7 Unicornie yo-yo beads
- 3-6 4mm round or bicolor crystals
- 142-170 4mm bicolor crystals, in each of 2-5 colors
- 5g size 11^o seed beads
- 5g size 15^o seed beads
- clasp



Shades of aqua and silver make a bracelet that's great for day or night.



ST. PETERSBURG CHAIN

Elegant drops unite stepped chains for sleek and classic style

designed by **Mary DiMatteo**

The distinct lines of this V-shaped necklace remind me of the fashions of the Roaring Twenties. Enhanced with a bit of fringe and fire-polished beads, this necklace would have looked great on Zelda Fitzgerald as she danced the Charleston.

An adaptation of traditional St. Petersburg chain lets you add dangles to a simple V-line necklace.

Dancing dangles



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

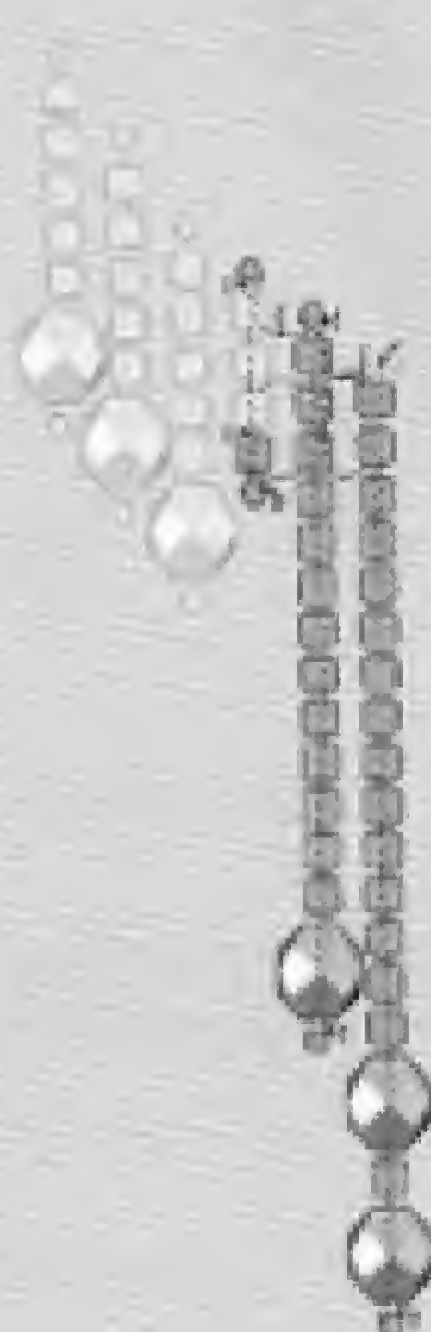


FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5

stepbystep

As you stitch the chain, be sure to pull the new beads tight to the previous stitch.

[1] On a comfortable length of beading thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail. Pick up seven cube beads, and sew through the fourth and fifth beads again, pulling the sixth and seventh beads beside them to form two columns (Figure 1, a-b). Pick up a 4mm fire-polished bead and a 13° seed bead, and sew back through the 4mm and the next three cubes (b-c). Pick up a cube, and sew

through the two cubes in the next column (c-d).

[2] Pick up four cubes, and sew through the first two cubes again (Figure 2, a-b). Pick up a 4mm and a 13°, and sew back through the 4mm and all the cubes in the column (b-c). Pick up a 13°, and sew through the first two cubes in the column (c-d). Pick up a cube, and sew down through the cubes in the next column (d-e).

[3] Repeat step 2 until the chain is 8 in. (20cm) long. Make a second chain identical to the first.

[4] Exit the bottom cube in the last column of a chain (Figure 2, point a). Pick up

three cubes, and sew through the third cube in the previous column and the first cube you picked up (a-b) to create a new two-bead column. Pick up a 13°, and sew back through all the cubes in the column (b-c).

[5] Pick up a 13°, and sew back through the top bead in the column (c-d). Pick up a cube, and sew down through the two beads in the next column. Pick up 10 cubes, a 4mm, and a 13° (d-e). Skip the 13°, and sew back through all the beads in the column (e-f).

[6] Pick up a 13°, and sew through the top cube in the column. Pick up two cubes,

and sew up through the third and second cubes in the previous column (f-g). Sew through the two new cubes again, and pick up 11 cubes, a 4mm, a cube, a 4mm, and a 13° (g-h). Skip the 13°, and sew back through all the beads in the column (h-i). Set this half of the necklace aside.

[7] Repeat steps 4 and 5 on the other chain (Figure 4, a-b). Pick up a 13°, and sew back through the top cube in the column (b-c).

[8] Place the two chains side by side, so they meet in the center. Using the thread from step 7, sew down through the first two beads in the center column (c-d). Sew up through

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The width of fire-polished beads can vary. Narrower beads give the necklace a more fluid drape, while wider beads give the chain a fuller look and enhance the curve of the necklace. You can also try using 3mm fire-polished beads, or use 2mm cube beads for slightly different results.

MATERIALS

necklace 17 in. (43cm)

- 99 4mm fire-polished beads
- 7g 1.5mm cube beads
- 2.5g 15° seed beads
- clasp, with optional extension chain
- Fusing 8 lb, steel or nylon beading thread, size 0
- beading needles, #12

the adjacent two beads in the next column (d-e). Weave the thread into the beadwork, secure with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[9] The remaining thread should be exiting the top cube of the center column (point f). Pick up a 15°, and sew back through the top two cubes in the column (g-g). Sew through the two adjacent beads in the next column on the other chain (g-h). Secure the thread in the beadwork, and trim.

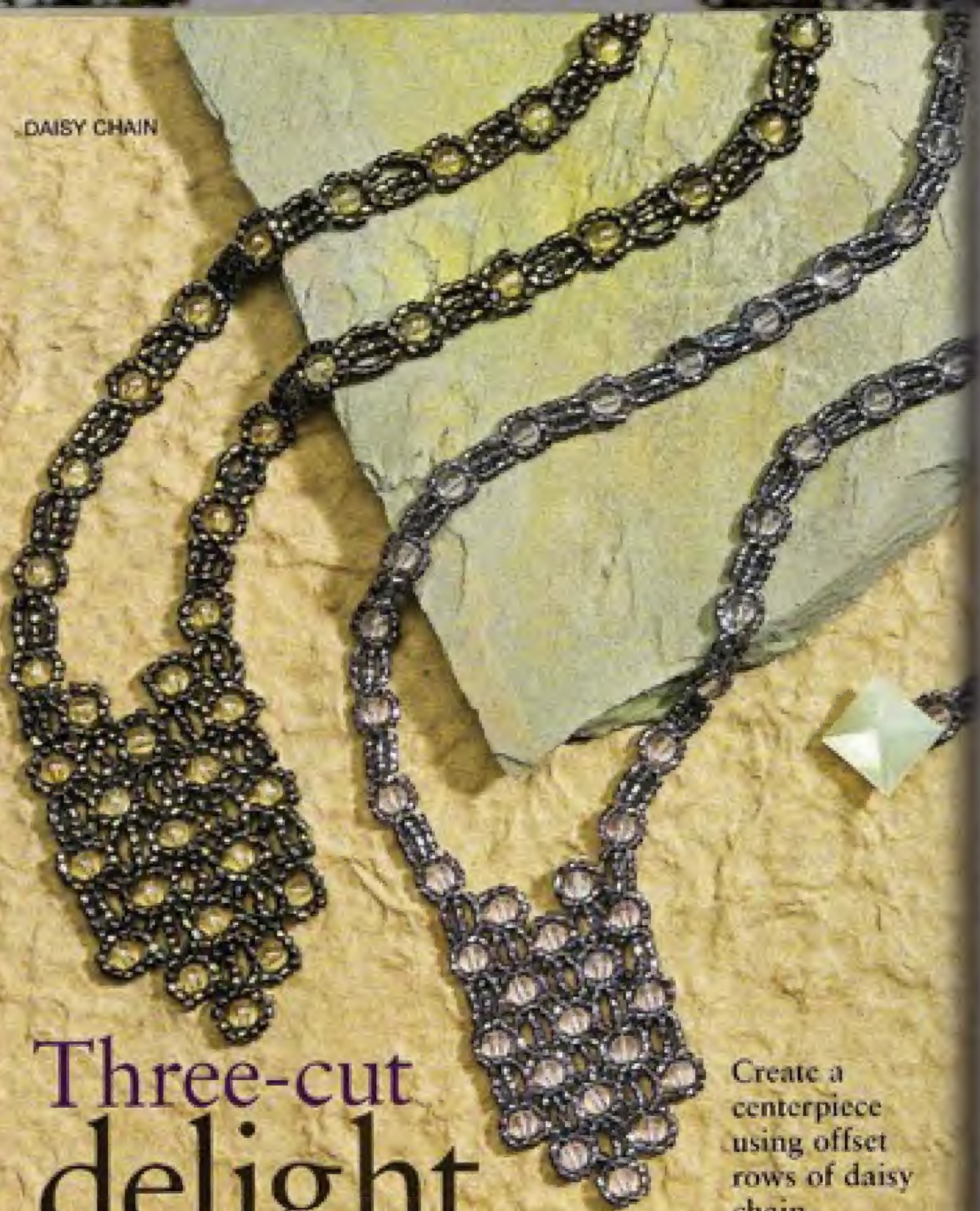
[10] On one end of the necklace, remove the stop bead, and thread a needle on the tail. Sew through the fourth and third cubes from

the end, so that the first and second cubes form a new column (figure 5, a-b). Pick up three 15°, half of the clasp, and three 15°, and sew through the new column again (b-c). Pick up a 15°, and sew back through the two cubes, six 15°, and the next two cubes (c-d). Retrace the thread path a few times, secure the tail in the beadwork, and trim.

[11] Repeat step 10 on the other end of the necklace. If desired, an extension chain can be used for the second half of the clasp.



DAISY CHAIN



Three-cut delight

designed by Sue Sloan

Create a
centerpiece
using offset
rows of daisy
chain

Basic daisy chain gets an update when you alternate single and multiple bead centers. Staggered rows form a tapered pendant.

stepbystep

Necklace

[1] On 3 yd. (2.7m) of thread, pick up four three-cut seed beads. Leaving a 12-in. (30cm) tail, sew back through all four three-cuts (figure 1, a-b).

[2] Pick up five three-cuts and a 4mm round bead. Sew back through the second three-cut in the previous row (b-c).

[3] Pick up five three-cuts, and sew through the fifth three-cut added in the previous step (c-d). This completes a 4mm unit.

[4] Pick up nine three-cuts, and sew through the fifth three-cut added in the previous step (d-e).

[5] Pick up five three-cuts, and sew through the fifth three-cut added in the previous step (e-f). This completes a three-cut unit.

[6] Repeat steps 2-5 until you have 13 4mm units, or continue beading to the desired length.

[7] Sew through the headwork to exit the third three-cut unit from the end (figure 2, point a).

[8] Pick up 10 three-cuts and sew through the two three-cuts the thread exited in the previous step (a-b). Sew through the first two three-cuts added in this step (b-c).

[9] Pick up a 4mm and sew through the opposite three-cut from the three-cut your thread is exiting (b-d).

[10] Pick up nine three-cuts and sew through the bead adjacent to the one your thread exited, sewing in the opposite direction (d-e).

[11] Pick up one three-cut, and sew through the two side three-cuts of the next 4mm unit in the previous row (e-f). Pick up two three-cuts, and sew through the fifth three-cut added in the previous step (f-g).

[12] Pick up five three-cuts and a 4mm, and sew back through the bead adjacent to the one your thread is exiting (g-h).

[13] Pick up one three-cut, sew through the two side three-cuts of the next three-cut unit in the previous row (h-i). Pick up two three-cuts and sew through the fifth three-cut added in the previous step (i-j).

[14] Repeat steps 10-13, steps 10 and 11, and then work one 4mm unit that is not connected to the previous row (j-k).

[15] Repeat steps 7-14 to work the center row. Flip your headwork over lengthwise and repeat steps 7-14 twice to work two more rows off the center row. Finally, extend the last row to mirror the length of the first. Don't trim the tails.

Clasp

[1] Using the working thread, pick up two three-cuts. Sew back through the two three-cuts your thread exited in the last step and the two new three-cuts to match the other end (figure 3, a-b).

[2] Pick up two three-cuts, a button, and two three-cuts. Sew back through the previous row (b-c), and retrace the thread path to reinforce the beads and button joint added. Secure the tail in the headwork with half-hitch knots (Basics, p. 12), and trim.

[3] Thread a needle on the tail, pick up enough three-cuts to accommodate the button, and sew through the last two three-cuts again (figure 4, a-b). Retrace the thread path, secure the tail, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

Few seed beads have the dramatic sparkle of three-cuts. The manufacturing process gives each bead a slightly different size and shape. Choose beads that are similar in size when working this necklace so the chain doesn't get distorted.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

MATERIALS

necklace 17 in. (43cm)

- 48 4mm round glass beads
- 10g size 9° three-cut seed beads
- 3/4-in. (1.9cm) button
- nylon beading thread
- beading needles #12





designed by Naomi Sakuma

Creating a true work of art takes time. With that in mind, we're presenting this brilliant lantern designed by Naomi Sakuma. Patterns for the four panels as well as the dragonfly, snowflake, and ladybug embellishments are here, as well as instructions for attaching the panels to a frame, and a few ideas for alternative ways to display your handiwork.

LOOMWORK

Construct a glowing beaded lantern, panel by panel

luminosity

step by step

Loom setup

The beading loom we used to make the panels is 24 x 8 in. (61 x 20cm). The beaded panels measure 1 3/4 x 4 1/4 in. (34.3 x 10.5cm). The bangle beads at the top and bottom of each pattern are pre-strung as you warp the loom.

[1] Make a loop at the center of 8 yd. (7.3m) of thread, and tie it around the first pin, screw, or hook on the loom.

[2] Attach a needle to the end of one of the 4-yd. (3.7m) threads. Place the thread in the first open slot of the warp guide, pick up two bangle beads, and place the thread in the first slot on the opposite

side. Wrap the thread around the pin on this side of the loom, place the thread in the next slot of the warp guide, and sew back through the bangles. Place the thread in the next slot of the warp guide on the first side, and wrap the thread around the first pin. Repeat for a second set of warp threads. Tie the thread to the pin (figure 1).

[3] Repeat step 2 to add two more sets of warp threads with the remaining 4-yd. (3.7m) thread. Maintaining even tension, repeat steps 1 and 2 until you have 116 warp threads, switching to the pin, screw or hook that lines up best with the area of the loom as you work across the loom.

MATERIALS

loomwork panel lamp
with four 1 3/4 x 4 1/4-in.
(34.3 x 10.5cm) panels

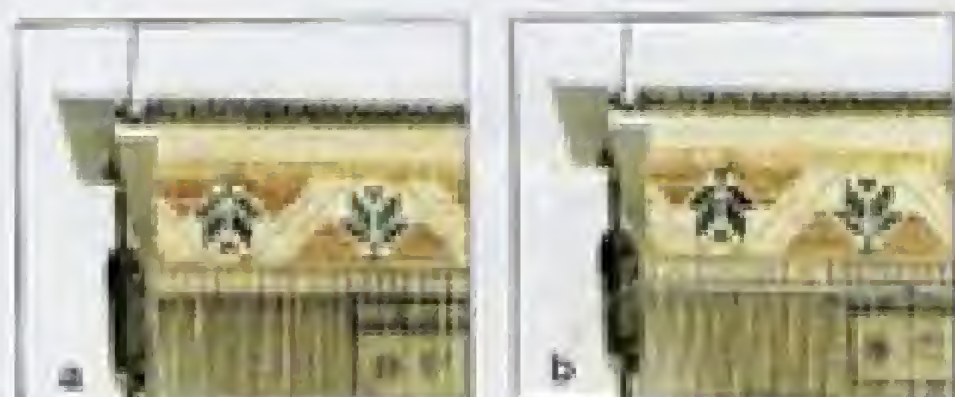
- 928 6mm Japanese bangle beads
- 18 4mm (3000) crystals
- 2 4 6mm round beads
- 11" Japanese cylinder beads, in each of 28 colors

- 3g per dragonfly color
- 2g per ladybug color
- 30-40g per season and sun color
- 100-150g per border color
- 2 yd. (1.8m) 26-gauge craft wire
- nylon beading thread
- spool of metallic thread
- extra long beading needles, #12

- sewing needles
 - large beading loom
 - 14-yd. (130cm) medium-weight interfacing for lining the panels
 - lantern frame (See Editor's Notes for more information)
 - wire cutters
- See p. 118 for a complete list of cylinder bead colors.



FIGURE 1



- Border**
- DB-0762 Matte opaque dark cream
 - DB-0042 Transparent silver lined gold
 - DB-0115 Dark topaz gold luster
 - DB-0327 Matte metallic dark green iris
- Winter**
- DB-0050 Crystal luster
 - DB-0013 Transparent blue luster
 - DB-0312 Matte metallic copper
 - DB-0328 Matte metallic brick red
 - DB-2015 Sparkle ginger lined crystal
 - DB-0101 Light smoky topaz luster
- Spring**
- DB-0706 Transparent aqua
 - DB-0312 Matte metallic copper
 - DB-0062 Light cranberry lined topaz luster
 - DB-0938 Sparkle celery lined crystal
 - DB-0152 Transparent green AB
- Summer**
- DB-0110 Crystal ivory gold luster
 - DB-0074 Transparent champagne AB
 - DB-0152 Transparent green AB
 - DB-0175 Transparent emerald AB
 - DB-0021 Light bronze
 - DB-0327 Matte metallic dark green iris
 - DB-0312 Matte metallic copper
- Autumn**
- DB-0100 Crystal ivory gold luster
 - DB-0052 Matte carnelian AB
 - DB-0272 Goldenrod lined topaz AB
 - DB-0023 Sparkle salmon lined topaz
 - DB-0021 Light bronze
 - DB-0312 Matte metallic copper
 - DB-0111 Transparent blue gray rainbow gold luster
 - DB-0059 Amethyst lined crystal AB
 - DB-0503 Dyed silver lined burnt orange
 - DB-0043 Silver gray Opal
- Sun**
- DB-0762 Matte opaque dark cream
 - DB-0075 Dark coral lined crystal AB
 - DB-0043 Silver lined flame red
 - DB-0075 Lined red AB
 - DB-0603 Dyed silver lined brick red



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 3

Patterns

Work the panels using the color keys provided or the colors of your choice.

[1] Tie a comfortable length of thread to the top of the left-most warp thread. Using matte opaque dark cream cylinders, work five rows of basketwork (Basics, p. 12) at the top of the loom. These rows will be used to attach the panel to the frame.

[2] Following the pattern in figure 2, work the first 18 rows (beginning with the top border of the pattern, above the bagles). Slide the bagles up to the 18th row (photo a), and resume the pattern below the bagles (photo b). End and add thread as needed (Basics). When you've finished the body of the pattern, slide the second set of bagles up to the last row worked, and finish the last 18 rows of the border. Work five more rows in matte opaque dark cream cylinders.

[3] Remove the panel from the loom by carefully cutting the warp threads as close to the pin, screw, or hook as possible, as you will be using the warp threads to attach the panel to the frame. Set this panel aside.

[4] Repeat steps 1–3 three times, following the patterns in figures 3, 4, and 5.

EDITOR'S NOTES:

- The lantern frames pictured are hand-crafted. Place orders through metiers.biz, and allow at least six weeks for delivery. The frames cost about \$140.00 USD.
- The lantern frame has a place to attach a lighting kit, which can be found at most hardware stores. Use a maximum of a 20-watt bulb.
- As you work, use a guide to mark your place on the pattern.
- To view and print larger versions of the loom patterns and Naomi's exact color chart, go to the June and August 2008 Resource Guide at BeadAndButton.com. While there, you can also watch videos showing how to assemble the lantern.
- Use dowels to hang all four panels for a wall decoration.
- Separate each season and the border into different trays to make it easy to transition and keep track of colors.

Dragonfly

[1] Cut a 24-in. (61cm) piece of 24-gauge craft wire, and work in cross-stitch technique (Basic) following figure 6 to make the head of the dragonfly. Use the two 4-dimen round beads for the dragonfly's eyes.

[2] With the remaining wire ends, attach the head of the dragonfly to the loom panel above the body (photo c).

[3] Refer to figure 7 to construct two sets of dragonfly wings in square stitch (Basic).

[4] Cut a 10-in. (25cm) piece of 24-gauge wire, run it through the outside edge of the wings, and attach the wings to the loom panel, next to the body (photo d).



FIGURE 6



FIGURE 7



FIGURE 8



FIGURE 8

Snowflake

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, pick up six 4mm hoose crystals, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through the first 4mm again to form a ring (Figure 8, a-b). Pick up a 4mm, and sew through the opposite 4mm in the ring (8-c).

[2] Pick up two cylinders, a 4mm, and a cylinder. Sew through the first cylinder again and continue through the next 4mm in the ring (Figure 9). Repeat around the ring.

[3] Retrace the thread path, but do not trim the working thread or tail.

[4] Using the working thread and tail, attach the snowflake to the circle of clear beads in the upper left-hand corner of the winter panel (photo e). Secure the working thread and tail with a few half-backstitches (Basics), and trim.

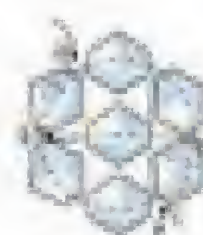


FIGURE 8



FIGURE 9

Finishing

[1] Measure the body of the panel between the two rows of bugle beads, and cut two pieces of interfacing to fit just inside these measurements. Align each piece of interfacing with the surface of the panel that will face the inside of the lantern. Whip stitch (Basics) the interfacing to the edge wrap thread.



[2] Use comfortable lengths of metallic thread and sewing needles to topstitch along the outlines of the borders, leaves, and other points of interest on the panels (photo f).



Go to
BeadAndButton.com
to print patterns
for all four panels.

Frame

- [1] Lay the first panel on a flat surface, with the interfacing facing up. Lay the frame on its side on top of the panel. Fold the first few rows of the panel over the top bar of the frame, and using the warp threads and a square stitch thread path, stitch the first row of marie opaque dark cream cylinders to the third row of the border pattern (photo g).
- [2] Work in all the warp threads, securing the panel to the frame. Be careful not to fill up the cylinders with thread before using all the warp tails. Secure the warp tails, and trim.
- [3] Repeat on the other end of the panel, attaching it to the bottom bar of the frame.
- [4] Repeat steps 1-3 with the remaining panels.



Ladybug

- [1] Cut a 12-in. (30cm) piece of 26-gauge craft wire, and work in crossweave technique (Basics) following figure 10 to make the body of the ladybug, starting with the antennae (photo h). Do not trim the wire tails.
- [2] Refer to figure 11 to make two wings, attach them to each other (photo i), and then to the body with a pair of wires (photo j). Weave that set of wires along the edge of the wings, and trim.
- [3] Use the two wire tails from the body and the two wires from the wings to attach the ladybug to the lantern frame (photo k).
- [4] Repeat steps 1-3 to make a second ladybug.



FIGURE 10

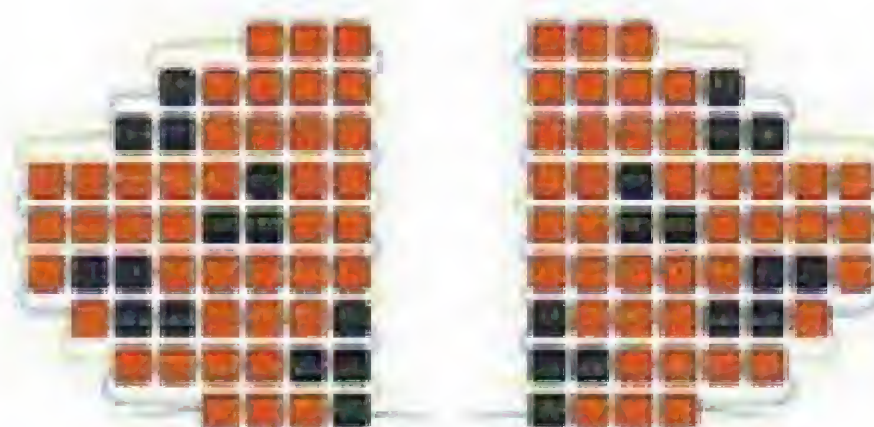


FIGURE 11



Captain is sparkling crystal stone or a gemstone lined in a unique spiral bezel.

ST. PETERSBURG CHAIN / TWISTED
ODD-COUNT TUBULAR HERRINGBONE

Swirling sun

Learn new techniques to make a curving circular
bezel and a feathery twisting rope

designed by **Hatsumi Oshitani**

Color comes together in a whirl of motion in this lively necklace. Create a bezel from a ring of embellished St. Petersburg chain, and hang the disk-shaped pendant from a ruffled rope with a core of odd-count twisted herringbone. I used red beads to suggest the strong swirling fire of the sun.

stepbystep

Pendant

[1] On 2 yds (1.8m) of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12). Leave a 10-in. (25cm) tail.

[2] Pick up four color A 11° seed beads and two color B 11° seed beads, and sew through the last two A

11°s again (figure 1, a-b).

[3] Pick up an A 11°, and sew back through the previous three A 11°s (b-c). Pick up a color A 8° seed bead, and sew through the next two Bs (c-d).

[4] Pick up two Bs and two color C 11° seed beads. Sew through the two new Bs again, and snug up the beads

in the chain. Pick up an A 11°, and sew back through the previous three Bs. Pick up (as A 8°), and sew through the next two Cs (d-e).

[5] Repeat step 4 using Cs and A 11°s in place of Bs and Cs (e-f).

[6] Repeat step 4 using A 11°s and Bs (f-g). Continue working in St. Petersburg



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

chain, as in step 4, following the color pattern, until your chain has 23 8's. Exit the last two Cs in the chain.

[7] Arrange the chain in a ring with the 8's along the outer edge. Pick up two Cs, and sew through the first two A 11's of the chain with your needle pointing toward the outside of the circle (figure 2, a-b). Sew back through the last two Cs, pick up an A 11's, and sew back through the next three Cs (b-c). Pick up an 8's, and sew through the next two A 11's (c-d).

[8] Weave through the ring to exit an 8's. Repeat steps 2-7, sharing the 8's from the first side of the chain and matching the colors on each side (figure 3). Exit an A 11's on the end of a stack.

[9] Remove the stop bead, thread a needle on the tail, and weave through the beadwork to exit an A 11's on the end of

a stack opposite the working thread. Fit the 37mm stone into the ring of beads.

[10] Working with the tail, pick up a color A 15's seed bead, and sew through the next A 11's on the end of a stack. Repeat around the ring. Sew through the first 15's added in this step, and pull to tighten the beads. Repeat on the other side of the stone with the working thread. Once the stone is snugly in place and the inner rings are tight, secure the tail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[11] With the working thread, weave through the beadwork to sew through a stack of A 11's, and exit an 8's. Pick up four A 11's and two Cs, and work the first half of a St. Petersburg chain stitch (figure 4, a-b). Pick up a 3 or 4mm bicolor crystal

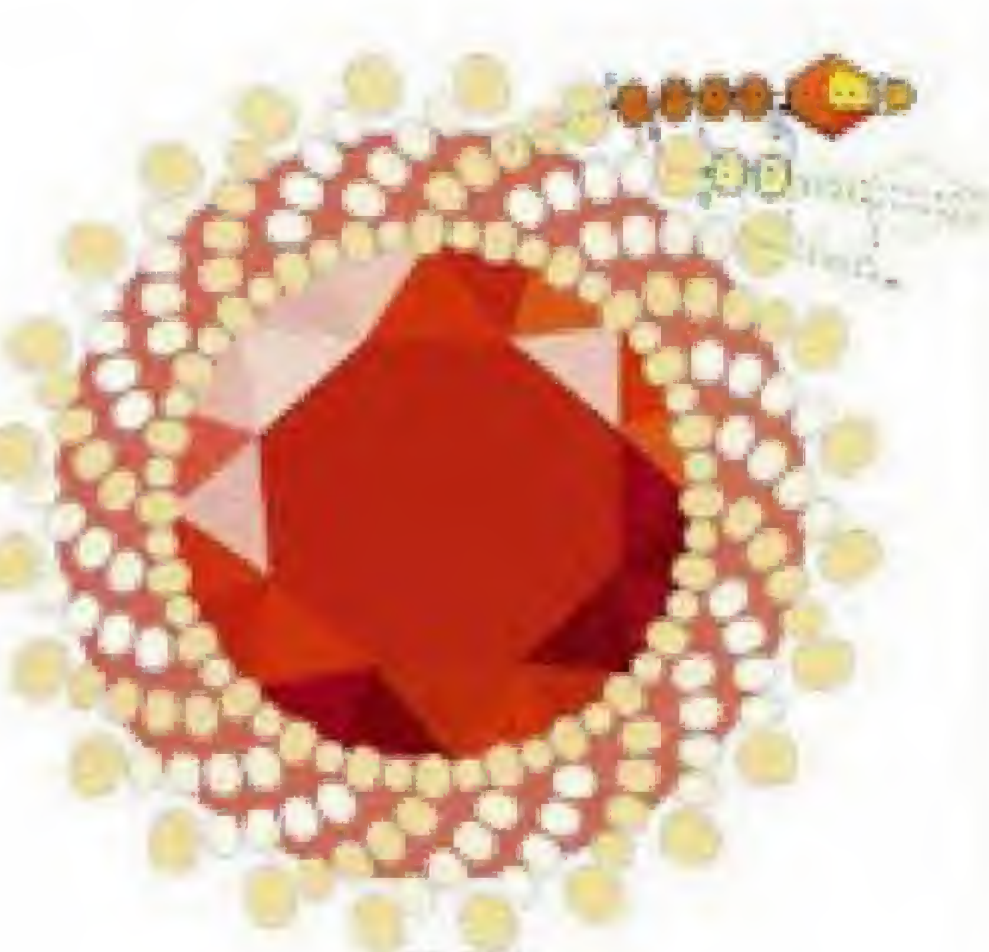


FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5

and a 15's, and sew back through the bicolor and three A 11's (b-c). Sew through the next 8's on the outer edge (c-d). Repeat around, following the established color sequence.

Ropes

Twisted odd-count bearringsbone core

[1] On a comfortable length of thread, pick up two A 11's and two Bs. Sew through the four beads again. Pick up two Cs, and sew through the Bs and Cs again. Sew down through the A 11's and up through the Cs to form the bead columns into a ring (figure 5).

[2] Pick up a C and an A 11's, and sew down through the top A 11's in the A column. Sew up through the top B in the next column, pick up a B, and sew down through the top C in the next column.

[3] Sew up through the top two A 11's in the next column, pick up an A and a B, and sew down through the top B in the next column and up through the top two Cs in the next column (photo a).

[4] Pick up a C and an A 11's, and sew down through the top A 11's in the next column.

[5] Sew up through the top two Bs in the next column, pick up a B and a C, and sew down through the top C in the next column.

[6] Repeat steps 3-5 until the rope is 9 in. (23cm) long, ending and adding thread (Basics) as needed. Pick up two A 11's, sew through an 8's on the edge of the pendant behind the fringe, pick up two A 11's, and sew up through a different column on the rope (photo b). Reptrace the darned path several times to attach the rope to the pendant, secure the thread, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The instructions are for a 27mm crystal stone. It's easy to adjust the bezel to fit stones or beads of a different size, but it takes a little experimentation. If your bezel is snug before you start tightening the center ring of beads, you probably need to add a few stitches. The number of stacks must be divisible by the number of colors you use.

Here are some examples:

- 20mm stone: 21 stacks, 3 colors, 15's for the inside ring
- 25mm stone: 24 stacks, 3 colors, 15's for the inside ring
- 27mm stone: 24 stacks, 3 colors, 11's and 15's for the inside ring
- 30mm stone: 25 stacks, 5 colors, 11's for the inside ring
- 35mm stone: 28 stacks, 4 colors, 15's for the inside ring



The red-brown cabochon uses 25 rows for the bezel, in five colors. The green-and-brown cabochon uses 24 rows for the bezel and is pulled tight with a round of 15's on the inside.

[7] Make a second rope spiraling in the opposite direction. If you stitched the first rope clockwise, stitch the second rope counter-clockwise, or vice versa. Attach the second rope two 11's from the first.

3a. Petersburg chain embellishment

[1] Secure a comfortable length of thread in a rope with a few half-hitch knots, and cut the A 11's closest to the pendant. Pick up six A 11's, and sew through the third and fourth A 11's again. [2] Pick up a bicorne and a 15's, and sew back through the bicorne and the next three A 11's. [3] Skip the next A 11's in the rope, and sew through the following A 11's in the rope and the two A 11's in the next partial stack (photo c).

[4] Pick up four A 11's, and sew through the first two A 11's again. Sew up the beads, pick up a bicorne and a 15's, and sew back through the bicorne and the next three A 11's.

[5] Repeat steps 3 and 4 along the length of the chain, gradually replacing the bicornes with 11's three-cut seed beads (photo d), using 10-12 bicornes per color per rope. End and add thread as needed.

[6] Repeat steps 1-5 with B using the B column of the rope as a base.

[7] At the end of the column, pick up two A 11's, half of the clasp, and two A 11's, and sew back into the rope (photo e). Retrace the thread path several times, secure the thread, and trim.

[8] Repeat steps 1-7 with the second rope.



MATERIALS

necklace 21 in. (50cm)

- 27mm Swarovski crystal stone, or 25-30mm round disk bead
- 70-3-4mm bicorne crystals
- 2g size 8's seed beads, color A
- 7g size 11's seed beads, color A
- 7g size 11's seed beads, color B
- 4g size 11's seed beads, color C
- 2g size 12's three-cut seed beads
- 3g size 10's seed beads, color A
- clasp
- nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12

Right-angle weave, and then some

Embellished, modified right-angle-weave units create an open base that is filled in with ladder stitch sections

designed by Linda L. Jones



Linda L. Jones designed her cuff (above) with a side edging of teardrop beads, which adds movement and a bit of width. The other cuff has a more symmetrical look (right).

This dramatic cuff bracelet looks complicated, but it's only a few simple stitches combined one layer at a time. Due to the nature of each technique, the thread can show in some places, so it is important to use thread that closely matches the color of your beads. Although this lends itself to a more monochromatic color scheme, you can use more than one color of thread if you want more contrast.

step step

After completing the base of right-angle weave units, you will add four rows of square stitch and a clasp to each end. This will add about 1½ in. (3.8cm) to the length. Keep this in mind if you are using a different type of clasp.

Base

[1] Cut 3 yd. (2.7m) of thread, pick up an alternating pattern of a 4mm fire-polished bead and three color A 11° seed beads four times (figure 1, a-b), leaving an 18-in. (46cm) tail.

[2] Sew through the 6mm again, skipping the As (a-c). The As should form points. If they don't, use your needle to coax them into position as you gently pull the thread to snug up

the As. Sew through the next 6mm and two As (c-d).

[3] Begin a 4mm fire-polished-bead unit by picking up an A, a 4mm, three As, a 4mm, three As, a 4mm, three As, a 4mm, and an A. Sew through the A your thread exited and the first A added in this step (figure 2, a-b).

[4] Sew through the 4mm again, skipping the As (b-c). Sew through the next 4mm and two As (c-d).

[5] Continue working in modified right-angle weave (Basics, p. 12), adding one more 6mm unit and one more 4mm unit (figure 3, a-b).

[6] Flip your beadwork and work another row of alternating 6mm and 4mm units as shown (figure 4, a-b).

[7] Continue adding rows of alternating units until you either have 11 rows of

MATERIALS

bracelet 7½ in. (19.1cm)

- 10 6 x 6mm heart-shaped beads (optional)
- 96 6mm Czech fire-polished beads
- 120 4mm Czech fire-polished beads
- 24 3mm Czech fire-polished beads or round silver beads
- 6g size 11° seed beads, in each of 2 colors: A, B
- metal-and-silk clasp (Pto Grande, pogrande.com)
- nylon beading thread to match bead color, size D
- beading needles, #12

you reach the desired base length.

[8] Exit the center A on the end unit of an end row (figure 5, point a). Pick up eight As and sew through the center A at the end of the next end unit (a-b). Repeat twice (b-c).

[9] Pick up an A and work a square stitch (Basics) off the previous row (a-d). Continue back across the row in square stitch, using As until you reach the other end (d-e).

[10] Sew through the beadwork to exit point f. Work 20 square stitches off the previous row using As (f-g).



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5

- [11] Using Aa, work the last row in square stitch, incorporating the clasp into the headwork by sewing through each loop on the clasp as you get on it instead of adding an A (photo). Sew back through the last row, secure the working thread in the headwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.
- [12] Repeat steps 8–11 with the tail.

Embellishments

Center embellishments

- [1] Secure a new thread (Basics) in the headwork and exit figure 6, point a. Pick up a 3mm bead. Sew through the opposite 4mm, the next three Aa, and the 4mm in the next unit in the vertical row (a–b).
- [2] Pick up a 4mm and sew through the opposite 6mm, the next three Aa, and the 4mm in the next unit in the vertical row (b–c). Continue adding 3mm and 4mm beads to the centers of the 4mm and 6mm units until you reach the end of the first vertical row. After adding the center embellishments to the last unit, sew through the headwork to exit point d.

Ladder stitch sections

- [1] Work four ladder stitches (Basics) using two color B 11° seed beads per stitch as shown (b–c). Connect the ladder section to the next 4mm unit in the previous vertical row by sewing through the 4mm and the last two Bs in the ladder twice (c–d). Weave back through the ladder to reinforce it (d–g).
- [2] Sew through the next two 4mm (g–h), pick up a 3mm, sew through the opposite 4mm, and continue through the next two 4mm (h–i).
- [3] Work a ladder stitch section as in step 1, and connect it to the next 4mm unit in the next vertical row (i–j). Sew through the next three Aa and 6mm in the next unit in the same row (j–k).
- [4] Add embellishments to the center of each 4mm and 6mm unit, and ladder stitch sections to all the interval 4mm unit beads.
- [5] Secure the tail in the headwork, and trim.

Teardrops

- [1] Secure a new thread in the headwork and exit along one edge of the bracelet (figure 7, point a).

- [2] Pick up an A, a teardrop bead, and an A. Skip the center A and sew through the next A (a–b). Sew through a 4mm, three Aa, a 4mm, and the next A (b–c).
- [3] Pick up an A, a teardrop bead, and an A. Skip the center A and sew through the next A, 6mm, three Aa, 6mm, and the next A (c–d).
- [4] Continue adding teardrops between the edge units until you reach the other end. Secure the tail in the headwork, and trim.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Adding a color A size 11° seed bead between the 4 or 6mm bead in the units, on top of the three Aa, may help each unit keep its shape.

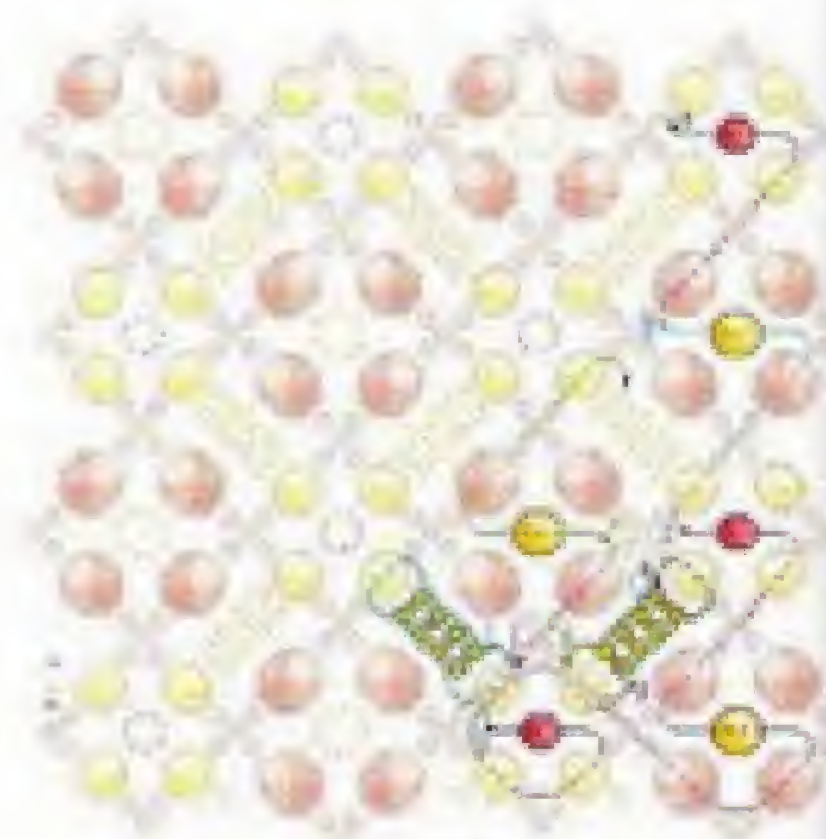
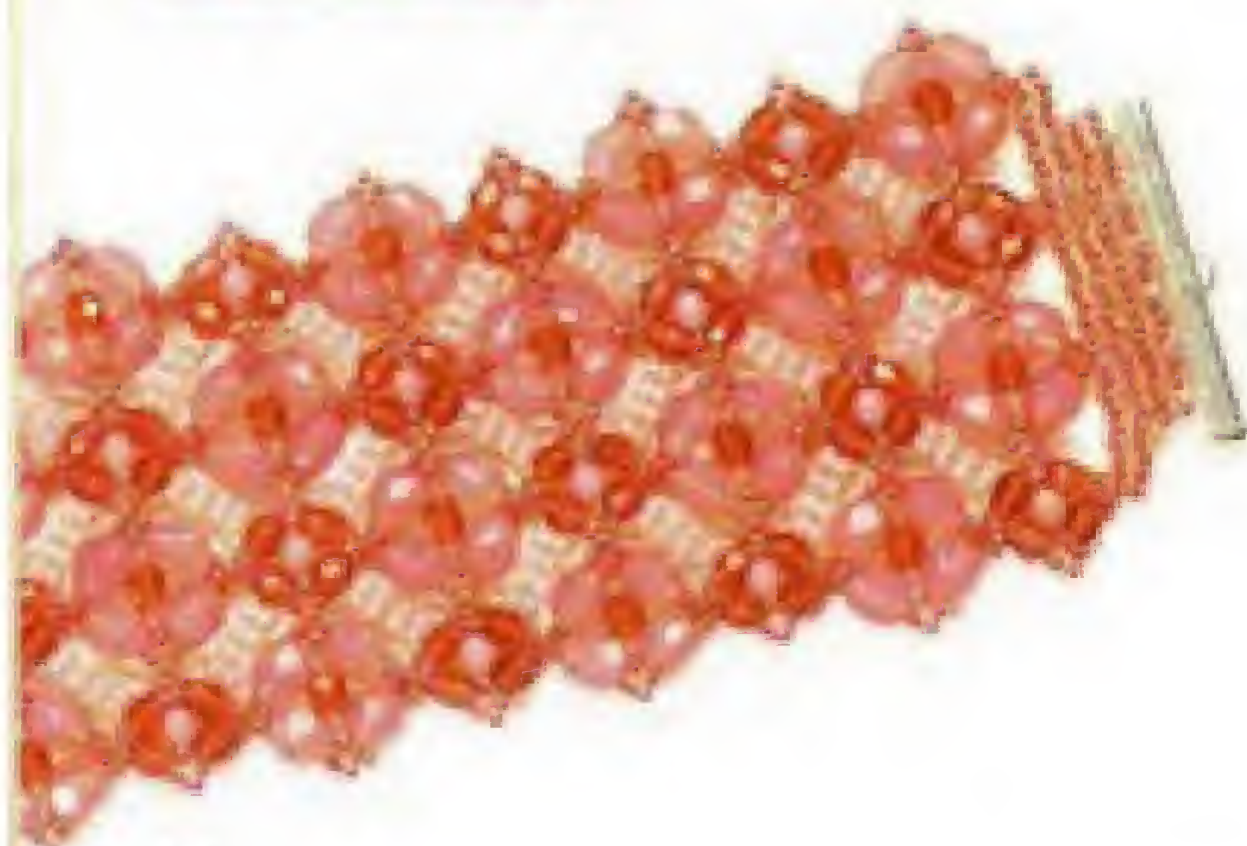


FIGURE 6



FIGURE 7

NETTING / PEYOTE STITCH

Net results

Get graphic with a necklace stitched in bold colors

Designed by Susan Yvonne England

Loops of seed beads soften the edges of this cube pendant.



African tube and loop necklaces were my inspiration for this piece. I created my own version, adding a funky cube pendant. The technique is easy and results in a wonderfully supple necklace.

stepbystep

Netted tube

Watch this tube, which is composed of seven sections of netting separated by loops, from one end to the other. Use the pattern explained here, or devise your own.

If you use nylon beading thread, the netting will be very flexible and will flatten out somewhat. If you want your tube to hold its shape a bit better, try stitching with Fireline.

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of conditioned thread (Basics, p. 12) or Fireline, pick up a repeating pattern of two color A and one color B 11" seed beads three times, leaving an 8-in. (20cm) tail. Sew through all the beads again, and tie them into a ring with a surgeon's knot (Basics).

[2] Work in five-bead netting as follows: Pick up two A's, one B, and two A's, and sew through the next B on the previous round (figure, a-b). Repeat twice to complete the round (b-c). Step up through the first three beads picked up in this round to get into position to begin the next round (c-d).

[3] Repeat step 2 16 times. Add thread (Basics) as needed.

[4] To work the first section of loops, pick up 19 11's as desired. In this necklace, the loops are made up of 19 B's, but you could pick up a pattern if you want, such as nine A's and 10 B's. Sew through the next B on the previous round (photo a). Repeat twice to complete the round. Step up through the first 10 beads picked up in the first stitch.

[5] To begin the second section of netting, pick up two A's, one B, and two A's, and sew through the middle 11" of the next loop on the previous round (photo b). Repeat twice to complete the round, and step up through the first three beads picked up in this round.

[6] Repeat step 2 19 times.

[7] To work the second section of loops, repeat step 4. Use the same combination of beads for the loops if you want, or change to something different.

[8] To begin the third section of netting, work as in step 5, but pick up two color C 11's, one B, and two C's, and sew through the middle 11" of the next loop on the

previous round.

For the next 23 rounds, continue in five-bead netting, picking up two C's, one B, and two C's for each stitch and sewing through the next B on the previous round.

[9] To work the third section of loops, repeat step 4.

[10] For the middle section of netting, work as in step 5, with the following changes: For the first round, pick up two B's, one A, and two B's for each stitch, and sew through the middle 11" of the next loop on the previous round. For the next round, pick up two B's, one C, and two B's, and sew through the next A on the previous round.

Continue working this section of netting, using B's as the primary color and alternating between using an A for the middle bead of each stitch on one round and a C for the middle bead of each stitch on the next round. Work a total of 16 rounds.

[11] Make the next three sections each of loops and netting by following steps 2-8 in reverse order to mirror the first half of the necklace.

[12] For the final round, pick up two A's, and sew through the next B on the previous round. Repeat twice, sew through all nine beads of the last row, and tie a half-hitch knot (Basics).

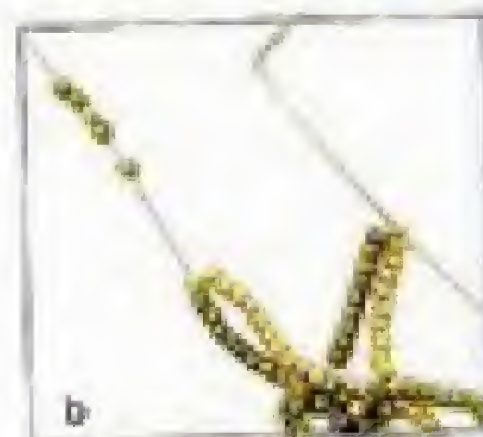
[13] Sew through two beads on the final round, and pick



FIGURE



a



b



c



MATERIALS

necklace 27 in. (68cm)

- size 11 seed beads
- 20g color A
- 10g color B
- 20g color C
- clasp
- nylon beading thread, conditioned with beeswax or Thread Heaven, or Fusing 8 to 10
- beading needles, #10 or #11
- 16-16 in. (1.2-1.5cm) cube wooden block or 16-in. (1.5cm) round wood bead



EDITOR'S NOTE:

You can use a cube or a sphere for the core of this pendant. Using a sphere offers a little more flexibility when you're stitching the beadwork to cover the form, because the beadwork won't conform to the sphere exactly. If you use a cube, you have to measure your beadwork against the cube frequently as you stitch to make sure the beadwork will cover the form completely. Also, because a cube has more mass than a sphere of the same diameter, you may need to work a few more rows than you would if you were using a sphere.

up half of a clasp. Slip three beads on the final round, sew through the next three beads (photo c), and sew back through the clasp. Repeat, secure the tail with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Repeat on the other end of the tube, using the 8-in. (20cm) tail.

Cube pendant

[1] On 24 in. (61cm) of conditioned thread, attach a stop bead (Basics), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and pick up 10 Bs. Continuing in color B, work approximately 18 rows

of flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics). The number of rows and the number of beads across each row should fit one surface of the wooden cube bead. Adjust the bead counts as needed to fit your core bead and to keep the panel square (photo d). Do not tie off the tails. Set aside. Repeat to make a second color B square panel. [2] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, work a panel in color A equal in size to the color B panels. Working a continuous strip of four panels, stitch a

panel in color C, another panel in color A, and another panel in color C (photo e). Zip up (Basics) the ends (photo f) to form a tube. [3] Sew one B panel to an open side of the tube, and sew one edge of the other B panel to the remaining open side. [4] Slip the core bead into the beadwork, and sew the remaining seams closed (photo g). [5] Exiting the edge of the cube, pick up six 11's as desired, and sew through an edge bead on an adjacent

panel (photo h). Repeat to make loops along the length of all the seams. [6] Sew through the beadwork to exit the corner you wish to have as the top of the pendant. Pick up approximately 30 Bs, and sew through an adjacent bead on the cube. Retrace the thread path several times, secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Slide the loop of the pendant onto the nipped tube.

PEYOTE STITCH / NETTING

Ethnic echoes

Contrasting colors
and textures define the
feel of this comfortable
peyote stitch collar

designed by Virginia Jensen

Custom-fit this collar to lay beautifully
on your neckline by carefully picking
11" and 15" seed beads. Finishing
touches include loops of seed beads
and graceful fringe.

Being a longtime Egyptophile, I love the idea of collars, and I set out to try to make one. I tried netted collars, but they didn't give me the look I wanted. After making Rebecca Peapples' two-drop peyote collar from the October 2005 issue of *Beader's Barton*, I decided to use the same technique to realize the base for this design.

stepbystep

Both of these collars begin with a base stitched in modified two-drop peyote. They curve naturally because you stitch 15° seed beads in the inner edge and 8° in the outer edge. The curve of the topaz necklace is greater than the black-and-white one because you use 15° in every other row along the inner edge, as opposed to every fourth row along the inner edge, as in the black-and-white collar. The pattern shown in figure 1 is for the topaz necklace. For greater curve, substitute two 11°s for every other group of three 15°s. Both collars have netting along the outer edge, but the black-and-white collar also has edging along the top and loops across the front. Embellish your collar as desired.

Collar base

- [1] On a comfortable length of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail. Referring to figure 1 for the bead pattern, pick up three 15°s and 12 11°s. Skip the last four 11°s, and sew through the next two (a-b). Work two more two-drop peyote stitches using two 11°s per stitch, and exit the first three 15°s added (b-c).
- [2] Work three two-drop peyote (Basics) stitches, using two 11°s per stitch (c-d).
- [3] Work one stitch with an 8° instead of two 11°s (d-e).
- [4] Work two two-drop peyote stitches using two 11°s per stitch (e-f).
- [5] Work one stitch using three 15°s, and then work five two-drop peyote stitches using 11°s (f-g).

[6] Continue working in modified two-drop peyote as in steps 1-5 and adding thread (Basics) as needed, until your collar is 14½ in. (36.8cm) or the desired length (g-h), keeping the length of the clasp in mind.

[7] Work two more rows of two-drop peyote using 11°s (h-i). Weave through the headwork to exit at point j.

[8] Pick up half of the clasp, and sew into the next two 11°s (figure 2). Retrace the thread path several times to reinforce the clasp. Secure the working thread in the headwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[9] Remove the stop bead from the tail on the other end of the collar, and repeat steps 7-8 to attach the other half of the clasp.

Embellishments

Front loops

- [1] Secure 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread in the headwork, and exit figure 2, point a.
- [2] Pick up a color C 11°, a color A 11°, a color B 11°, an A 11°, and a C. Skip over four 11°s on the collar base, and sew through the next C (a-b). Sew through the adjacent C in the horizontal row (b-c).
- [3] Pick up a C, a B 11°, an A 11°, a B 11°, and a C. Skip over four 11°s on the collar base, and sew through the next C (a-b). Sew through the next horizontal C (b-c).
- [4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 along the center rows of stitches until you reach the other end. Secure the tails in the headwork, and trim.

- size 15°, color A
- size 10°, color A
- size 15°, color B
- size 10°, color B
- size 10°, color C

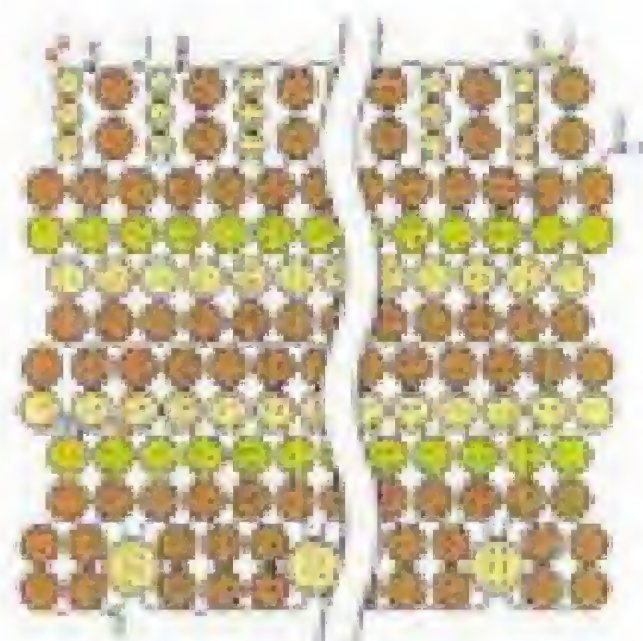


FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

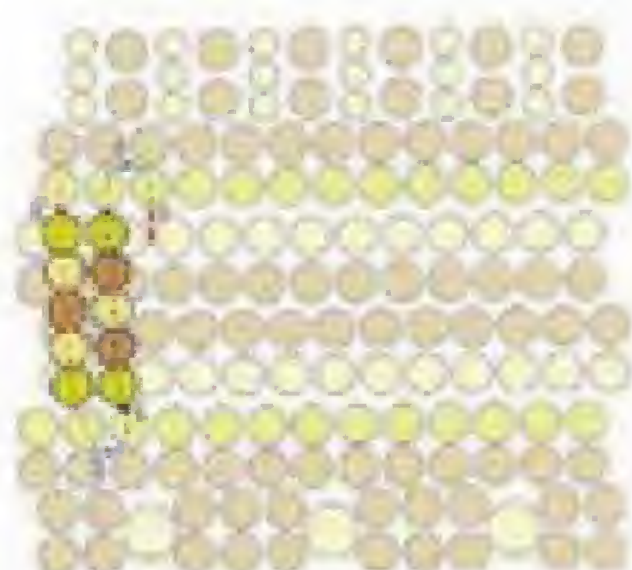


FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

MATERIALS

both collars

- Finesse or Power Pro 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #10

black-and-white collar

without clasp 14½ in. (36.8cm)

- 42 3 x 8mm glass or pearl drop beads
- 2g size 8^o Japanese seed beads, color A
- 20g size 11^o Japanese seed beads, in each of 3 colors: A, B, C
- 3g size 15^o Japanese seed beads, color A
- clasp

leopard collar

without clasp 14½ in. (36.8cm)

- 42 3 x 8mm glass or pearl drop beads
- 1g size 8^o Japanese seed beads, color D
- 20g size 11^o Japanese seed beads, in each of 3 colors: A, B, C
- 4g size 15^o Japanese seed beads, color B
- clasp

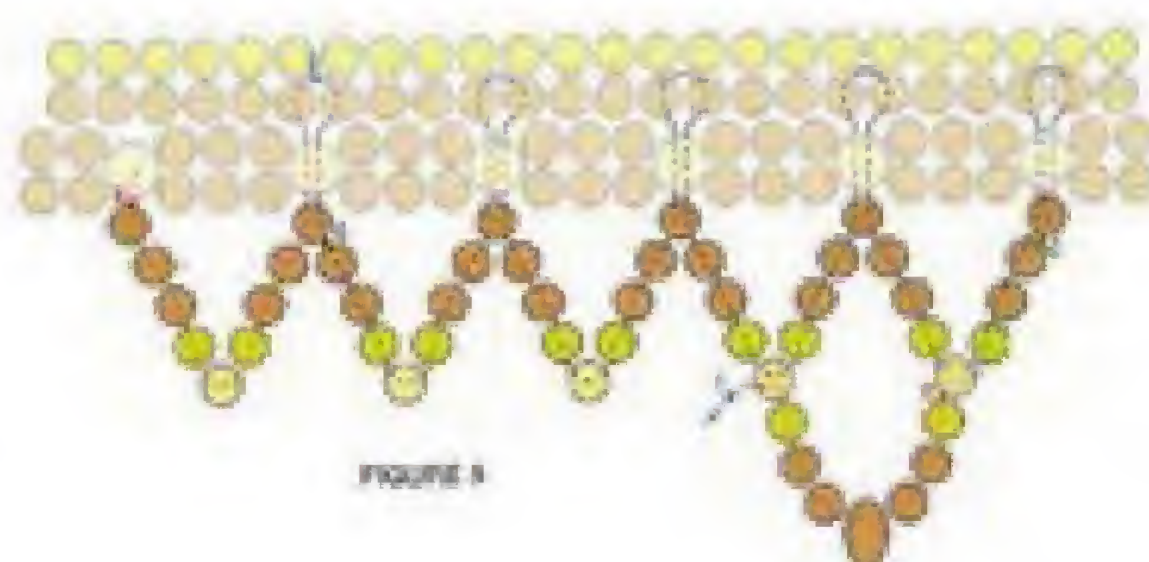


FIGURE 5

Top edge

[1] Secure 1 yd. (.9m) of thread in the beadwork, and exit one end of the collar at figure 4, point a.

[2] Pick up a B 11^o, a C, and a B 11^o. Skip the stack of 15^os, and sew through the next stack of 11^os (a-b). Sew through the next stack of 11^os (b-c).

[3] Pick up an A 11^o, and sew back through the stack of 11^os your thread is exiting and through the next stack of 11^os (c-d).

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 along the inner edge until you reach the other end. Secure the tails in the beadwork, and trim.

Netting

[1] Secure 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread in the beadwork, and exit the first 8^o from one end along the outer edge of stitches (figure 5, point a).

[2] Pick up three B 11^os, a C, an A 11^o, a C, and three B 11^os. Sew through the next 8^o and 11^o (a-b). Sew through the adjacent 11^o in the horizontal row and back through the 8^o and the 11^o below it (b-c).

[3] Repeat step 2, but pick up only two B 11^os at first, then pick up the remaining sequence. Repeat along the outer edge until you reach the other end (c-d). When you reach the last stitch, continue on through the next four 11^os (d-e).

[4] Pick up a C, two B 11^os, a drop bead, two B 11^os, and a C. Sew through the A 11^o in the next loop of the previous row of netting (e-f).

[5] Repeat step 4 until you reach the other end. Secure the tails in the beadwork, and trim.



PEYOTE STITCH / SQUARE STITCH

Even^{the} odds



Odd-count peyote creates symmetry, while square stitch brings this bracelet to a creative close

designed by **Pamela Horbit**

Use this clasp technique to showcase special focal beads, like the carved ones shown here

Odd-count peyote stitch can be tricky, yet it's essential if you want to incorporate a centered design in your beadwork without changing stitches. The transition from one row to the next can be confusing, and this cuff alternates between regular and two-drop peyote, so it takes a while to master the technique. But once you finish this clever cuff, you'll have another great stitch to add to your repertoire.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

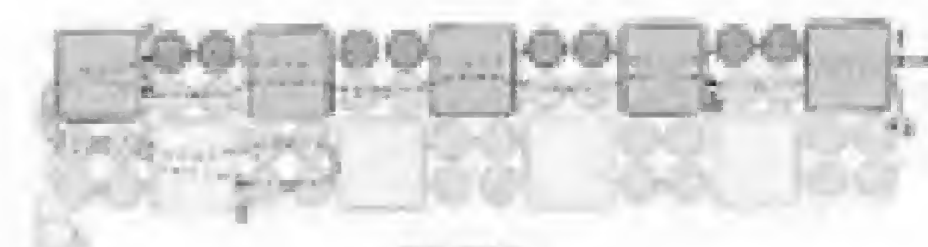


FIGURE 3

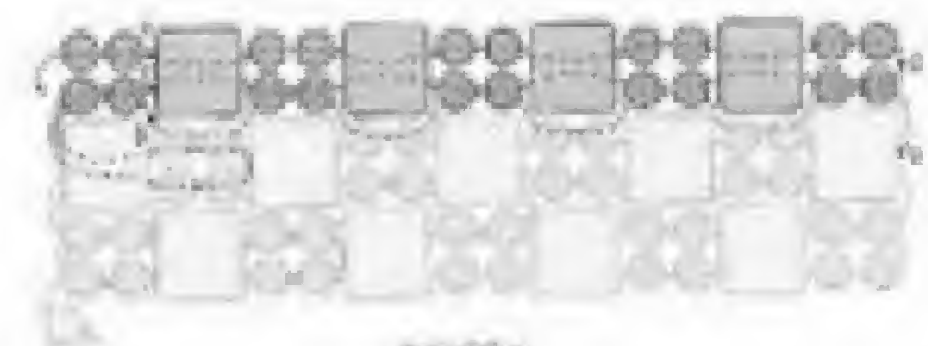


FIGURE 4

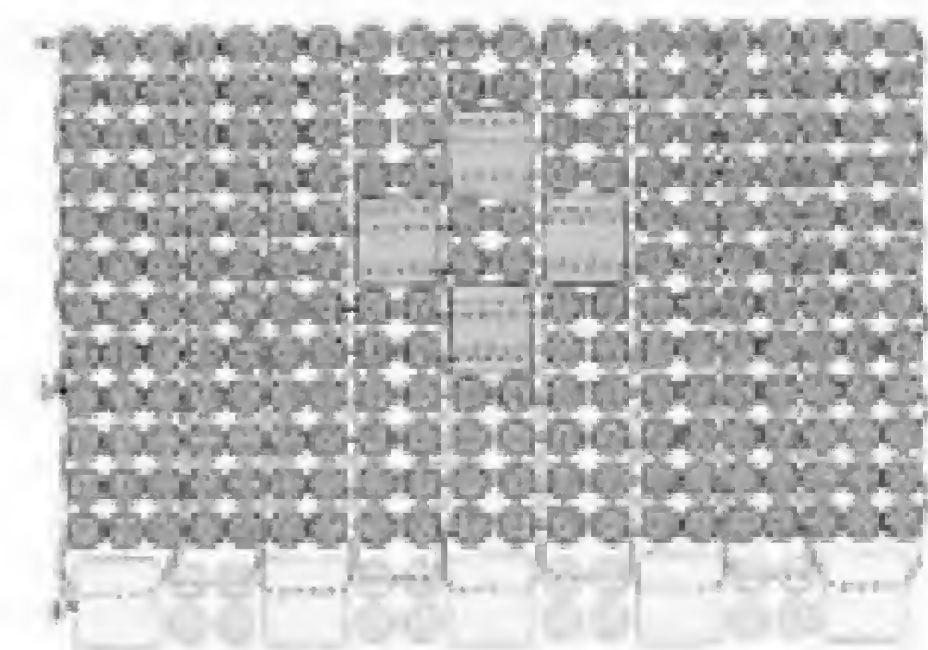


FIGURE 5

stepbystep

Peyote band

[1] Determine the desired length of your bracelet and subtract 1½ in. (4.4cm) from it. This will be the length of the peyote band.

[2] On a comfortable length of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12), leaving an 18 in. (46cm) tail. Pick up an alternating pattern of two 11's and a 4mm only four times, ending with four 11's (figure 1, a-b). Sew back through the last 4mm (b-c). Working in a modified version of flat, two-drop peyote stitch (Basics), pick up two 11's, and sew through the next 4mm (b-d). Repeat twice (b-e).

[3] Pick up two 11's, and sew through the first two 11's added in step 2, the next 4mm, and the next two 11's (figure 2, a-b). Turn, and sew back through the two 11's above the two 11's your thread is exiting, the 4mm, and four 11's (b-c).

[4] Working in two-drop peyote, pick up two 11's, skip the 4mm, and sew through the next two 11's in the previous row (b-d). Repeat across the row (b-e).

[5] Work the next row in regular peyote (Basics). Pick up a 4mm, and sew through the next two 11's in the previous row (figure 3, a-b). Repeat three times (b-c).

Pick up a 4mm, and work the odd-count turn, sewing through the two end 11's in the previous row, the 4mm in the row below, and the next four 11's (b-d). Sew through the 4mm, two 11's, and the 4mm just picked up (b-e).

[6] Work a row of modified two-drop peyote using 11's, sewing through the 4mm in the previous row (b-f).

[7] Work a row of two-drop peyote using 11's and sewing through the pairs of 11's in the previous row (figure 4, a-b). At the end of the row, work the odd-count turn as shown (b-c).

[8] Work a row of regular peyote using 4mm (b-d).

[9] Work a row of two-drop peyote using 11's (b-e).

[10] Continue alternating rows of two-drop and regular peyote by repeating steps 3-8 until you reach the length determined in step 1. End and add thread (Basics) as needed. Make sure your peyote band has a row with five 4mm at each end. Secure the working thread in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Leave the tail to sew the accent bead to the end row.

Square stitch closure

[1] Secure a new length of thread at the end of the peyote band without the tail, and exit the last 4mm in the last row (figure 5, point a).

EDITOR'S NOTE:

After establishing the first few rows, work the more simplified odd-count peyote turn (Basics) by sewing under the previous edge thread bridge and back through the last bead or beads added.



[2] Work four rows of square stitch (Basics), using three 11's for the first and last stitch, and two 11's for the stitches in between (a-b).
 [3] Work four rows of square stitch, and then refer to figure 5 to incorporate four 4mm's into the pattern.
 [4] Continue until the strip is long enough to fit around the 12mm accent bead (photo a).
 [5] Work a square stitch thread path to connect the last row to the first row (photo b).

[6] On the other end of the peyote band, exit an end 4mm. Pick up 37 11's, the 12mm, and an 11'. Sew back through the 12mm and the 37 11's. Sew back through the last row of the peyote band, exiting the other end 4mm. Pick up enough 11's to fit around the 12mm, and sew back through the 4mm (photo c). Retrace the thread path, secure the thread, and trim.



MATERIALS

- bracelet 7 1/4 in. (38.4cm)
- 12mm accent bead for 12mm
- 20g 4mm Japanese cube seed beads
- 50g size 11 Japanese seed beads
- nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12



You'll feel like a celebrity when you wear this fabulous necklace featuring crystals, crystals, and... you guessed it... more crystals.

CROSSWEAVE TECHNIQUE / ST. PETERSBURG CHAIN / PEYOTE STITCH

Glitterati

Have fun with variations of a repeating design element

Designed by **Bla Alessi**

Sparkling crystal rivolis are hard to resist, especially when they're surrounded by more crystals. Stitch them together with seed beads to make an attention-grabbing necklace.

stepbystep

Pendant

- [1] With a needle on each end of 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread or Furline, center a color A 4mm bicolor crystal.
- [2] With the left-hand needle, pick up a color B 4mm bicolor crystal. With the right-hand needle, pick up a color C 11° seed bead. Working in crossweave technique (Basics, p. 12), pick up an A with one needle, and cross the other needle through it (figure 1, a-b and d-e).
- [3] Repeat step 2 10 times, but on the 10th repetition, cross your needles through the A picked up in step 1 (f-g and h-i).
- [4] With the left-hand needle,

- sew through the beadwork to exit a B (figure 2, a-b).
- [5] Pick up a C, and sew through the next B (b-c). Repeat around the ring to add a C between each pair of Bs, and sew through the first C added (c-d).
- [6] Pick up two Cs, an A, and two Cs (figure 3, a-b), and sew back through the C you exited on the previous round plus the first two Cs and the A just added (b-c).
- [7] Pick up a B, an A, and two Cs, and sew through the next C on the ring (c-d). Pick up two Cs, and sew through the A just picked up (d-e).
- [8] Repeat step 7 nine times (e-f). Pick up a B, and sew through the first A added in the round (f-g).



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



EDITOR'S NOTES:

If you want an extra challenge, make a clasp for your necklace that is integrated into the design. You could make another embellished rivoli, or stitch a toggle bar of your own design and then make a loop to secure it.

Once you've finished the necklace, you may want to make a ring and a pair of earrings to match. To do so, follow the instructions for embellishing the 12mm accent rivolis. Work in crossweave technique with crystals and 11" seed beads to make a band for the ring and a decorative tab from which to hang earrings.

[9] With each needle, sew through the beadwork to exit opposite sides of a B on the inner round of B (figure 4, points a and f).

[10] With one needle, pick up four color D 11s. Guide them around the inside edge of the B your needles are exiting, and sew through the next B on the ring (a-b). With the other needle, sew through the fourth D picked up (f-g).

[11] Continuing with the needle that's now facing the center of the ring, pick up three Ds, guide them around the inner edge of the next B, and sew through the following B in the ring (g-h). With the other needle, sew through the third D just picked up (h-i).

[12] Repeat step 11 eight times (i-j and j-k). With the needle that's facing the center of the ring, pick up two Ds, guide them around the next B, and sew through the first D added in this round (k-l). Cross the other needle through the same D (l-m) and step up through the next two Ds (m-n).

[13] Insert a 14mm rivoli with the back facing the Ds you just added. Using the needle you stepped up with, pick up a D, and sew through the following two Ds (photo a). Working in peyote stitch (Basics), repeat around the ring, enclosing the rivoli. Step up through the first D of this round.

[14] Pick up two Ds, and sew through the next D of the previous round (photo b).

Repeat around, pulling the thread snug. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

Accent rivoli

[1] With a needle on each end of 1 yd. (.9m) of thread or flossing, center a D.

[2] On the right-hand needle, pick up two Ds. With the left-hand needle, pick up an A. Working in crossweave technique, pick up a D with one needle, and cross the other needle through it (figure 5, a-b and d-e).

[3] Repeat step 2 seven times if you're embellishing a 12mm rivoli or nine times if you're embellishing a 14mm rivoli. On the last repetition, sew through the first D you picked up in step 1 instead of picking up the final D (b-c and e-f).

[4] Sew through the beadwork so your needles exit opposite sides of an A.

[5] Work as in steps 11 and 12 of the pendant, but go through an A instead of a B in each stitch.

[6] Pick up a C, and sew through the next two middle Ds in the ring (photo c). Repeat around the ring, and step up through the first C added in this step.

[7] Insert the rivoli, with the front facing the Cs. Pick up a C, and sew through the next C on the previous round (photo d). Repeat around.

[8] Sew through the beadwork to exit an A. Pick up a C and sew through the next A (photo e). Repeat around.



[9] Sew through the beadwork to the back side, and exit two middle Ds. Snag up the beadwork around the rivoli by sewing through the pairs of Ds along the inside edge (photo f). Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[10] Repeat steps 1–9 with the remaining rivoli.

Neckstrap

Make this St. Petersburg chain neckstrap in two pieces of different lengths. The final lengths of the straps of the necklace shown on p. 142 are 6½ in. (17.1 cm) and 7½ in. (19.1 cm). The stitched length of the longer strap is approximately 2¼ in. (7 cm) longer than the final length because of a decorative loop on the strap.

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8 m) of thread or Fireline, pick up four 11° hex-cut beads, and sew back through all four in the same direction (figure 6, a–d), forming a square. Pick up a C, and sew through the first two hex-cuts again (d–e).

[2] Pick up four hex-cuts, and sew through the first two just picked up (figure 7, a–b). This creates an offset square of hex-cuts that sits on top of the square you made in the previous step. Pick up a C, and sew back down through the pair of hex-cuts you just went through, plus one more from the previous square (b–c).

[3] Pick up a C, and sew up through the second two hex-cuts picked up in the previous step (figure 8).



[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the desired length. Do not finish or trim the tails.

[5] Repeat steps 1–4 to make the second strap. To make a decorative loop in the strap, choose the spot where you want to place it, and simply loop the strap in the direction of the strap's natural curve. Tack it in place as desired by carefully sewing one layer to the other. To avoid having your thread show at the join, sew through the beads rather than around them.

Assembly

[1] Determine the placement of all the elements. In this necklace, the pendant hangs directly below a centered 14-mm rivoli. The third 14-mm is by itself on the side of the necklace that has the decorative loop in the strap, and the two 12-mm are placed on the other side.

[2] With a needle on each end of 1 yd. (.9 m) of thread, center an outside-edge crystal of the pendant. Working crosswise technique, pick up a crystal with each needle. With one needle, pick up an 11°, cross the other needle through it, and pick up a crystal on each needle (photo g).

[3] Cross your needles through an edge A of the next 14-mm accent rivoli, and continue through the outside edge As and Cs, exiting an edge C where one side of the necklace will be attached.

[4] Continue in crosswise to connect one or two more accent rivoli as desired.



[5] After attaching the final rivoli on the first side, sew through the beadwork to exit the opposite side. Pick up a C, and sew into the first stitch of one of the neckstraps (photo h). Retrace the thread path a few times, secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[6] Determine where the second side will diverge from the center accent rivoli, and center 1 yd. (.9 m) of thread or Fireline in an edge C at that point. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to attach the remaining neckstrap to the second side.

[7] Test the fit, and adjust the neckstraps if needed by adding or removing stitches. Attach half of a clasp to the end of each neckstrap, secure the tails, and trim.

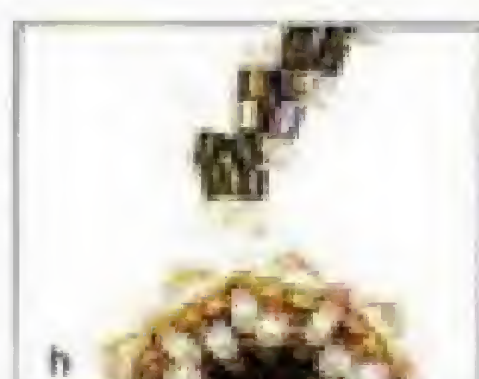


FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6



FIGURE 7




FIGURE 8

MATERIALS

necklace 20 in. (51 cm)

- 3 14-mm rivoli
- 2 12-mm rivoli
- 24 4-mm bicolor crystals, color A
- 24 4-mm bicolor crystals, color B
- 6g size 11° seed beads, color C
- 3g size 11° seed beads, color D
- 6g size 11° hex- or two-cut seed beads
- clasp
- Fireline 5 in. (127 cm) or nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #11 or #12

The image displays three necklaces on a deep blue, draped fabric background. The necklace in the foreground is a long, multi-strand piece with a wide, braided metal chain. It features several large, clear, faceted crystals and a large, ornate, multi-strand tassel at the bottom. The necklace in the background is a shorter, single-strand piece with a similar braided metal chain and a large, clear, faceted crystal at the bottom. The necklace in the top right corner is a shorter, single-strand piece with a similar braided metal chain and a large, clear, faceted crystal at the bottom. The lighting is soft, highlighting the textures of the metal and the facets of the crystals.

The crystal colors used in these necklaces are Silver Shade (foreground) and Golden Shadow (background).

NDEBELE HERRINGBONE STITCH / PEYOTE STITCH / STRINGING

Crystal circles

Stitch and string crystals and seed beads to make a glamorous necklace

designed by Lissa Turunen

If you love sparkle, here's a necklace for you. Crystal beads and rings dangle from stitched components for a dazzling effect.

stepbystep

Ndebele herringbone tubes

For a variegated appearance, choose two similar colors of cylinder beads, mix them together, and pick them up randomly as you stitch.

[1] On a comfortable length of thread or Flossie, pick up four 11" cylinder beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through all four beads again, and snug them up so you have two stacks of two beads side by side (figure 1, a-b).

[2] Working in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12), add two beads per stitch to make a strip that is four (a-c) or six (d-e) stacks long. Form a ring by sewing through the first stack and then the last stack again (f-g).

[3] Pick up two cylinders, and, working in tubular Ndebele

herringbone stitch (Basics), sew through the next two top beads in the ring (figure 2). Repeat around, stepping up through the first bead added in this round. Continue working rounds of herringbone until the tube is the desired length, ending and adding thread (Basics) as needed. The necklaces on p. 154 each include a 5-in. (13cm) and a 3-in. (7.6cm) tube.

[4] To finish the tube, stitch through the last two rows, following a ladder stitch thread path so that the end rows match the first two rows. Secure the working thread and tail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[5] Repeat steps 1-4 to make a second tube. Set them aside.

Peyote ball

[1] On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of thread or Flossie, attach a stop bead (Basics), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and pick up six cylinders. Pick up a cylinder, skip a cylinder, and, working in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics), sew back through the next cylinder (figure 3, a-b). Repeat twice to complete the row (b-c).

[2] Continue working in peyote stitch until the strip is six beads wide and has approximately 29 beads on each straight edge.

[3] Remove the stop bead, wrap one end of the peyote strip around the herringbone tube you want to hang the 30mm crystal ring from, and rip up (Basics) the peyote strip where the end meets the rest of the strip (photo a).



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3





[4] Wrap the other end around the 14mm crystal ring, and rip it up (photo b). Secure the tails, and trim.

Fringed centerpiece

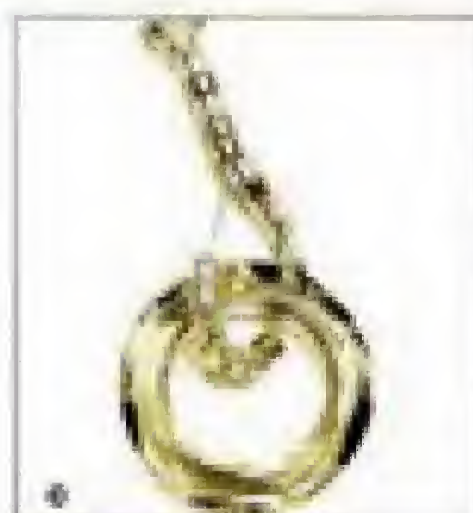
[1] On 18 in. (46cm) of nylon beading thread, and pick up 23 or 24 cylinders, leaving a 6 in. (15cm) tail. Wrap them around the 14mm crystal ring, and tie a square knot (Basics and photo c).

[2] Pick up 1 1/2–2 1/2 in. (3.8–6.4cm) of cylinders and crystals. End with three cylinders. Skip the three cylinders, and sew back through the rest of the beads (photo d). Reverse the thread path through the ring, the fringe beads, and the ring again. Secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

[3] Repeat steps 1 and 2 six times, varying the length of the fringe as desired. On three or four fringes, end by picking up 18 cylinders and a 14mm crystal ring. Sew back through the first five of the 18 cylinders just picked up (photo e), and continue through the rest of the fringe beads.

Assembly

[1] On 22 in. (56cm) of beading wire, string the



herringbone tube with the fringed centerpiece. On one end, string a bead cap, 1 in. (2.5cm) of crystals, a bead cap, the other herringbone tube, a bead cap, and approximately 6 in. (15cm) of crystals and cylinders.

[2] On the other end, string a bead cap and approximately 9 in. (23cm) of crystals and cylinders.

Alternatively, using approximately 2 in. (5cm) of crystals and cylinders, a crimp bead, and 15 cylinders. Wrap the cylinders around a 14mm crystal ring, go back through the crimp bead and the next few beads, crimp the crimp bead (Basics), and trim the excess wire. On the remaining wire, string a crimp bead and 15 cylinders. Wrap the cylinders around the same 14mm crystal ring, go back through the crimp bead, go back through the crimp bead, crimp the crimp bead, and trim. String approximately 4 1/2 in. (11.5cm) of crystals and cylinders.

[3] Test the fit, and add or remove beads from each end if desired.

MATERIALS

necklace 25 in. (64cm)

- 30mm crystal ring
- 3–4 14mm crystal rings
- assorted 3–8mm round and bicone crystals, 10–20 in each of 3 or 4 sizes
- 8g 11° Japanese cylinder beads, in each of 2 colors
- chain
- 4 4–6mm bead caps
- 2 or 4 crimp beads
- 2 or 4 crimp covers (optional)
- nylon beading thread, size D
- Fireline 6 lb. test (optional)
- beading wire, .015
- beading needles, #11
- chainnose pliers (optional)
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters

EDITOR'S NOTE:

Thread choice is a personal issue — some people only use nylon thread, others prefer GSP products like Fireline. For the stitched portions of this necklace, either one will work fine. For the fringe, however, nylon thread may be a better choice because it has a softer drape than Fireline.

[4] On one end, string a crimp bead and one half of the clasp. Go back through the crimp bead and a few more beads, crimp the crimp bead, and trim. Repeat on the other end. Using chainnose pliers, close crimp covers around the crimp beads if desired.



MODIFIED NOBELE HERRINGBONE / PEYOTE STITCH

Multiple
beaded links
are chained
together for
a loopy
necklace

Infinity necklace

designed by Kim Spooner

The lemniscate (∞) was introduced by John Wallis in 1655 and has since become the symbol for infinity. Proclaim your infinite love of beading with this extended variation.

stepbystep

Infinity links

There are two sizes of these links, both of which are made the same way but using different bead combinations. In the larger version, use 11° seed beads on the edges and 11° cylinder beads in the center. Each link measures approximately 1½ in. (4.4cm) long. In the smaller version, reverse the bead types, using 11° cylinders on the edges and 11° seed beads in the center. Each of these links measures approximately 1½ in. (3.8cm). In both versions, the beads on the edges will be called A's and the center beads will be called B's. The instructions and illustrations show the small-link bead combination. In both versions, the peyote stitch segments between the infinity links are made with 15° seed beads.

[1] On 48 in. (1.2m) of fireline or thread, pick up an 11° cylinder (an A), an 11° seed bead (a B), and three A's, leaving a 4-in. (10cm) tail. Sew through all five beads again to form a ring. Sew through the first A again (figure 1).

[2] Pick up an A, a B, and two A's, skip the B in the previous stitch, and sew through the next two A's (figure 2, a-b). Skip the bead your thread is exiting, and sew back through the previous three A's (b-c).

[3] Pick up two A's, a B, and an A, skip the B in the previous stitch, and sew through the next two A's on the other edge (figure 3, a-b). Skip the bead your thread is exiting, and sew back through the previous two A's (b-c).

[4] Repeat steps 2 (figure 4, a-b) and 3 (b-c) until you have a total of seven B's in the center (c-d). The beadwork is now curved with distinct outer and inner edges. Work one more stitch, using four A's instead of an A, a B, and two A's (figure 5). This leaves an A in the center instead of a B.

[5] To make the second arch going in the opposite direction, repeat steps 2-4 (figure 6).

[6] Repeat step 1, skipping the center A in the previous stitch, and then, repeat steps 2-4 to make a third arch.

[7] For arch 4, which curves back toward the rest of the beadwork, repeat step 3 and then steps 2-4. Cross the end of arch 4 over the intersection of arches 2 and 3, aligning the center A's. Using a square stitch (Basics, p. 12) thread path, connect the three end A's of arch 4 to the corresponding beads of arch 2 (figure 7, a-b). Retrace the thread path between each pair of beads, exiting at point c.

[8] For arch 5, repeat steps 2-4. Cross the end of arch 5 under the intersection of arches 1 and 2 (on the surface opposite the arch 4 connection) (photo a), and join the layers as in step 7.



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

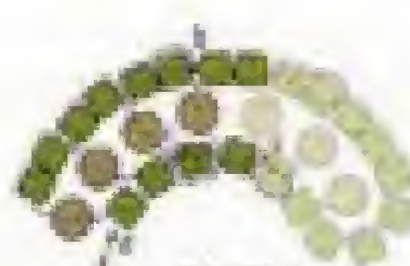


FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6



FIGURE 7



Photo a



FIGURE 8



FIGURE 9



[9] For the final arch, repeat step 3 and then steps 2–4, without picking up the final four As. Your thread should be exiting the last inner edge A of arch 6. Pick up an A, and sew through the first three inner-edge As of arch 1 (figure 8, a–c). Tie a half-hitch knot (Basics), sew through the adjacent B and the corresponding outer-edge As of arch 1 (b–c). Pick up two As, sew through the end three outer-edge As of arch 6 (d–e), and tie a half-hitch knot. Sew through the adjacent B and the corresponding inner edge As, exiting next to the tail (d–e). Tie the working thread and the tail together with a square knot (Basics). Secure each end with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[10] Repeat steps 1–9 10 times if you’re making large links or 12 times if you’re making small links.

[11] Make a button-hole link as in steps 1–9, but extend the loop made by arches 3 and 4 as follows: Work the first four

stitches of arch 3 as usual (figure 8, a–d). Work the next stitch with an A, a B, and two As (b–c). Work three stitches with two As, a B, and two As (c–d). Reverse the pattern for arch 3 by working one stitch with two As, a B, and an A (d–e), one stitch using an A, a B, and two As (e–f), one stitch using two As, a B, and an A (f–g), and one stitch using four As (g–h). Work arch 4 as a mirror image of arch 3 (h–i).

Assembly

[1] On 18 in. (46cm) of Fire-line or thread, attach a stop bead (Basics), leaving a 4-in. (10cm) tail. Pick up four 1.5" seed beads.

[2] Working in flat even-count peyote stitch (Basics), make a 14-in. (3.2cm) strip that is four beads wide.

[3] Slide the strip through the end loops of two infinity links (photo b). Remove the stop bead, and rip up (Basics) the ends (photo c). Retrace the thread path through the join, secure the tails, and trim.

[4] Repeat steps 1–3 until all the infinity links have been joined, making sure the button-hole link is at one end of the chain, positioned with the large loop at the end.

[5] To attach the button, repeat steps 1 and 2 on 1 yd. (1.9m) of thread or Fire-line. Slide the strip through the remaining loop of the infinity link at the end opposite the button loop. Remove the stop bead, rip up the ends, and retrace the thread path through the join. Secure the working thread with half-hitch knots, but don’t trim.

[6] Weave through the beadwork, exiting an edge bead that is roughly opposite the knot you just made. Pick up the button and enough 1.5" (approximately six) to make a small loop spanning the peyote strip, and sew through the opposite edge bead (photo d). Retrace the thread path through the loop a few times, secure the tails, and trim.



EDITOR’S NOTE:

If the shank of your button is large enough, make a second loop to secure it to the peyote strip.

MATERIALS

necklace 22 in. (56cm)

- Japanese seed beads 10–20g size 11" 8g size 12"
- 6–10g size 11" Japanese cylinder beads
- mark button, 1½–2 in. (3.8–5.1cm)
- Floss 4 lb. test, or nylon beading thread
- beading needle #12



TUBULAR NDEBELE HERRINGBONE / PEYOTE STITCH

Collecting leaves

A cluster of Russian leaves and a ruffled peyote stitch vine embellish an Ndebele herringbone tube

designed by Linda Gettings

Layers of many-colored leaves and clusters of fringe beads enhance a herringbone tube with dramatic impact.

I learned to make traditional Russian leaves from the diagrams in a Russian beading book, even though I couldn't read Russian. I modified the design to create a leaf with an open center, leaving out the veins.

stepbystep

Ndebele herringbone tube

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread, leave a 12-in. (30cm) tail, and pick up four color A 11° seed beads. Sew through all four beads again, and adjust them so you have two pairs sitting side by side. Working in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12), work two stitches with color B 11°, two stitches with color C 11°, and two stitches with color D 11° to make a two-bead ladder that is eight beads long. Join the beads into a ring, sewing through the first stack of beads in the ladder and then back through the last stack. **[2]** Working in tubular Ndebele herringbone stitch (Basics), sew your tube to the desired length, following the color pattern established in the ladder. Add thread (Basics) as needed. Do not trim the working thread.

[3] If desired, reinforce the tube to prevent it from collapsing by inserting either a string of 6's (photo a) or a piece of cord that's as long as the tube.

[4] Using the working thread, pick up five 11°s the color of the bead the thread exits, half of a clasp, and five 11°s the color of the opposite 11°. Sew through that opposite 11° (photo b). Sew up through an adjacent 11°. Repeat for each bead on the end of the tube, sewing through the clasp to the other side (photo c). Secure the thread in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Repeat on the other end.

Russian leaf

You may stitch a leaf in either seed or cylinder beads. The instructions refer to only seed beads in order to simplify the text.

[1] Center a B on 24 in. (61cm) of thread, and sew back through it. **[2]** Pick up five As, a B, and an A. Sew back through the fourth bead from the end to make a three-bead picot (figure 1, a-b). Working in diagonal peyote stitch (Basics), pick up an A and sew through the next A. Repeat, exiting the top B you picked up in step 1 (b-c). **[3]** Work two peyote stitches with As (c-d). Pick up a B and an A. Turn, and sew through the last A added (d-e). Work one more stitch with an A (e-f). **[4]** Pick up an A, a B, and an A, snap up the beads, and sew back through the first A just picked up (figure 2, a-b). **[5]** Work one stitch with an A (b-c). Pick up a B and an A, and sew through the last A added (c-d). Work one stitch with an A (d-e). **[6]** Repeat steps 4 and 5 until you've stitched a total of eight outer-edge Bs. Don't trim the tail. **[7]** Remove the thread loop from the center B, and thread a needle on the end. Flip the beadwork. Work two stitches with As (figure 3, a-b). Pick up a B and an A, and sew through the last A added (b-c). Work one stitch with an A (c-d).



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

[8] Repeat steps 4 and 5 until you have a total of eight outer-edge Bs.

[9] Sew through the first inner-edge B. Pick up an A or a B, and sew through the next B (Figure 4, a–d). Continue down the inside edge, adding beads between the Bs (p–q). Snug up the beads to maintain an even tension. The leaf will begin to curl.

[10] Pick up an A or B, and sew through the beadwork as shown (p–q). Pick up an A or B, and sew through the next B on the other inner edge (q–q). Continue adding As or Bs between the remaining Bs.

[11] Pick up an A, and retrace the thread path through the beads on the inner edge. Secure with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[12] Thread a needle on the remaining tail, and sew through the beads on the inner edge. Secure with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

[13] Make 16 to 18 more leaves, varying them in the following ways:

- Change the size of the leaves by adding or omitting rows. Count the edge Bs to determine the size.
- Change the combination of main beads and accent beads.
- Add beads between the accent beads on the outer edges of the leaves.

Vine

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread, attach a stop bead (Basics), leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Pick up enough 11's to wrap multiple times around the herringbone tube (approximately 30 in./ 71cm). Sew a row of peyote stitch (Basics) for the length of the strand.

[2] To make the strand curl, work another row of peyote,

but pick up three cylinders per stitch. Add thread as needed. The strand will begin to twist as you add cylinders (photo d). Repeat along the other edge of the strand. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim. Remove the stop bead, secure the tail with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Assembly

[1] Sew the leaves to the herringbone tube and to each other, layering the leaves according to size and alternating colors and orientation (photo e).

[2] Sew the vine to one end of the herringbone tube, and wrap it around the tube, securing it by randomly sewing into the beadwork (photo f).

[3] Sew fringe beads to the tube and leaves to camouflage the vine and leaf attachments (photo g).

Earrings

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, pick up two bugle beads and sew a four-bugle bead ladder (Basics, p. 12). Connect the bugles into a ring by sewing through the first and last bugles (photo h).

[2] Pick up a color E cylinder bead, a color A 11' seed bead, an E, a 3mm fire-polished bead, three rondelles, a 1mm, and an F. Skip the last cylinder, and sew back through the last eight beads and the bugle you exited at the beginning of this step (photo i).

[3] Pick up three Ea, and sew through the next bugle (photo j).

[4] Pick up 12 color B 11's, skip the last B, and sew back through the next B. Pick up three Bs, skip three Bs, and sew through the next B (photo k).

[5] Repeat step 4, but pick up six Bs. Sew back through the next two Bs on the stem (photo h).

[6] Repeat step 5 to make three more leaves on the stem. Sew through the first two Bs on the stem and the bugle you exited at the beginning of step 4 (photo m).

[7] Repeat steps 3–6 using color C 11%.

[8] Repeat step 3. Pick up a B, a C, a B, a 3mm spacer, a 6mm accent bead or pearl, a spacer, a 6mm, a spacer, and an E. Skip the E and sew back through the last eight beads and the bugle you

exited at the beginning of this step (photo n).

[9] Repeat steps 3–6 using color D 11%.

[10] Pick up a 3mm, three As, an earring finding, and three As. Sew back through the 3mm and a bugle across from the bugle you exited (photo o). Sew through the next bugle, and retrace the thread path through the 3mm and the loop of As. Secure the thread with a few half hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Make a second earring.

MATERIALS

both projects

- nylon beading thread, color to match seed beads
- beading needles, #10 or #12

necklace 17 in. (43cm)


- 9–11 g 4mm rings beady
- 10g size 8th seed beads (optional)
- 10g size 11th seed beads, in each of 5 colors: A, B, C, D, E
- 1g size 11th cylinder beads, in each of 3 or 4 colors
- 1g size 10th Charolise in 1 or 2 colors (optional)
- 1g size 10th seed beads, in each of 2 or 3 colors

- clasp
 - 4mm-diameter cord (optional)
- pair of earrings
- 6 6mm rondelles
 - 4 6mm accent beads or freshwater pearls
 - 10 6mm bugle beads
 - 6 3mm Czech tea-polished beads
 - 82 size 11th seed beads, in each of 4 colors: A, B, C, D
 - 14 size 11th cylinder beads, color E
 - 8 3mm round metal spacers
 - pair of earring findings



Make a pair of earrings featuring mini leaves stitched with matching seed beads.





Multiple components, including right-angle weave dangles, twisted peyote stitch leaves, and beaded beads made in ladder stitch, create a lively necklace.

RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE / PEYOTE STITCH / STRINGING

Pasta-bilities

Delectable right-angle weave and peyote-stitched shapes make an enticing statement

designed by **Dana Anderson**

Pasta comes in all shapes and sizes: long and slender, round, corkscrew, bow tie, shell — you can even spell your name with it. Macaroni is adored by young and old alike. I developed this delightful necklace with macaroni-shaped dangles to compel you to try pasta in all its forms.

step by step

Pasta-shaped dangles

[1] On 2 yds. (1.8m) of beading thread, leave a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and pick up four 11° seed beads. Sew through the first three beads to form a ring (figure 1, a–b). Picking up three 11° per stitch, work right-angle weave (Basics, p. 12) for a total of 11 stitches (c–d).

[2] Continue in right-angle weave as follows:

Row 2: Use 10° triangle beads (photo a and c–d).

Row 3: Use 8° seed beads (d–e).

Row 4: Work the first stitch with an 8°, a 4mm fire-polished bead, and an 8° (a–f). For the remaining stitches, alternate 8°s and 4mm to complete the row (photo b and f–g).

Rows 5–8: Work four rows as shown (g–h) to mirror rows 1–4 (photo c).

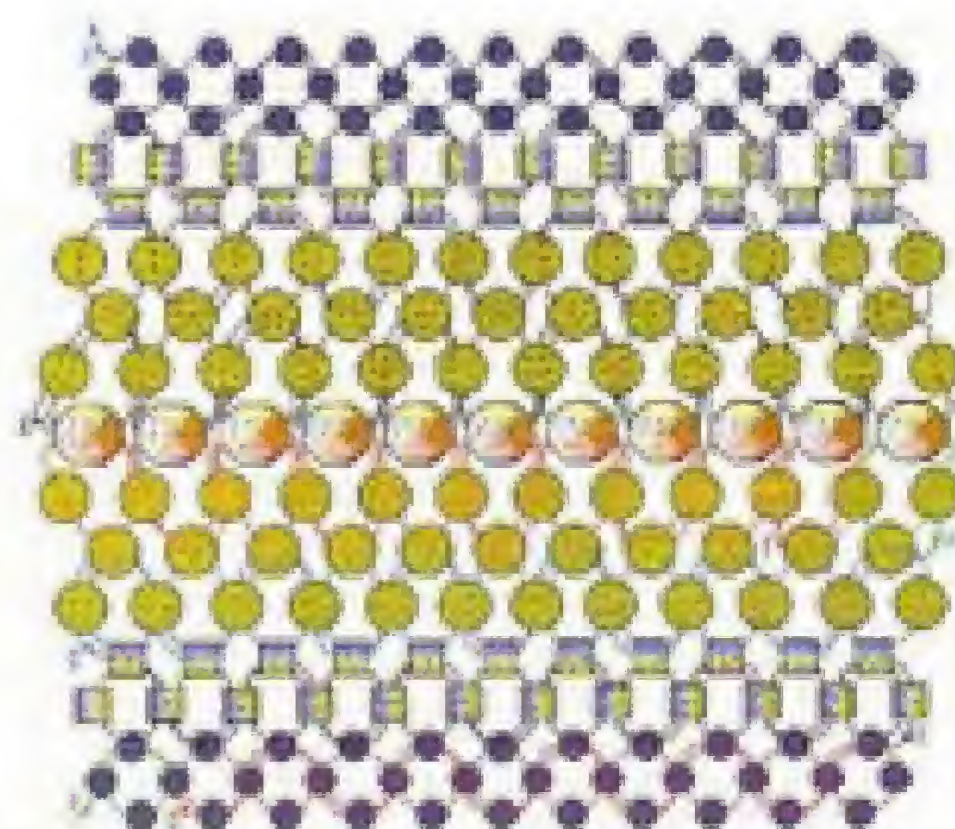


FIGURE 1

MATERIALS

necklace 30 in. (76cm)

baseel 6 in. (15cm)

- 10mm faceted glass bead
- 60–70 4–6mm assorted beads, including faceted crystal rondelles and open beads, in assorted colors
- 300 4mm fire-polished beads, assorted colors
- 2 18-in. (45cm) strands 3mm fire pearls
- 2g brass toggle beads
- 20g size 8° Japanese seed beads, assorted colors

- 2g size 10° triangle seed beads, assorted colors
- 50g size 11° Japanese seed beads, assorted colors
- 1g size 11° Japanese cylinder beads
- 2 clasp beads
- nylon beading thread, size 12
- beable beading wire, #10
- beading needles, #12
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters

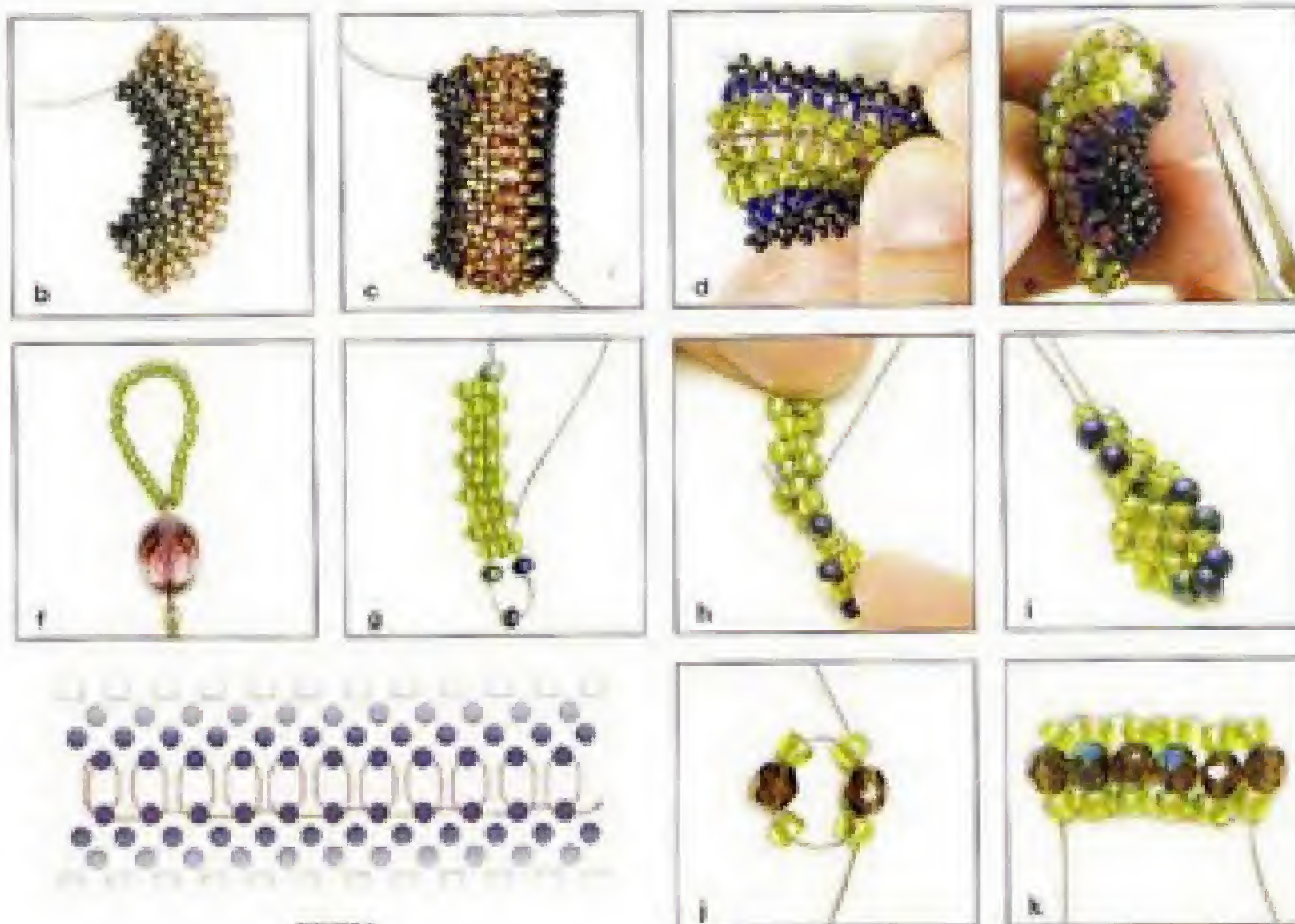


FIGURE 2

[3] Sew through all the 11's on a long edge (photo b), and pull tight to make it curve more. Maintaining the tension, sew through the 11's on the other edge. Close one end of the tube by stitching adjacent beads together, then connect the beads along the edge rows with a square stitch thread path (Basics and Figure 2). Stuff the shape with 8's (photo c), and close the remaining end. Secure the 6-in. (15cm) tail with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[4] Repeat steps 1–3 five times to make a total of six dangles. Reserve one dangle to be the toggle.

[5] Repeat steps 1–3 to sew another shape. Do not close the short ends, but sew the

long edges together. This hollow shape will be used as the bail.

Tassel

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, pick up three or four 8's and a 4mm fire-polished bead. Repeat until you have 3½ in. (8.9cm) of beads, and then pick up a 10mm bead and 12 8's. Sew back through the 10mm to form a loop (photo f), and continue through the rest of the beads on the strand. Sew into a dangle, secure the thread, and trim.

[2] With a new 1 yd. (.9m) thread, string 3 in. (7.6cm) of 8's and 4mm as in step 1. Sew through the 10mm, the loop of 8's, and back through the 10mm, and

continue through the rest of the beads on the strand. Sew into a dangle, secure the thread, and trim.

[3] Repeat step 2 with each remaining dangle, but begin one with 2 in. (5cm) of 8's and 4mm, the next with 1½ in. (3.8cm) of 8's and 4mm, and the last with 1 in. (2.5cm) of 8's and 4mm.

Leaves

Use very tight tension when sewing the peyote stitch rows or the leaf will not twist.

[1] On 30 in. (76cm) of thread, leave a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and pick up 10 8's. Working in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics), complete a total of four rows to make a strip that is 10 beads wide with two beads on

each straight edge. Pick up three 8's in a contrasting color, and sew through the adjacent edge 8' (photo g). Work two peyote stitches with the contrasting 8's. Twist the piece, cross over to the opposite side, and sew through an 8' (photo h). Work in peyote stitch to the end of the piece (photo i). Do not cut the working thread, but secure the tail, and trim. Repeat to make a total of five leaves, using a variety of colors and substituting 11's for 8's as desired.

[2] With the working thread of a leaf, sew through a few 8's above the 10mm, pulling the leaf close to the 10mm. Continue through the loop, adding embellishments as desired. Secure the tail, and



ties. Repeat with each lead. Attach the loop to the bail if desired.

Beaded beads

- [1] On 1 ft. (30cm) of thread, pick up an 8°, a 4mm, two 8°, a 4mm, and an 8°. Sew through the first three beads (photo l), and snug them up so you have two stacks of three beads. Using an 8°, a 4mm, and an 8° in each stitch, work in ladder stitch (Tunica) until you have six stacks (photo k). Zigzag through the ladder to reinforce it, and sew through the first and last stack to form a ring.
- [2] With the working thread exiting an 8°, pick up three 11°, and sew through the next stack (photo l). Repeat. Pull tight. The 11° will form a three-bead piece at each end of the bead. Repeat around the edge of the bead. Secure the tails, and trim.
- [3] Repeat steps 1 and 2 to make a total of six beads.

Necklace strands

- [1] On 39 in. (99cm) of flexible beading wire, string a crimp bead and an 11°,

leaving a 2-in. (5cm) tail. With the tail, go back through the crimp bead in the opposite direction. Crimp the crimp bead (Basics), and trim the excess wire.

- [2] On the working end of the wire, string the pasta-shaped dangle you set aside to use as a toggle, going from the outer edge to the inner edge. Pull the wire so the crimp is secured inside the toggle (photo m).

[3] Pick up a repeating pattern of a 6mm bugle bead and an 11° Japanese cylinder bead for a total of 30 in. (76cm). Pass the strand through the bail. Pick up a crimp bead and enough 8° to accommodate the toggle, and go back through the crimp bead and the next several beads on the strand. Snug up the beads, crimp the crimp bead, and trim the excess wire.

- [4] Center a needle on 3 yd. (2.7m) of thread. Leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail, attach an 11° stop bead (Basics). Sew through the bead three times. Sew through the toggle, and exit next to the first strand. Pull the stop bead into the toggle.

[5] Pick up approximately 27 in. (69cm) of 8° interspersed randomly with 6mm or 8mm faceted rocailles, 6mm cross beads, and beaded beads. I spaced my beaded beads approximately 4½ in. (11.4cm) apart and added a 6-8mm

accent bead before and after each one. Pass the strand through the bail.

- [6] When you reach the loop end, sew through the first 8° of the loop. Pick up four 11°, a 4mm, and an 11°. Skip the last 11°, sew back through the previous five beads, and continue through the next 8° on the loop. Repeat around the loop. Secure the tails with several half-hitch knots between beads, and trim.

[7] Repeat step 4. Pick up enough rice pearls to match

just beyond the first accent bead on the second strand. Sew through the accent bead. There will be some slack in the pearl strand. Pick up a random number of rice pearls, then loosely wrap the strand around one or two of the other strands. Pick up a few more rice pearls and sew through an accent bead (photo n). Repeat for the length of the necklace. When you reach the loop end, sew through all the 8°. Secure the tails, and trim.

Colorful beads in graduated sizes give macaroni-shaped dangles a playful quality.



RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE / CROSSWEAVE TECHNIQUE



Two layers of embellishments top a right-angle weave base, creating a sparkling adornment for your wrist.

Crystals across

Crisscross a bugle-bead base
with seed beads, pearls, and crystals

designed by Julie Walker

When I first started working with beads, I had very limited resources. Luckily for me, the owner of a bead store took me under her wing and shared her beautiful beads. Now, designing many different projects with my favorite elements, I am never bored.

step by step

Base

[1] On 3 yd. (2.7m) of thread, pick up four 8° seed beads, leaving a 12-in. (30cm) tail. Working in square stitch (Basics, p. 12), add a second row of four 8°s off the first row of 8°s (figure 1, a-b).

[2] Exiting the last 8° in the row, pick up an 11° seed bead, a 6mm bugle bead, and an 11°. Sew back through the previous row of 8°s, the 11°, and the 6mm bugle (2-c).

[3] Pick up an 11°, an 8°, an 11°, a 12mm bugle bead, an 11°, an 8°, and an 11°. Sew through the 6mm bugle and the next four beads (3-d).

[4] Continue working in right-angle weave (Basics), alternating two 12mm bugles with three 6mm bugles (4-e) until the bracelet is 1 in. (2.5cm) shorter than the desired length. End with one 6mm bugle to match the beginning of the base.

[5] Pick up an 11°, four 8°s, and an 11°. Sew through the last bugle, the 11°, and the 8°s. Work a row of square stitch using 8°s. Exit the second 8° from the end in the last row of 8°s (figure 2, point a).

[6] Pick up an 11°, the shank of a button, and an 11°. Sew through the middle two 8°s in the last row again (4-b).

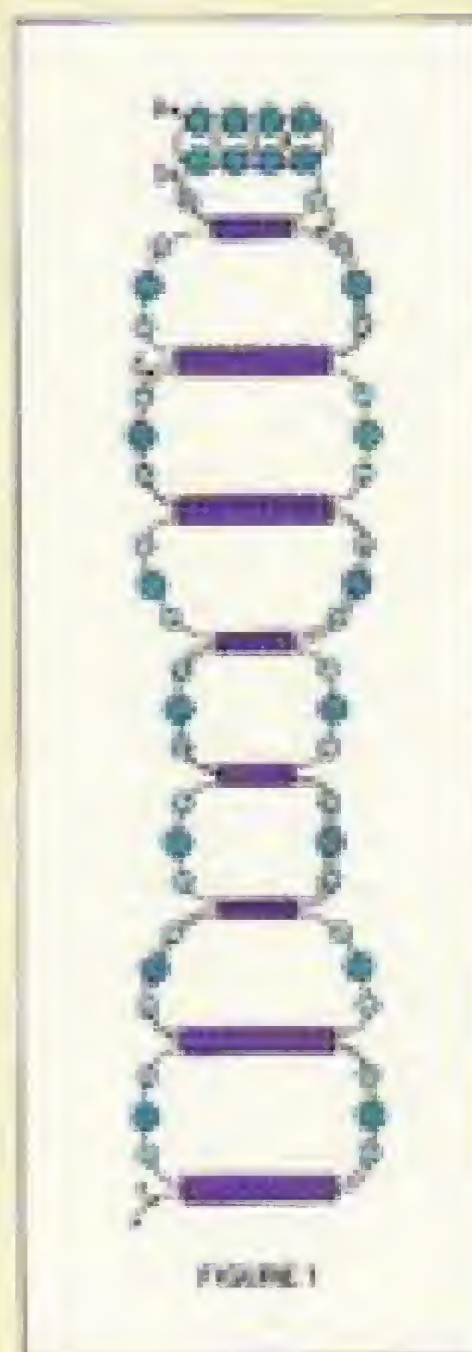


FIGURE 1



MATERIALS

bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 6 6mm pearls
- 12 3mm pearls
- 20 4mm bicolor crystals, color A
- 12 4mm round or bicolor crystals, color B
- 22 4mm bicolor crystals, color C
- 12 12mm bugle beads
- 17 6mm bugle beads
- 6g size 8^o Japanese seed beads
- 10g size 11^o Japanese seed beads
- button with shank for clasp
- FINE 6 lb. test
- Beading needles, #12

Sew through the middle two 8's in the previous row (b-c).

[7] Pick up an 11^o, sew through the bottom shank, and pick up an 11^o. Sew through the two 8's your thread exited, and retrace the thread path a few times. Secure the working thread with a few half-hitch knots (Baracs), and trim.

[8] With the 12-in. (30cm) tail, exit the second 8^o from the edge in the last row of 8's (figure 3, point a). Pick up enough 11's (approximately 25) to make a loop large enough to accommodate your button. Sew through the middle two 8's in the last row again (b-c).

[9] Sew through the first 11^o, pick up an 8^o, skip two 11's in the loop, and sew through the next 11^o in the loop (d-e). Repeat around the loop, and sew through two middle 8's (f-g). Retrace the thread path to reinforce the loop. Secure the tail with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Embellishment

[1] Thread a needle on each end of 3 yd. (2.7m) of thread. Center the thread in the first bugle on one end of the base.

[2] On one needle, pick up an 11^o, an 8^o, a color A 4mm bicolor crystal, an 8^o, and two 11's. Sew through the next bugle so the beads lay across the opening (figure 4, a-b).

[3] With the other needle, pick up an 11^o and an 8^o. Sew through the A from the previous step (c-d). Pick up an 8^o and two 11's, and sew through the next bugle so the beads form an X over the opening (d-e).

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the length of the bracelet, using 3mm pearls in place of the A 4mm between the 12mm bugle. When you reach the opposite end, secure the tails in the beadwork, and trim.

[5] Repeat step 1.

[6] On each needle, pick up an 11^o, an 8^o, a 3mm pearl, an 8^o, and an 11^o. Cross the needles through the next

bugle in the base (figure 5, a-b and c-d). Repeat to add loops along the edges of the base, switching between 3mm pearls, color B 4mm bicolor or round crystals, and color C 4mm bicolor crystals as shown in figure 5 until you reach the opposite end. [7] Secure the tails in the beadwork, and trim.

EDITOR'S

NOTE: To help with the spacing of the embellishment across the band, use two 11^o seed beads when the Xs transition from a 6mm bugle bead to a 12mm bugle bead and from a 12mm back to a 6mm. Because there are slight differences in the size of seed beads, you may have to adjust the number of 11's you use.

designed by Nancy Zellers

The mythological character of Venus, the Roman goddess of beauty and love, inspired my rose design. In my research, I discovered that roses were closely associated with Venus. Mythology holds that they decorated the belt she wore and made her beauty irresistible to men. I translated this idea into a rose-embellished bracelet.

step by step

Ndebele herringbone band

[1] On 2 yds. (1.8m) of thread, pick up four 11° seed beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through the beads again to form two side-by-side stacks. Pick up two 11°s, and sew through the second stack and the two 11°s just picked up. Continue working in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12) to make a two-bead ladder that is 24 stacks long.

[2] With the thread exiting an end 11°, pick up two 11°s. Sew down through the next 11° in the ladder. Sew up through the third 11° in the ladder, pick up two 11°s, and sew down through the fourth 11°. Work in flat Ndebele herringbone stitch (Basics) across the ladder to complete the row.

[3] Continue working in herringbone for the length of the bracelet, making it long enough to fit around your wrist, allowing ½ in. (1.5cm) for the Velcro closure.

[4] To finish the end of the bracelet, sew through the last two herringbone rows following a ladder with thread path. This will straighten the end so it matches the first end. Secure the working thread and tail in the beadwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Set the bracelet aside.

Multilayered petals and leaves crowned with a golden center form a beaded version of an old-fashioned shrub rose.

PEYOTE STITCH / NDEBELE HERRINGBONE STITCH

Wild rose

The beauty of the rose is everlasting
when created in beadwork

Flower

Each flower is made up of 15 petals (five in each of three sizes), three leaves of the same size (photo a), and a fringed flower center.

[1] Petal A: On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of thread, center a stop bead (Basis), and pick up 19 color A cylinder beads. Beginning with the highlighted rows, follow the pattern (figure 1), and work in flat, odd count peyote stitch (Basis). Work toward the petal tip, decreasing as shown on the petal edge and within the petal (figure 1, a-b). Work the tip of the petal as shown using color B cylinders (b-c). Remove the stop bead, and, using the remaining thread, work the other part of the petal, decreasing as shown (d-e). Secure the threads, and trim. Make a total of five A petals.

[2] Petal B: On 48 in. (1.2m) of thread, center a stop bead, and pick up 17 Aa. Beginning with the highlighted rows, follow the pattern (figure 2), and work in flat, odd count peyote. Work toward the tip, decreasing as shown on the petal edge and within the petal (figure 2, a-b). Work the tip of the petal as shown

with Bb (b-c). Remove the stop bead, and, using the remaining thread, work the other part of the petal, decreasing as shown (d-e). Secure the threads, and trim. Make a total of five B petals.

[3] Petal C: On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, center a stop bead, and pick up 15 Aa. Beginning with the highlighted rows, follow the pattern (figure 3), and work in flat, odd count peyote. Work toward the tip, decreasing as shown on the petal edge and within the petal (figure 3, a-b). Work the tip of the petal as shown using Bb (b-c). Remove the stop bead, and, using the remaining thread, work the other part of the petal, decreasing as shown (d-e). Secure the threads, and trim. Make a total of five C petals.

[4] Leaves: On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, center a stop bead. Pick up 17 color C cylinder beads. Beginning with the highlighted rows, follow figure 4, and work in flat, odd count peyote. Work toward the tip, decreasing as shown on the leaf edge (figure 4, a-b). Remove the stop bead, and, using the remaining thread, work the other part of the leaf, decreasing as shown (c-d). Secure the threads, and trim. Make a total of three leaves.

Secure the threads, and trim. Make a total of three leaves.

[5] Flower center: On 1½ yd. (1.4m) of thread, pick up three color D cylinder beads, leaving a 6-in. (1.5cm) tail. Tie a square knot (Basis) to form a ring. Sew through the first D again (figure 5, a-b).

Round 2: Pick up two Ds, and sew through the next D in the previous round. Repeat around, and step up through the first D picked up in round 2 (b-c).

Round 3: Pick up a D, and sew through the next D in the previous round. Repeat around, and step up through the first D picked up in round 3 (b-d).

Round 4: Pick up two Ds, and sew through the next D in the previous round. Repeat around, and step up through the first D picked up in round 4 (d-e).

Round 5: Pick up a D, and sew through the next D in the previous round. Repeat around, and sew through the first D picked up in round 5 (e-f).

[6] Sew through the beadwork, and exit a cylinder in the first round. Pick up four cylinders, skip

MATERIALS

(enough for 2½ in. (1.5cm))

- size 11 Japanese cylinder beads: 15g color A (petals), 3g color B (petal accents), 3g color C (leaves), 3g color D (flower center)
- 25g size 11 Japanese stop beads
- nylon beading thread to match the flower cylinder beads and the fringed seed beads
- beading needles, #12
- Luffa scrubber
- 4 in. (10cm) Viscor, ¼ in. (1.5cm) wide

the end cylinder, and sew back through the first three cylinders, the cylinder your thread exited at the start of this step, and an adjacent cylinder. Repeat (photo b), adding fringe to every cylinder. Secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

Flower assembly

[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of thread, sew through the base of each petal A, leaving a 6-in. (1.5cm) tail (photo c). Tie a square knot to form the petals into a ring (photo d). Retrace the thread

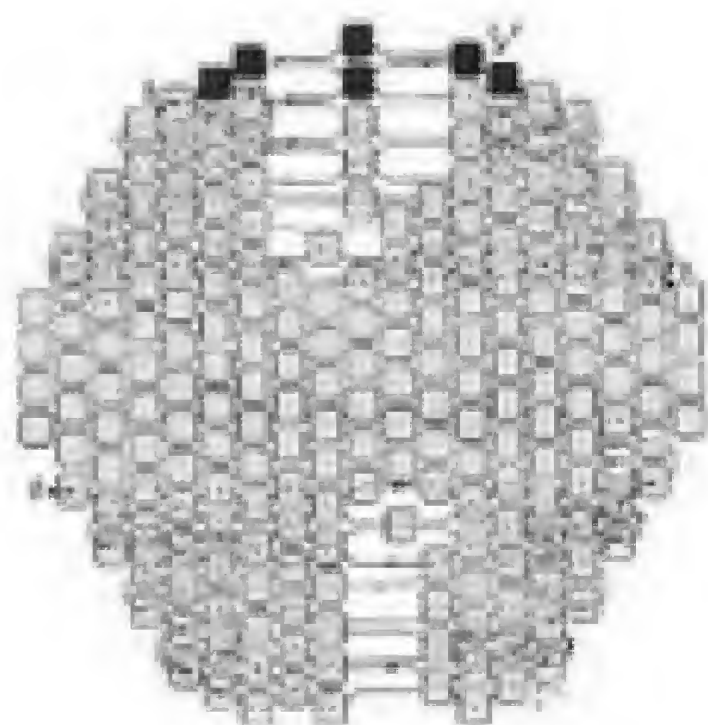


FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



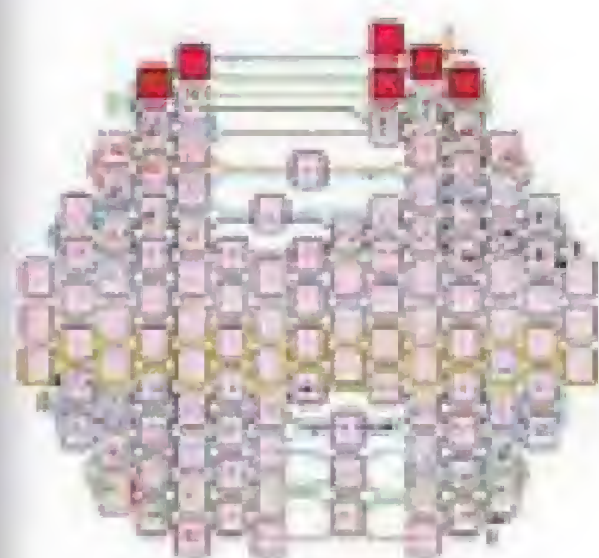


FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4

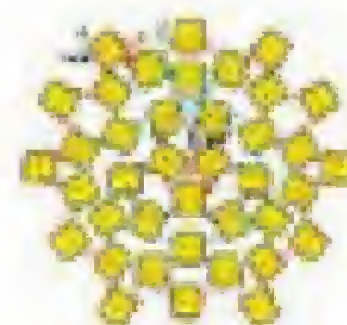


FIGURE 5



b



c



d



e



f



g



h



i

path through the base of the petals. Do not trim the threads. [2] Repeat step 1 for petals B and C and for the leaves, but secure the threads, and trim. [3] Position the leaf ring underneath the petal A ring. Using the tail from the petal A ring, sew the leaves and petals together, stitching through the beads at the base of the leaves and petals (photo e). Attach the petal B and C rings, sewing through the beads at the base of the petals. Sew through all

the petal rings to secure the threads (photo f), and trim. [4] Position the petal/leaf ring in the center of the herringbone band. Center a 1-in. (2.5cm) square of Ultrasonde beneath the ring on the underside of the band. Center a needle on a 1-yd. (.9m) length of thread the same color as the flower petals. Secure the thread to the Ultrasonde, and sew up and down through the Ultrasonde, between the 11's

and the beads of the petal/leaf ring. Repeat around the ring at several points. Secure the thread, and trim. [5] Center a needle on a 1-yd. (.9m) length of thread the same color as the flower center. Attach the center at several points as you did the petal/leaf ring (photo g). Secure the thread, and trim.

Bracelet assembly

[1] Cut a piece of Ultrasonde to the approximate size and

shape of the herringbone band. Baste (Basics) the Ultrasonde to the back of the herringbone band to hold it in place. Whip stitch (Basics) the edges to attach the Ultrasonde to the 11's (photo h). Remove the basting stitches. [2] Cut a 1 1/4-in. (4.4cm) piece of Velcro, or a piece the width of your herringbone band. Whip stitch half of the Velcro to each end of the bracelet (photo i) so they'll meet when the bracelet closes.



NETTING / RIGHT-ANGLE WEAVE

Bold,
beautiful
buttons

Large vintage buttons are put in the spotlight as centerpieces for bead-embellished pendants

designed by **Leslee Frumin**

I see vintage buttons as small works of art. My design preserves each button's collectibility by leaving its surface unaltered. A netted bezel encases the button without tape or other adhesives. I anchored the layers of embellishments into a right-angle weave band that circles the button.

stepbystep

Embellished button

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of beading thread, leaving an 18-in. (46cm) tail, pick up 12 color A 11° seed beads (figure 1, a-b). Sew through the first nine beads again to form a ring (b-c).
[2] Pick up nine Aa (c-d). Working in right-angle weave (Basics, p. 12), sew through the last three beads your thread exited, and continue through the first six beads just added (d-e). Continuing in right-angle weave (e-f), sew a band that is the length of the button's circumference, minus the width of three Aa.
[3] To join the band into a circle, pick up three Aa, sew through the end Aa of the first stitch (figure 2, a-b), pick up three Aa, and sew through the end Aa of the last stitch (b-c). Insert the button to check the fit (photo a). Remove the button before stitching the ending. Sew back through the Aa added in this step (c-d).
[4] Pick up three color B 11° seed beads. Sew through the next three Aa (figure 3, a-b). Repeat (b-c) around the circle, adding and ending

thread (Basics) as needed. Step up to row 2 by sewing through the first two Ba added in this step (figure 4, a-b).

[5] Pick up two Aa, and sew through the center B added in the previous row (b-c). Repeat (c-d) around the circle. Depending on the size of the button, it may be necessary to adjust the number of Aa in a row to properly decrease the beaded circumference. It may also be necessary to add one or two more rounds to snug up the netting (figures 5 and 6, and photo b). Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[6] Thread a needle on the tail, and sew through the band to exit an 11° as shown in figure 3, point a on the back side of the band. Insert the button into the beadwork. Repeat steps 4 and 5 as a bezel or enclose the back of the button.

[7] Embellish the edge of the button as desired, using the following techniques:

- Pick up the desired beads, cross diagonally over the square opening, and sew through the three beads of the next cross bar (figure 7, a-b).

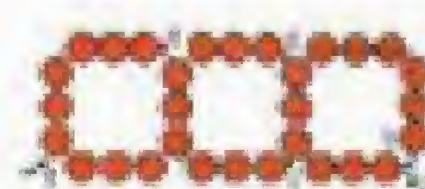


FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5



FIGURE 6

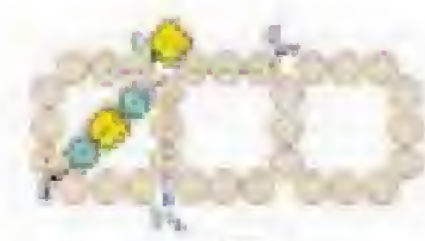


FIGURE 7



FIGURE 8



a



b

- Sew through the edge 11's, placing an accent bead in the openings between the bead groups (b-c).
- Sew through the diagonal embellishments to add beads on top of the cross bars (figure 8, a-b). Using a variety of beads, repeat around the circle (photo c).



FIGURE 9



FIGURE 10



FIGURE 11



FIGURE 12



FIGURE 13



FIGURE 14

MATERIALS

necklace 25-32 in. (64-81 cm) with embellished vintage button and bail

- 1 1/2-2-in. (3.8-5 cm) vintage button
- 20 3-mm large drops for straight fringe
- 3-mm embellishment beads (free cut, triangle, cylinder, free-polished, stone, or crystal beads) for necklace
- 3-mm embellishment beads (free cut, triangle, drop, cylinder, free-polished, stone, or crystal beads) for button
- Japanese seed beads
- 3-4g size 11's in each of 2 or 3 colors: A, B, C for button embellishment
- 5-10g size 11's in each of 2 or 3 colors: A, B, C for necklace
- 1-3g size 15's
- clasp (optional)
- nylon beading thread conditioned with beeswax or Thread Heaven, or Fireline 6 lb. test
- beading needles #12

Secure the thread and trim, or continue to embellish by adding fringe.

Necklace

The designer's pendants are hung from either a spiral stitch necklace or a necklace of alternating tubular netting segments and accent beads.

Their length is long enough to fit over your head. You may add a clasp if desired.

Spiral stitch necklace

[1] On a comfortable length of Nylon, pick up four 11's and a combination of five seed, free cut, or triangle beads, leaving a 10-in. (25 cm) tail. Tie a square knot (knots and figure 9, a-b). Sew back through the four 11's (b-c).

[2] Pick up an 11' and the five-bead pattern established in step 1 (figure 10, a-b). Sew through the top three 11's and the 11' just added (b-c). Sew up the beads, and move the new bead group to the left so it sits next to the first bead group.

[3] Repeat step 2 until your necklace is the desired length, adding thread as needed.

Tubular netting necklace

[1] On a comfortable length of Fireline, pick up four Bs, leaving a 6-in. (15 cm) tail. Sew through the Bs again to form a ring (figure 11, a-b), and continue through the first B.

[2] Pick up a B and sew through the next B (b-c). Repeat three times (b-c). Sew through the first B added in this step (b-c) to step up to begin the next round.

[3] Pick up a B, an A, and a B, and sew through the next B (b-c). Repeat three times (b-c). Step up through the first B and A added in this step (b-c). Sew up the beads to start forming a tube.

[4] Repeat step 3 until the segment of the netted tube is the desired length, adding thread as needed.

[5] Pick up three to five 2-3mm accent beads (figure 12, a-b).

[6] Pick up a B, an A, and a B (b-c). Sew back through

the 2-3mm, the next end A on the netted tube, and back through the 2-3mm (b-c). Repeat three times.

[7] Sew back through the first B and A added in step 6. Working in tubular netting, off the loops added in step 6, make another segment.

[8] Continue alternating netted tubes and accent bead segments until your necklace is the desired length.

[9] If you choose to use a clasp, tape the end of the last segment, pick up three Bs, and sew through the next A. Repeat three times, sewing up the beads and step up through the first two Bs added in this round. Pick up a B, and sew through the next corner B. Repeat three times and sew up the Bs. Sew through the four Bs just added again. Tie a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Bail

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8 m) of thread, leave a 6-in. (15 cm) tail, and pick up an even number of As to form a ring large enough to fit around the beaded rope. Sew through the first bead picked up again to make a ring (figure 13, a-b).

[2] Pick up an A, a B, and an A, skip an A on the ring, and sew through the next A (b-c). Repeat around the ring (b-c), and step up through the first A and B added to start the next round (b-c).

[3] Pick up an A, a B, and an A, and sew through the next B. Repeat around the ring, and step up to start the next round as before.

[4] Repeat step 3 until the bail is the desired width.

[5] Remove the starting ring and the As from the first round by pulling out the thread tail. Each edge of the bail should look the same, with Bs along the edge. To

finish each edge, add a round of netting to each edge, picking up a 15°, a 45°, and a 15° in each stitch.

[6] Flatten the bail (photo c) and attach the lower edge to the top of the pendant by sewing through the bail headwork and the embellishment surrounding the button. Secure all the threads and tails with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Assembly

Spiral stitch necklace

The pendant may either be attached to the necklace or to the bail, if you made one. If you're using a bail, slide the necklace through the bail and join the ends by sewing through the end beads to match up the spiral rope pattern. Secure the thread by making a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

To attach the ends of the spiral stitch necklace to the pendant, sew back and forth between the ends of the necklace and the embellishment headwork. Secure the threads with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Tubular netting necklace

Slip the necklace through the bail before joining the last and first segments. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

Fringe

Straight

The straight fringe on the designer's necklace has three layers (photo d), consisting of 13 2½-in. (6.4cm) fringes in the back row, ten 2-in. (5cm) fringes in the middle row, and six 1½-in. (4.4cm) fringes in the front row.

[1] Secure 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread in the headwork surrounding the button using a few half-hitch knots.

Determine the width of the fringe and select a starting point on the back edge of the right-angle weave band.

[2] Pick up enough beads to form a 2½-in. (6.4cm) straight fringe using a variety of seed, hex-cut, triangle, cylinder, fire-polished, stone, and crystal beads. End with a drop bead. Skip the drop, and sew back through the rest of the beads. Sew through the next 11°. Repeat to fill in the bottom curve of the embellishment.

[3] Repeat step 2 to attach the middle and front rows of fringe to the same row of beads as the first row of fringe. Pick up fewer beads to vary the length of the middle and front rows.

Looped

The looped fringe shown on the designer's necklace, p. 174, is approximately ¼ in. (1.9cm) long. The 14 loops are anchored in the right-angle weave band surrounding the button, making it necessary to sew under the embellishment stitching.

[1] Secure 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread in the headwork with a few half-hitch knots. Determine the width of the fringe and select a starting point.

[2] Pick up 1½ in. (3.8cm) of beading, including a variety of seed, hex-cut, triangle, drop, cylinder, fire-polished, stone, and crystal beads. Sew through the cross bars of the band from front to back (figure 14, a-b). Repeat for a total of seven loops. Reverse direction to add seven more loops, sewing through the cross bars from back to front so that the loops cross.



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Large vintage buttons may be difficult to find. If you find smaller vintage buttons, it is possible to expand their size by stitching them into 1½-2-in. (3.8-5cm) mother-of-pearl donuts by netting the entire back of the donut. You can also use large porcelain or shell pendants in place of a button.

Refined rings

Link stone rings with hidden crimp beads

by Anna Elizabeth Draeger

An impulse buy at the Tucson bead and gem shows one year left me with an entire box of hematite rings that didn't fit me (or anyone else I knew, for that matter). I figured that this design is an interesting answer for what to do with all those rings!

step by step

Embellished rings

- [1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fireline, pick up 40 11° cylinder beads, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Sew through the first cylinder again to form a ring.
- [2] Picking up one cylinder per stitch, work a round of tubular peyote stitch (Basics, p. 17), and stop up.

- [3] Work five more rounds of tubular peyote for a total of eight rounds, stopping up after each round. Secure the 6-in. (15cm) tail with half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Don't trim the working thread, which should be exiting an up-bead in the last round (photo a). Center the tubular peyote section inside a stone ring.

- [4] Begin a modified netting stitch by picking up 11 15° seed beads. Identify the cylinder in the last round of peyote that is opposite the one your thread is exiting. Including that cylinder, count back three cylinders. Sew through the third cylinder, the second cylinder, and the first cylinder you identified (photo b). Pick up five 15°, and sew through the center



Slide the toggle bar through different rings to change the style of the necklace.

MATERIALS

- necklace 20 in. (51cm)
- 13 22mm stone rings
 - 392 5mm bicolor crystals
 - 50g size 11° Japanese cylinder beads
 - 10g size 15° Japanese seed beads
 - 20 2 x 2mm crimp beads
 - Fireline 6 lb. ball
 - flexible beading wire .012
 - loading needles, #12
 - crimping pliers
 - wire cutters



15° of the original 11 you picked up in this step (photo c). Pick up five 15°s, and complete the round stitch by sewing through the third cylinder from the starting point and the next six cylinders (photo d). [5] Repeat step 4 nine times. Secure the thread, and trim. [6] Repeat steps 1-4 to embellish a total of 13 rings.

Crystal links

[1] Cut an 8-in. (20cm) piece of flexible beading wire. [2] String three crimp beads, and hold them at the center of the beading wire. String an alternating pattern of one 3mm bicolor crystal and one 15° until you have 12 3mm and 12 15°. Slide the end of the beading wire through one of the crimped rings, and back through the first 3mm string, and the crimp beads to make a loop. [3] With the other end of the wire, string the alternating pattern in step 2, and go through a second embellished ring and back through the crimp beads. Pull tight to snug up the beads. Using your crimping pliers, crimp the crimp beads (Basics and

photo a). Trim the beading wire tails.

[4] On 1 yd. (.9m) of Fireline, pick up cylinders, leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail, and stitch 14 rows of flat even-count peyote stitch (Basics). Fold the peyote strip around the crimp beads and zip up (Basics and photo b) the first and last rows. Sew back through the ripped section to reinforce the join, but also to position one tail on each end of the tube.

[5] Exit a cylinder on the edge of the tube. Pick up two 15°, skip the second 15°, and sew back through the first 15° and the cylinder (photo g), and through the next edge cylinder. Repeat, adding short fringe to each edge cylinder.

[6] Exit the second round toward the next edge, and repeat (photo h), adding short fringe to each cylinder in the second round. Secure the working thread, and trim. Repeat on the other end using the tail.

[7] Repeat steps 1-6 to connect the remaining embellished rings and to embellish the crystal links.



Toggle bar

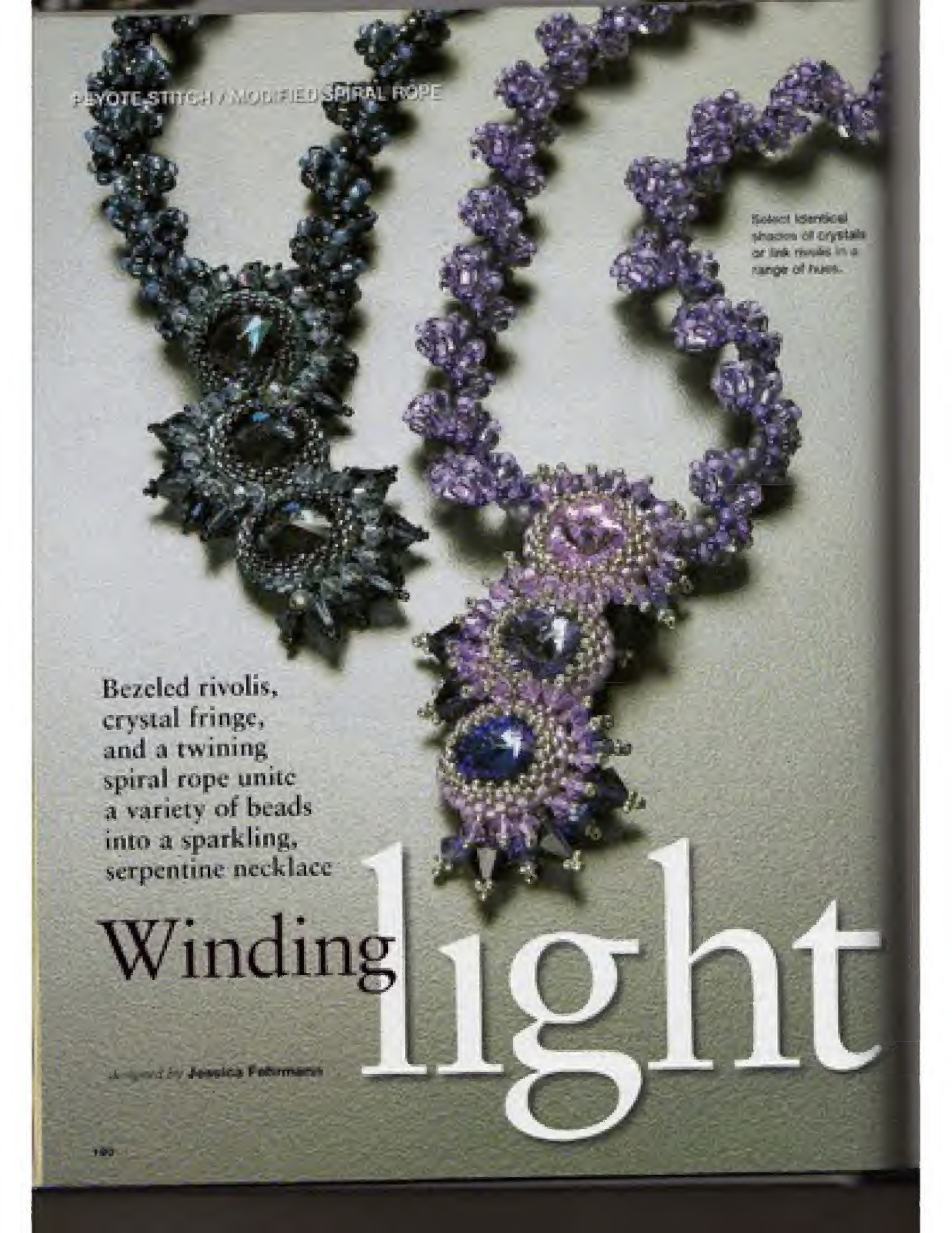
[1] On 1 yd. (.9m) of Fireline, pick up 13 cylinders, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Stitch 12 rows of flat, odd-count peyote stitch (Basics), but in rows five and 11, leave out the seventh cylinder to create a space (figure). [2] Zip up the first and last rows, and secure the tails. [3] Connect the toggle bar to a crystal link by picking up three crimp beads and an alternating pattern of a 15° and a 3mm until you have six 15°s and five 3mm. Slide the beads through the center of the toggle bar, where you created the space. Pick up the alternating bead pattern,

and go back through the crimp beads.

[4] Repeat step 3 of "Crystal links" to connect the toggle bar to an end embellished ring, and repeat steps 4-6 to embellish the crystal link.

EDITOR'S NOTE

The ring used here is approximately a size 9. You may have to adjust the bead count to fit the ring size.



PEYOTE STITCH / MODIFIED SPIRAL ROPE

Identical shadows of crystals or link rivets in a range of hues.

Bezeled rivolis, crystal fringe, and a twining spiral rope unite a variety of beads into a sparkling, serpentine necklace.

Winding Light

Designed by Jessica Fournier

Sculpt a sinuous necklace highlighting the flash and fire of Swarovski rivolis. Use a variety of techniques for a sophisticated pendant that captures the eye with color and light.

stepbystep

Pendant

[1] Center a stop bead (Basics, p. 12) on 1 yd. (.9m) of thread or Fireline. Pick up 36 11" cylinder beads, and sew through the first cylinder again (Figure 1, a-b).

[2] Work a round of tubular peyote stitch (Basics) using cylinders. Pick up a cylinder, skip a cylinder in the ring, and sew through the next cylinder. Repeat to complete the round, and snap up through the first cylinder in the new round (b-c).

[3] Repeat step 2 twice, using 15" seed beads instead of cylinders (c-d).

[4] Repeat step 2 twice, using 15" Charloines instead of cylinders (d-e). Secure the

working thread in the beadedwork with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[5] Flip the beadedwork over, and set the rivoli into the bead. Remove the stop bead. Using the tail, work two rounds of peyote using 15"s and two rounds using Charloines to complete the bead.

[6] Secure a new 1-yd. (.9m) length of thread in the beadedwork, and exit a bead in the center round of cylinders. Pick up 35 cylinders, and sew through the cylinder you exited again to make a loop (photo a).

[7] Using the new loop as the base, repeat steps 3-5 to make a second beaded rivoli.

[8] Repeat steps 6 and 7 to make a third beaded rivoli, positioning the third rivoli exactly opposite the first.

[9] Secure a new thread in the beadedwork, and exit the center round of cylinders of the bottom rivoli, seven cylinders counterclockwise from the shared cylinder, as shown (Figure 2, point a).

[10] Pick up a 15", a 3mm bicolor crystal, and a Charlotte. Skip the Charlotte, sew back through the 1mm and the 15", and continue through the next cylinder in the round (a-b).

MATERIALS

necklace 18 in. (46cm)

- 3 18mm Swarovski rivoli
- 12 6mm bicolor crystals
- 14 4mm bicolor crystals
- 22 2mm bicolor crystals
- 5g size 15" triangle beads
- 5g size 15" seed beads
- 5g size 11" Japanese cylinder beads
- 5g size 11" seed beads, color A
- 1g size 11" seed beads, color B
- 5g size 15" Charlotte seed beads
- 5g size 15" seed beads
- 1mm
- 2 bead stop
- nylon beading thread, size D, or Fireline 4 to 100
- beading needles, #13
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3

[11] Continue adding fringe around the bezel until your needle exits the shared cylinder (b-c).

[12] Repeat step 10, but sew through the next cylinder in the round on the next bezel (d-e). Continue adding short fringe as before, switching to the top bezel at the next shared cylinder (d-e). Add 1.3 fringes to the top bezel (f-g).

[13] Weave through the beadwork to exit the next round behind the last short fringe. Pick up two 1.5s, a 4mm bicorne crystal, and three Charlottes. Skipping the Charlottes, sew back through the 4mm and the two 1.5s, and continue through the next cylinder in the round (figure 3, a-b).

[14] Continue around the bezels, alternating 4mm and 6mm bicorne crystal fringes (b-c) and skipping the cylinders closest to the join between bezels. After

attaching the last embellishment onto the bottom bezel, secure the thread, and trim.

Rope

[1] On a comfortable length of thread or Finesse, attach a stop bead, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail. Pick up 8 in. (20cm) of 8° seed beads, a bead tip, and a 1.5°. Skipping the 1.5°, sew back through the bead tip and the next two 8°s (photo b).

[2] Pick up color A 1.1° seed bead, 8° triangle, A, triangle, A. Sew through the last three 8°s of the core again. Flip the beads to the right.

[3] Pick up an A, a triangle, an A, a triangle, and an A. Sew through the last two 8°s your thread exited at the start of this step and the next 8°. Flip the beads to the right (photo c).

[4] Repeat step 3 for the desired length of the rope, ending and adding thread (Basics) as needed.



[5] Exit the last 8° of the rope. To reinforce the spiral, sew through the bottom A of the last spiral pointing toward the core, pick up a color B 1.1° seed bead, and sew through the last A of the next loop, pointing your needle toward the core. Continue up the rope, adding Bs between the last As on one side of the spiral (photo d). Adding the Bs turns the As perpendicular to the other beads in the spiral, and the alternating As and Bs form a second line of beads that spirals around the core. Remove the stop bead, secure the working thread and tail in the rope, and trim.

[6] Repeat steps 1-5 to make a second rope. To make the rope spiral counterclockwise, flip each loop to the left as you stitch.

Assembly

[1] Secure a 1-yd. (.9m) length of thread in the back of the top

EDITOR'S NOTE:

As you work the bezel around the rivolis, take the size of your beads into consideration. You may need to cull your Charlottes to find the smallest beading; otherwise your bezel will gap and ruffle. You may find that you don't need to stitch the final round of Charlottes if your rivoli is secure in the bezel.



bead on the pendant, exiting a bead behind the first four fringe from the end of the embellishment. Sew through the last 1.1° at one end of a rope and sew back through the bead on the pendant again.

[2] Reinforce the join between the rope and the pendant two or three more times. You may need to sew through an adjacent bead on the pendant or the rope if your needle will not fit through the beads.

[3] Weave through the beadwork on the pendant to exit a bead behind the fourth four fringe. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to attach the second rope. Secure the thread, and trim.

[4] Close the bead tips with chainnose pliers. Using roundnose pliers, close the hook of a bead tip around the loop of half of the clasp. Repeat on the other end with the other half of the clasp.



NDEBELE HERRINGBONE STITCH / LADDER STITCH

Berryseason

designed by Jill Devon

Gather a handful of beaded berries for a bountiful bracelet

What says "summer" more than fresh, ripe berries? This wristful of beaded beads boasts three varieties: strawberries, blackberries, and raspberries. The entire bracelet is made with variations of Ndebele herringbone, reinforced with ladder stitch.

step by step

Ropes

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of thread, pick up four color A 11° seed beads, leaving a 10-in. (25cm) tail. Sew through the A 11°s again to form a ring, and continue

through the first A 11°. Snag up the beads.

[2] Pick up two A 11°s, and sew through the next A 11°. Repeat once, for four beads total in the round, and step up through the first A 11° added in this step. Working in tubular Ndebele herringbone

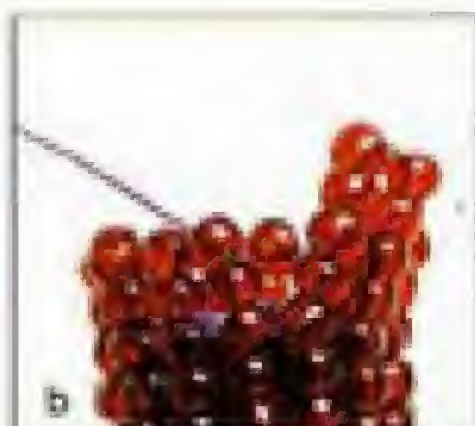
stitch (Basics, p. 12), pick up two A 11°s per stitch until the rope is 6 in. (15cm) long.

[3] Repeat steps 1 and 2 to make two more ropes, one using color B and one using color C 11° seed beads. Add two or three graduated segments to each rope as follows: After completing 1½–1 in. (1.3–2.5cm) of tubular herringbone, stitch the next round the same way, but substitute 8° seed beads for the 11°s. Stitch a second round of 8°s, a round of 6° seed beads, and two rounds of 8°s, and resume stitching with

11°s (photo at). Space the graduated segments along the ropes so that they will nestle together.

[4] Align the tail ends of the ropes, and use two of the tails to stitch them together. Secure the two tails in the ropes with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim. Do not secure the working threads or the third tail.

[5] Repeat steps 1 and 2 to make a 1-in. (2.5cm) herringbone segment using B 8°s. If you want a larger bracelet, you can make this segment longer. With the tail,



pick up three B 11's and half of the clasp, skip the next B 8's in the rope, and sew down through the following B 8's. Sew up through the next B 8's, pick up a B 11's, and sew through the clasp half and the middle B 11's. Pick up a B 11's, and sew through the remaining B 8's in the rope. The B 11's form an X, with the clasp secured in the center. Retrace the thread path, secure the tail, and trim. Do not secure the working thread. Repeat to make a second 2-in. (2.5cm) herringbone segment, attaching the other clasp half.

Beaded cones

[1] On 2 yds. (1.8m) of thread, pick up four color D 11's seed beads, leaving a 6-in. (1.5cm) tail. Sew through the first two D 11's again, and string them up to form two stacks of two beads. Working in two-bead ladder stitch (Basics), make a ladder 14 rows long. Sew through the first and last pair again to form a ring. You may find it easier to work around a dowel or other form.

[2] Pick up four D 11's, and sew down through the next stack. Sew up through the next stack, pick up four D 11's, and sew down through the following stack. Repeat

around the ring, and step up through three D 11's to complete the round. Continue stitching in two-drop tubular herringbone for three rounds.

[3] Pick up four D 11's, and sew down through the next D 11's. Pick up a D 11's, and sew up through the top D 11's in the next stack to make an increase (photo b). Continue around in tubular herringbone, adding a D 11's between each pair of stacks. Step up through three D 11's. Repeat for a second round, but pick up three D 11's instead of four to make seven points around the edge. Step up through the first point bead.

[4] Pick up three color D 15's seed beads, and sew through the point D 11's again to make a picot. Pick up three D 15's, and sew through the next increase D 11's (photo c). Pick up three D 15's, and sew through the next point bead. Repeat around.

[5] Weave through the beadwork to exit the ladder ring at the other end of the tube. Work a round of two-drop tubular herringbone using D 11's.

[6] Work another round of tubular herringbone, but only pick up one D 11's per stack. Step up through a point D 11's (Figure 1, a-d).



FIGURE 1



FIGURE 2

MATERIALS

bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 4g 3mm drop beads, color C
- 2g size 6's seed beads, in each of 3 colors: A, B, C
- 3g size 8's seed beads, in each of 3 colors: A, B, C
- 8g size 11's seed beads, in each of 5 colors: A, B, C, D, E
- 2g size 15's seed beads, color D
- 6g size 15's seed beads, color E
- clasp
- nylon beading thread, size D
- beading needles, #12
- 3-6 mm dowel (optional)



[7] Pick up a D 11^o, a D 15^o, and a D 11^o, and sew through the point D 11^o your thread is exiting and the first new D 11^o (d-e). Pick up a D 15^o and a D 11^o, and sew through the next point D 11^o, the D 11^o from the previous step, and the two new beads (e-f). Continue stitching around in right-angle weave (Bases). Sew through the seven 15^os to form a ring (f-g), and secure the working thread, but do not trim.

[8] Make a second cone to match the first.

Berries

Strawberries

[1] On a comfortable length of thread, pick up an A 11^o and two color A 8^o seed beads, and sew back through the A 11^o. Pick up an A 11^o, and sew back through the second A 8^o. Pick up an A 8^o, and sew back through the last A 11^o added. Continue until you have six beads of each size, exiting through the last A 8^o (figure 2 and photo d). Sew down through the first A 8^o and the last 11^o and up through the first A 11^o and the last 8^o to form a ring.

[2] Work a round of tubular herringbone using A 8^os.

[3] To stabilize the round, reverse direction, and sew through the beads. Step up through the first 8^o picked up in this round.

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 three times, using color A 6^o seed beads in the first two rounds and A 11^os in the last round.

[5] To stabilize and fill out the berry, add three rounds of A 11^os. Weave through the headwork to exit an A 6^o in the second-to-last round. Pick up an A 11^o, and sew down through the next A 6^o. Pick up an A 11^o, and sew up through the next A 6^o (photo e). Repeat around the berry, then reverse direction to add A 11^os in the skipped spaces. Weave down to exit the bottom of the second round of A 6^os, pick up an A 11^o, and sew up through the next A 6^o, through the A 11^o, and down through the next A 6^o. Repeat around the berry.

[6] To add the seeds, weave through the headwork to exit the last A 11^o added in step 5. Pick up a color E 15^o seed bead, and sew through the A 11^o directly below in the same direction, forming an S with your thread. Repeat with a



Strawberry





Blackberry



Raspberry



second E 15°, sewing through the A 11° directly below (photo f). Sew up through the next two A 6°s, and repeat around the berry.

[7] Weave through the beaded work to exit an A 11° in the round made in step 1. Pick up an A 11°, and sew up through the next A 11° and down through the following A 11°. Repeat twice, sew through the three new A 11°s, and pull them snug. Secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

[8] Make three to five strawberries.

Blackberries

[1] Using B 11°s and 8°s, follow step 1 of "Strawberries," but form the beads into a ring when you have five of each.

[2] Work two herringbone stitches, using two color B 6° seed beads per stitch. Sew up through the last B 8°, pick up a B 6°, and sew down through the previous B 6° and the B 8° directly below it. Sew up through the next B 8° and the new B 6°. Weave through the beaded work so that there is a thread bridge between each pair of 6°s. Exit by sewing up out of a B 6°.

[3] Repeat step 2 twice, using B 8°s for the first round and B 11°s for the second.

[4] Stabilize the berry by adding B 11°s between the pairs in each row, as in step 5 of "Strawberries."

[5] Finish the bottom of the blackberry using B 11°s, as in step 7 of "Strawberries."

[6] Make 10–16 blackberries.

Raspberries

[1] To create the base for the raspberry, follow steps 1–3 of "Strawberries," using color C beads. Repeat steps 2–3 once more, using C 11°s.

[2] Embellish the four-round base as in step 5 of "Strawberries," substituting drop beads for the 11°s. Embellish the entire base of the berry.

[3] To fill in the berry with more drops, exit a drop bead in the second round. Pick up a drop bead, and sew through the next drop bead in the center round. Pick up a drop bead, and sew through the next drop bead in the second round (photo g). Continue around the base, then embellish the other half of the base the same way. If your raspberry still looks bare, add additional drop beads as

needed between existing drops. Secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

[4] Make a second raspberry.

Sepals

Strawberry sepals

[1] On 24 in. (61 cm) of thread, pick up 10 color E 15°s, leaving a 6-in. (15 cm) tail. Sew through the beads again to form a ring, and continue through the first two beads.

[2] Pick up six E 15°s. Skip the last bead, and sew back through the fifth E 15° picked up. Pick up three E 15°s, and sew back through the first E 15° picked up in this step and the next two E 15°s in the ring (photo h). Repeat around the ring to make a total of five small leaves.

[3] Pick up four E 15°s, and sew through the fourth E 15° in the first leaf made in step 2. Skip the next two beads, and sew down through the seventh E 15° in the leaf. Pick up four E 15°s, and sew through the ring to the base of the next leaf (photo i). Repeat around the ring, secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

[4] Make sepals for each of the strawberries.

Blackberry sepals

[1] Follow step 1 of "Strawberry sepals."

[2] Pick up four E 15's. Skip the last bead, and sew back through the third E 15th picked up. Pick up an E 15th, and sew through the first E 15th picked up and the next two E 15's in the ring. Repeat around the ring to make a total of five small leaves, secure the working thread and tail, and trim.

[3] Make sepals for each of the blackberries.

Raspberry sepals

Follow the directions for "Strawberry sepals," substituting E 11's for the E 15's.

Assembly

[1] Slide a beaded cone over the joined ends of the ropes. Use the remaining tail from step 4 of "Ropes" to attach the cone to the ends of the ropes. Since it is difficult to see the beads inside the cone, there is no set thread path, but you should sew through both the cone and the ropes at least four times. Gently tug on the cone to make sure it is secure. Secure the tail, and trim.

[2] Using the working thread from a 1-in. (2.5cm) herringbone segment, sew through one of the right-angle weave D 11's on the top of the cone (photo j). Sew through the next two beads in the cone, exiting the next D 11th in the round. Sew up through the next B 8th in the rope, and down through the next B 8th. Repeat to secure each 8th on the end of the rope to the cone, retracing the thread paths as necessary.

[3] Weave through the cone to exit a single D 11th at the top of a pair of herringbone stacks. Using this round of D 11's as the base ring, follow

steps 2 and 3 of "Strawberry sepals," substituting E 11's for the E 15's and sewing through one bead on the base for each leaf (photo k) to make seven leaves. Secure the working thread in the cone, and trim.

[4] Twist the three herringbone ropes together, and use one of the working threads to stitch the ends together. Holding the ropes to keep the twist in place, sew through the ropes, stitching them together every 1/4 in. (6mm) by exiting a bead in one rope, sewing through the nearest bead in the next rope, and sewing back through the bead in the first rope again (photo l). The twist will loosen once the ropes are released. Secure the working thread, and trim.

[5] Follow steps 1-3 to finish the other end of the bracelet as you did the first.

[6] Secure a comfortable length of thread in the beaded ropes. Decide where you would like to attach the berry clusters. Pick up three to seven E 15's, an E 11th, and a sepal, and sew into the top of a berry (photo m). Weave through the berry to exit a bead on the top, and sew back through the sepal and the E¹¹ and into the rope. Repeat to attach the rest of the berries. If desired, you can stitch leaves on the stems and along the ropes at the base of each berry cluster, as in "Sepals." Secure all the threads, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

The shape of your beads plays an important role in the shape and size of your berries. Wider beads will make the berries plumper; narrower beads will make the berries taller. This can make a significant difference in the blackberries, so eliminate the second round of 8's to get berries that are smaller and rounder.



Catch a wave

Straight rows of ladder stitch anchor alternating motifs of flat and wavy Ndebele herringbone

designed by Jennifer Ains

The challenge I set for myself in this design was to make parts of the bracelet flat and other parts curvy, similar to a mathematical shape called a "saddle." I love using different shapes in beadwork and finding ways to make those shapes.

stepbystep

[1] On 2 yd. (1.8m) of Fossilae, pick up four color A 11° seed beads, leaving a 6-in.

(15cm) tail. Sew through the beads again to form two side-by-side stacks. Pick up two A 11°s, and sew through the second stack and back

through the two A 11°s just picked up. Continue working in ladder stitch (Basics, p. 12) to make a two-bead-high, 86-stack ladder. There will be rows 1 and 2.

[2] To work row 3, begin with the thread exiting on color A 11°, and pick up two color B 11° seed beads. Sew down through the next A 11° on the ladder. Sew up through the third A 11° on the ladder, pick up two A

11°s, and sew down through the fourth A 11°. Referring to the pattern in figure 1, work in flat Ndebele herringbone (Basics) across the ladder to complete the row; begin with part 1, repeat the pattern in part 2 five times, and finish with part 3. At the end of the row, make a turn without adding an edge bead.

Rows 4 and 5: Work two rows following the pattern.

Row 6: Work the row on the



increase symbol (x), and with the thread exiting this bead, pick up two B 11's and sew back through the same B 11' (figure 2, a-b). Sew through the next B 11' (b-c). Work two stitches (c-d). Sew through the next B 11' (d-e) marked with an increase symbol. Pick up two B 11's and sew back through the same B 11' (e-f). Continue to the end of the row, increasing in the marked stitches as

shown in the pattern for each repeated section. Rows 7 and 8: Work two rows following the pattern. Row 9: Work across the row, increasing in the marked stitches and working three herringbone stitches between the increase stitches. Rows 10 and 11: Work two rows, following the pattern. Secure the working thread and tail with a few half-hitch knots (basics), and trim.

[3] Turn the bracelet, secure a new thread in the ladder base, and repeat step 2 to complete the other half of the bracelet. [4] Secure 1 yd. (1.9m) of thread in the headwork, exiting an end edge B 11'. Pick up a color B 15' seed bead and sew through the next two edge B 11's (figure 3, a-b). Repeat but do not add a B before the pair of As. Sew through the A 11's (b-c). Pick up two color A 15's, a

3mm bicolor crystal, and two A 15's, and sew through the two A 11's and the next two B 11's (c-d). Repeat across the edge. Sew through the end row and embellish the other edge of the band. [5] Sew through the headwork, exiting in the center of the end A 11' motif, in the ladder row. Pick up a 6mm Lochness sequin with the flat side up, a 6mm Carona sequin with the flat side down, and an A 15'. Skip the 15' and sew back through the sequins. [6] Sew through the headwork to the center of the next A 11' motif. Pick up a 6mm sequin and an A 15'. Skip the 15' and sew back through the sequins. Repeat, adding sequins to the center of each A 11' motif. [7] Sew through the headwork and exit the sixth B 11' from the edge. Pick up enough A 15's to go around the 6mm sequin (approximately 16). Sew into the sixth B 11' from the other edge. Retrace the thread path through the loop. Secure the thread with a few half-hitch knots, and trim.

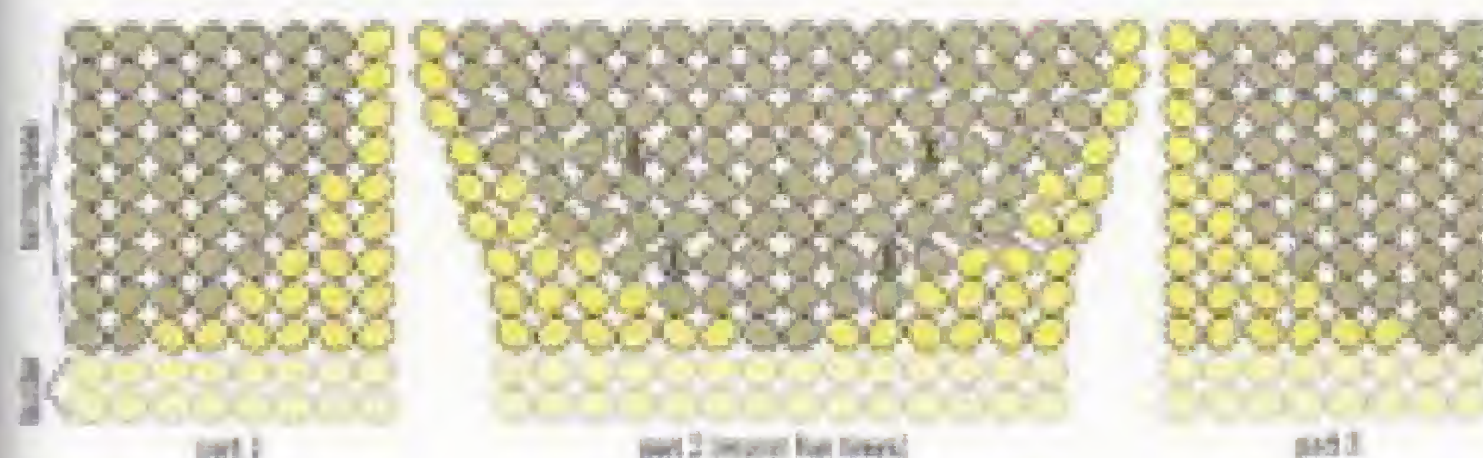


figure 4



figure 2



figure 3

MATERIALS

bracelet 8 1/2 in. (21.5cm)

- 6mm square Carona sequin (Joyce Trimings, joyce.com)
- 6 6mm round Lochness sequins (Joyce Trimings)
- 12 3mm bicolor crystals
- 10g size 11' seed beads, color A
- 10g size 11' seed beads, color B
- 1g size 15' seed beads, in each of 2 colors: A, B
- Flossie B-B, 100
- beading needles, #12

MULTISTITCH FREE-FORM BEAD WEAVING

Beading without boundaries

Embrace variety and experimentation with free-form beadwork

designed by Sue Sloan



Sections of netting, brick stitch, peyote stitch, and Ndebele herringbone stitch flow from one to another, capturing focal and accent beads along the way.



When you're doing a free-form project, why limit yourself to one stitch? Discover new ways to create shape and texture by combining several stitches in a single project. You'll be surprised by the patterns and shapes that emerge as you shift from one stitch to another.

Providing instructions for free-form beadwork may raise some eyebrows, as there are few actual directives. The point, after all, is to allow your beads and the stitching process to lead you, bead by bead, to a unique design that only you could arrive at.

But for some of us, the idea of delving into a project without a plan or pattern (not to mention randomly changing from one stitch to another along the way!) can be a little scary. So, here are a few guidelines for working a multistitch free-form piece,

along with a number of illustrations that show ways you can transition from one type of stitch to another.

Most of the beads in the figures are all one size, but as you can see in the actual bracelets, experimenting with various sizes and shapes will get you maximum visual interest. And, of course, you don't have to make a bracelet. Apply these ideas on a larger or smaller scale to make a necklace, earrings, or whatever else you desire.





MATERIALS

bracelet 7½ in.
(19.1 cm)

- 1–3 flat oval focal beads, approximately 12 × 12 mm
- assorted 3–8 mm accent beads
- seed beads
1–6 g each, in assorted sizes and colors
- button or bead for clasp (optional)
- Fireline 8 lb. test or Power Pro 8 lb. test
- beading needles, #12

step by step

[1] Center a focal bead on 3 yd. (2.7 m) of Fireline or Power Pro. Surround the focal bead with a row of seed beads in one of two ways:

- **Brick stitch method:** Attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12). With the working thread, sew through the focal bead twice so you have a thread along each edge (photo a). Pick up two seed beads, and, working in brick stitch (Basics), sew under the thread on one side of the focal bead. Sew back up through the second bead picked up, and circle down through the first bead and back up the second (photo b). Picking up one bead per stitch and using the thread surrounding the focal bead as your thread bridge (photo c), continue around the focal bead in brick stitch, removing the stop bead when you reach the end of the first side. After adding the last bead to the second side, sew down through the first bead of the first side and up the last bead of the second side (photo d).

- **Stringing method:** Pick up

enough seed beads to reach halfway around the focal bead, and sew back through it (photo a). Pick up enough beads to cover the other side, and sew through the focal bead again (photo f). Sew through the seed beads of the first side, pick up enough beads to cover the hole of the focal bead, and sew through the seed beads on the second side (photo g). Pick up enough beads to cover the hole at the other end, and sew back through a few of the seed beads on the first side (photo h).

[2] Referring to the stitch transitions, p. 193, work one side of your bracelet as desired, using the focal bead as a base. Add thread (Basics) as needed.

[3] Working with the other half of the original thread, stitch the other side of the bracelet, adding thread as needed. Secure the tails with a few half-hitch knots (Basics) between beads, and trim.

[4] If desired, stitch a beaded toggle bar: Cut 18 in. (46 cm) of Fireline or Power Pro, pick up ten or 11 beads (since this is a free-form piece, use any

beads you want). Working in flat, even-count peyote stitch (Basics), stitch a total of 12 rows. Zip up (Basics) the edges to form a tube. Sew through the beadwork to exit one end of the tube. Pick up an 8° seed bead, and cover the hole at the end by sewing into the opposite edge bead. Retrace the thread path, sew through to the other end of the toggle bar, and add an 8° to cover the other hole. Secure the tails, and trim.

Alternatively, secure 24 in. (61 cm) of Fireline or Power Pro at one end of the beadwork, and attach a button, large bead, or beaded toggle bar to use as a clasp. Retrace the thread path, secure the tail, and trim.

[5] Secure 24 in. (61 cm) of Fireline or Power Pro at the other end of the bracelet, pick up enough beads to make a loop that will fit around the other half of the clasp, and sew into the beadwork. Stabilize the clasp loop by retracing the thread path a few times or by adding a round or two of peyote stitch. Secure the tail, and trim.

STITCH TRANSITIONS

Use the following illustrations to guide you in switching from one type of stitch to another. In each figure, the light-colored beads represent the existing beadwork and the dark-colored beads represent the added beads. Rowed counts will vary depending upon the size and style of bead you are using. Refer to Basics, p. 12, if you're unfamiliar with any of the stitches shown.

BRICK STITCH



Brick stitch to netting or peyote



Brick stitch to herringbone

NETTING

Netting to peyote



PEYOTE STITCH



Peyote to netting



Peyote to herringbone

Pick up two beads per stitch for the first row, then work herringbone for the rest.

HERRINGBONE STITCH



Add an accent bead vertically
Work the first row, adding the accent bead (left). Work the next row (right).



Increasing herringbone
To increase by one column, begin by adding a bead between two stitches.



Work sideways off a section of herringbone



Herringbone to brick stitch
Before beginning brick stitch, sew back through the last row of herringbone to add missing thread bridge.



Herringbone to peyote



Herringbone to netting



Add an accent bead horizontally
between rows of herringbone

GUIDELINES FOR FREE-FORM BEADWORK

- Limit your color palette. Using a maximum of three color families will bring cohesiveness to your design.
- Work around a primary focal point and two or more secondary or accent points. This gives the eye a few places to rest so the beadwork doesn't look jumbled.
- Work one side of the bracelet, then work the other side, maintaining a measure of balance between the two sides.
- Resist the urge to tear out your work. See what you can do to transform a not-so-pleasing area into something you like.
- If you're not wild about how something turned out, add layers or surface embellishments.
- Break the rules.
- I have fun!

Bead



Crochet



BEAD CROCHET

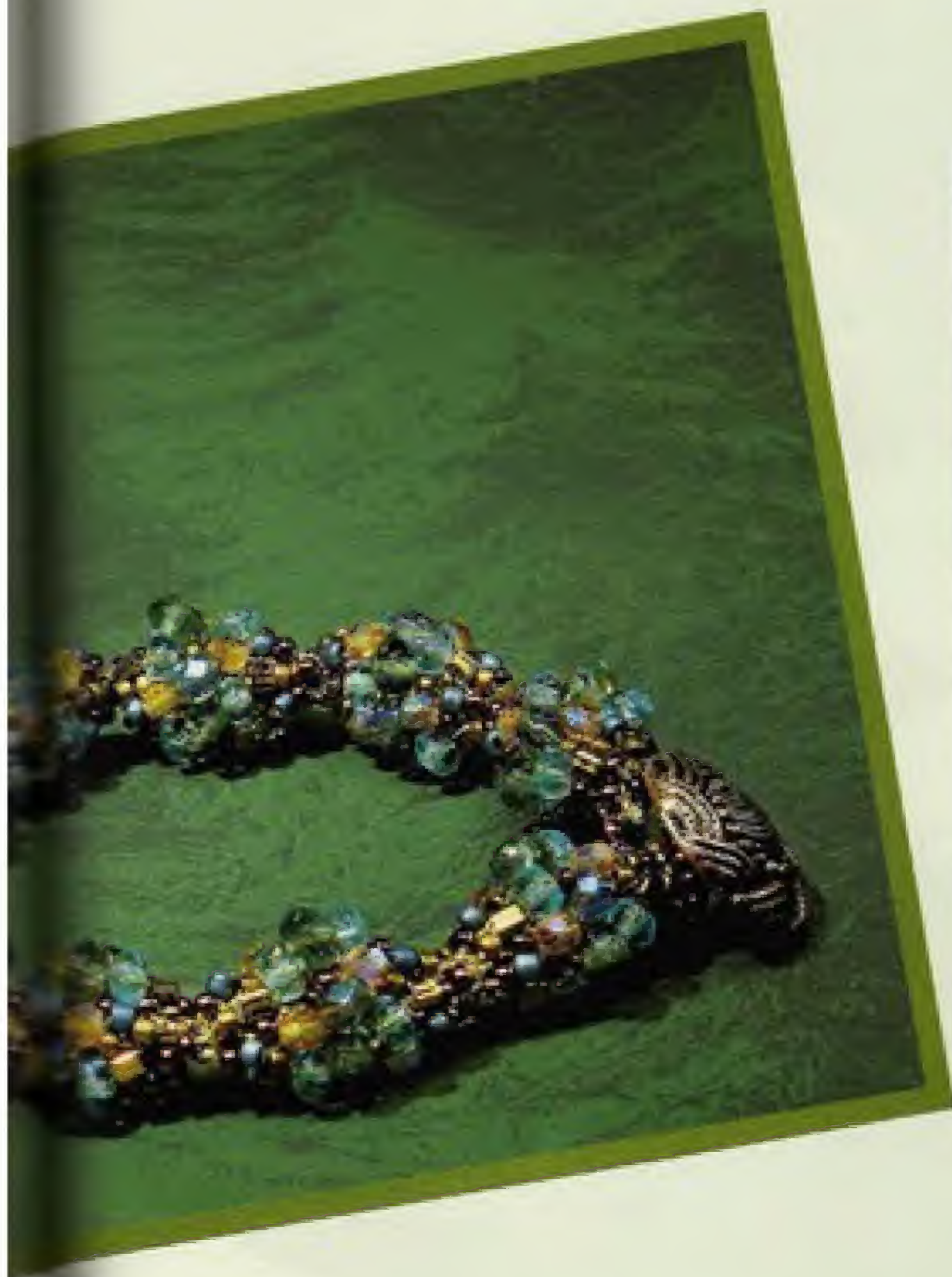
Graduate in style

designed by **Melody MacDuffee**

Crochet a lively bracelet
with multiple sizes of beads



Bracelets that appear to be made up of beaded beads come together seamlessly when worked in bead crochet.



MATERIALS

Bracelet 8½ in. (21.6cm)

- 30 4 x 6mm rondelles, color H
- 60 3 x 4mm rondelles, color F
- 30 4mm fire-polished beads, color G
- 60 5mm fire-polished beads, color E
- 60 size 11⁰ triangle beads, color C
- 300 size 11⁰ seed beads, color A
- 150 size 11⁰ seed beads, color B
- 60 size 11⁰ seed beads, color D
- Button with shank
- 40cm spool DMC metallic thread
- sewing needle (small enough to fit through the seed beads with an eye large enough to accommodate the thread)
- trim steel crochet hook

Bead crochet is one of my favorite techniques, and I love how it looks like beaded beads when graduated sizes of beads pair with increases and decreases. Metallic thread and jewel-tone beads provide the perfect style for any occasion.

stepbystep

Each "beaded bead" is around $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (2.2cm) long. To adjust the length of the bracelet, add or omit one or more complete repetitions of the stringing pattern described in step 1.

[1] Thread a sewing needle on the thread, but do not cut

it from the spool. Pick up the following bead pattern: six color A 11" seed beads; one A and one color B 11" seed bead three times; an A, an 11" triangle bead, an A, and a color C 11" seed bead three times; an A, a 3mm fire-polished bead, a B, and a small (3 x 4mm) rondelle three times; an A, a 4mm

fire-polished bead, a B, and a large (4 x 6mm) rondelle three times; an A, a 3mm, a B, and a small rondelle three times; an A, a triangle, an A, and a C three times; an A and a B three times.

Repeat this entire sequence nine times or the number needed to make the desired number of beaded beads.

[2] Leaving a 12-in. (30cm) tail, work in bead crochet:

Round 1: Work three chain stitches (Basics, p. 12) and join into a ring with a slip stitch (Basics).

Note: From this point on, keep track of your rounds to maintain the pattern, but do not end your rounds. Simply keep spiraling.

Round 2: Work one bead single crochet (Basics) in each chain (three stitches total).

Round 3: Work one bead single crochet in each stitch of round 2 (three stitches total).

Round 4: Increase by working two bead single crochet in each stitch of round 3 (six stitches total).

Round 5: Increase by working two bead single crochet in each stitch of round 4 (12 stitches total).

Rounds 6-9: Bead single crochet in each stitch of the previous round (12 stitches

total in each round).

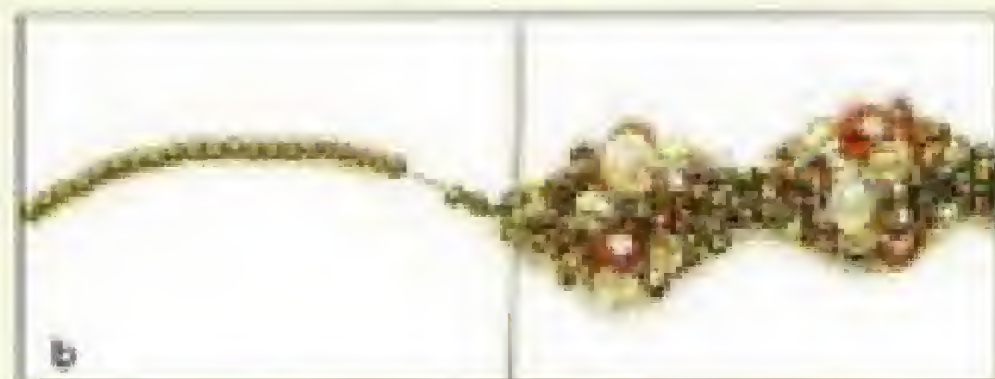
Round 10: Decrease by working bead single crochet in each pair of stitches in round 9 (six stitches total).

Round 11: Decrease by working a bead single crochet in each pair of stitches in round 10 (three stitches total).

[3] Repeat rounds 3-11 nine times (or until you've used all but the last three As). Repeat round 2.

[4] Cut your thread approximately 12 in. (30cm) from the last round, and pull the tail through the last stitch. Attach the sewing needle to the thread, pick up three As, a button, and three As, and sew through the end of the bead-crocheted rope (photo a). Retrace the thread path a few times for security, secure the tail in the rope with a few half-hitch knots (Basics), and trim.

[5] Attach the needle to the tail at the other end, and pick up enough As to make a loop that will fit around the button. Sew through the end of the rope (photo b). Retrace the thread path a few times, secure the tail in the rope, and trim.



WIRE CROCHET

Not your grandmother's crochet



Exchanging crochet cotton for fine-gauge wire is the key to this modern necklace embellished with pearls and crystals.



Pinching the wire at strategic points will position the clusters in a scalloped pattern.



EDITOR'S NOTES:

- If this is your first wire crochet project, it might be helpful to stitch a practice section of the necklace with crochet cotton so you can see how the stitches form the clusters.
- Wire works up very differently than yarn or crochet cotton. You need to limit how much you bend the wire. The more you bend the wire, the more you work-harden it. This will cause the wire to become brittle and break.
- Practice making wire chain loops before you begin crocheting the necklace. You can cut off your practice section of wire when you are confident of your loop-making skills. Do not pull the wire too tight when you make a loop. Unlike yarn, wire does not stretch, and you will not be able to pull the wire through a small loop. Also, do not make your loops too large, or the cluster will not form into its crescent shape.
- Make your wire loops with care, because it is difficult to pull them apart once they are crocheted.

through the red loop. Gently pull the tail through the loops, incorporating the wire into the chain, and trim. This will become the clasp ring. Pinch the wire loops to compress them so the lobster claw clasp can latch into the ring (photo h).

[9] On the beginning tail, string a crimp bead and the lobster claw clasp. Go back through the crimp bead and the first chain loop. Retrace the wire path through the crimp bead, the clasp, the crimp bead, and the first chain loop (photo i). Gently crimp the crimp bead (basics), weave the tail into the chain, and trim.

[10] When you have finished crocheting, the clusters will look jumbled (photo j). To adjust the clusters, hold the first cluster, and position the next cluster so it lies behind the first cluster. Pinch the wire to stabilize each cluster for the length of the necklace (photo k).

MATERIALS

necklace 18 in. (45cm)

- 102 4mm faceted crystals, color A
- 102 4mm faceted crystals or 4-6mm pearls, color B
- lobster claw clasp
- 17 yds. (15.5m) 28-gauge craft wire
- crimp bead
- crochet hook, size D (3.25mm)
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters

Lesson in Leisure

Relax and crochet a low-key necklace with larger beads

Designed by Stephanie Rogers



If your rope is taking on an unusual or non-uniform shape as you crochet, break the rope, and then gently roll it on a padded work surface until it even's out.

When I first tried bead crochet, I was immediately hooked on the meditative state that it put me in. Now I spend my beading time integrating interesting shapes of glass and semiprecious stone beads in my work. It's amazing how one simple bead-crocheted rope looks and feels so different from the next when you use unusual beads.

step by step

[1] Thread a Big Eye needle on a spool of Tuff-Cord, and pick up 225 4 x 7mm faceted donut beads. Don't cut the cord; leave about 12 in. (30cm) of working cord. As you crochet, you will slide the beads down, pulling more cord off the spool.

[2] Leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail, slide a bead down to the crochet hook, and work a

bead chain stitch (Basics, p. 12). Repeat for a total of six bead chain stitches.

[3] To form a ring, connect the last stitch to the first by inserting the hook to the left of the first bead. Push the bead to the right, slide a new bead down, and work a bead slip stitch (Basics). You can insert a scrap of wire into the center of the ring to help identify where your stitches will go. Remove the wire after a few rounds.

[4] Continue working in bead slip stitch until all the beads are used.

[5] Work one slip stitch without a bead, and pull the cord through the loop. Leave a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and cut the cord from the spool. Use a tapestry needle to secure the tails, using half-hitch knots (Basics) between the stitches. Trim the tails.

[6] Cut a 4-in. (10cm) piece of wire. Make a U bend 1 in.

(2.5cm) from the end (photo a). Slide the bend into one end of the crocheted rope (photo b). Wrap the 1-in. (2.5cm) end of wire around the longer end two to three times (photo c). Trim the excess wire.

[7] Cut a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of chain. Slide a cone over the wire. Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics), and slide one end of the chain into the loop (photo d). Finish the wraps, and trim the excess wire.

[8] Repeat steps 6 and 7 on the other end. Attach an S-hook clasp to the ends of both chains.



MATERIALS

- necklace 17 in. (43cm)
- 225 4 x 7mm faceted donut beads (Yak Novelty Imports Inc., yakbeads.com)
- S-hook clasp
- 2 60mm cones
- 8 m. (20cm) 30-gauge wire, half-hard
- 4 m. (10cm) wrap wire (optional)
- 6 m. (15cm) chain, 10mm links
- Tuff-Cord #2 (Glor International, glorinternational.com)
- Big Eye needle
- tapestry needle
- crochet hook, 1.5mm
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

EDITOR'S NOTE:

Using slightly smaller faceted donut beads, like these 2 x 3mm, will result in a slightly thinner tube. You will need 414 beads to reach the same length, but all the finishing techniques are the same as for the thicker tube.



Stringin



Wiring and Wirework



STRINGING

Seed bead serpentine

Seed beads snake around gemstones

designed by Dale Power

Add textural interest to a double-strand necklace by winding seed beads along a natural path to a lampworked focal bead.

stepbystep

Necklace

Decide on the stringing pattern for both strands of your necklace. Plan two patterns of alternating 5-9mm beads and 4-5mm spacers for each strand (section A and section B). This necklace has a 3 in. (7.6cm) pattern A and a 3 in. (7.6cm) pattern B. Pattern B is embellished with seed beads.

[1] Cut two 30-in. (76cm) pieces of .010 flexible beading wire. With the wire ends flush on one end, string a spacer and a crimp bead over both wires. Go back through the crimp bead and the spacer, leaving an 1/4-in. (1cm) loop. Crimp the crimp bead (Basics, p. 12), and trim the tails close to the spacer (photo a).

[2] Over both wires, string the pattern A beads, ending with a spacer (photo b).

[3] Separate the wires. On one wire, begin pattern B. String a 5-9mm bead and a spacer.

[4] On the other wire, string enough seed beads to fit alongside the first 5-9mm bead, and go through the first spacer (photo c).

[5] Repeat step 4 with the remaining pattern B beads, alternating whether the seed beads are positioned to the left or right of the 5-9mm.

[6] Over both wires, string a spacer, a focal bead, and a spacer.

String the second side to mirror the first side of the strand. Clamp or tape the strand.

[7] Repeat steps 1-6 to make the second two-wire strand, but omit one bead and spacer on each side of the focal bead. Pass both wires through the focal bead and the adjacent spacers, and complete the second side.

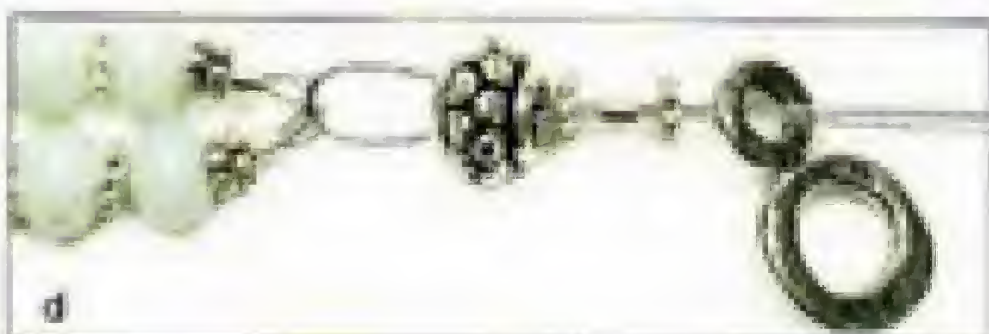
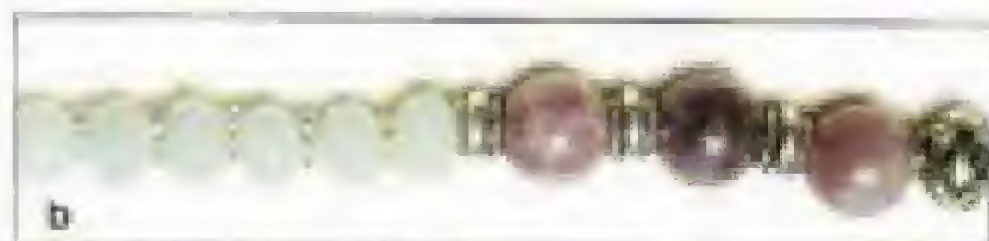
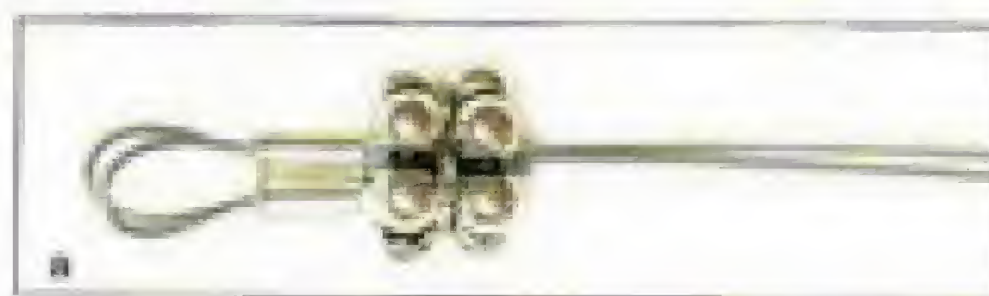
[8] Snug up the beads on both strands, remove the clamps or tape, and finish the ends the same way you started them in step 1, positioning the spacer and crimp bead close to the last bead before making the loop.

Clasp

[1] Cut a 10 in. (25cm) piece of .014 flexible beading wire. On one side of the necklace, center the wire loops on the 10-in. (25cm) wire.

[2] Over both ends, string a 5mm-hole spacer, a 4-5mm spacer, a crimp bead, a 4-5mm spacer, and half of a clasp (photo d). Go back through the beads just strung.

[3] Tighten the beading wire so the 5mm-hole spacer covers the crimp bead on the strands. Crimp the crimp bead, and trim the tails. Repeat on the other end.



MATERIALS

necklace 18 in. (46cm)

- 20-40mm lampworked focal bead
- 70-80 6-8mm gemstone or glass beads, in 2 or 3 colors
- 1g size 11" seed beads, in various colors
- 2 spacers with 5mm hole
- 72-80 4-5mm spacers
- clasp
- 6 crimp beads
- flexible beading wire, .010 and .014
- clamp or tape
- crimping pliers
- wire cutters

EDITOR'S NOTE:

You may also attach the beaded strands to a two-strand clasp. Omit making the end loops on each strand and gathering the strands through a 5mm-hole spacer. Make sure that you attach the shorter strand to the inner loop of the clasp.

Leafy fringe adds texture and movement to these strands

Use your choice of colors to create a luxurious rope of pearls, crystals, and gemstones. Leafy fringe adds texture and movement to the strand, while a handmade center hook forms an ingenious closure.

designed by Kim Otterbein

MATERIALS

lariat 51 in. (1.3m)

- 30 7 x 12mm leaf beads
- assorted 3-12mm accent beads
- 5g seed beads, about 15"-20", in assorted colors
- assorted 3-dmm flat spacers
- 10 bead caps
- 3 in. (7.6cm) 18-gauge sterling silver wire, half-hard
- 18 in. yellow 20-gauge sterling silver wire, half-hard
- 2 3mm soldered jump rings
- 2 3mm soldered jump rings
- 2 crimp beads
- 2 crimp covers (optional)
- nylon beading thread, size D, conditioned with Beadman
- flexible beading wire, .018-.019
- beading needles, #12
- anvil or bench block
- 2 Bead Stoppers
- G-S Hypo Cement
- T pin or seal (optional)
- chainnose pliers
- crimping pliers
- roundnose pliers
- hammer
- metal file
- wire cutters

STRINGING / WIREWORK

Sumptuous lariat

stepbystep

Center hook

[1] File each end of a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of 18-gauge wire to a dull point. Group

one end with the tips of your roundnose pliers, and turn the pliers to form a tiny loop. Make a loop at the other end of the wire in the mirror image of the first (photo a).

[2] With the loops facing down, center the wire on the largest part of your roundnose pliers and bring the ends down toward each other (photo b).

[3] Use the roundnose pliers to bend each side of the wire back up toward the center curve, forming a 'W' (photo c). Gently hammer the curves to work-harden the wire.

[4] Spring two firm soldered jump rings to the center of the hook.

Lariat

[1] On 60 in. (1.5m) of flexible beading wire, center a 4mm bead. String the wire ends through the jump rings on the hook in opposite directions, positioning a jump ring on each side of the four (photo c). Secure one end with a Bead Stopper.

[2] On one side, string approximately 21 in. (53cm) of accent beads, bead caps, seed beads, and spacers. For my necklace, I didn't follow a specific pattern, but I achieved a unified look by repeating bead groups and using silver spacers. Remember that the second side will be the same as the first, so as you're stringing you need to reserve enough of each type of bead to make the second side. End with a bead cap, an accent bead, and a bead cap.

[3] For the final 4 in. (10cm) of this side, string seven seed beads, 1 in. (2.5cm) of spacers alternating with accent beads, three seed beads, ½ in. (1.9cm) of spacers alternating with accent beads, three seed beads, ½ in. (1.9cm) of spacers alternating with accent beads, a bead cap, an accent bead, and a bead cap. Secure the end of the strand with a Bead Stopper (photo d).

[4] On a comfortable length of conditioned thread, leave a 6-in. (15cm) tail, and sew into the first seed bead in the three-bead set at the end of the lariat, exiting between the first and second seed beads (figure, point a).

[5] Pick up four seed beads, a leaf bead, and three seed beads, and sew through the first seed bead you just picked up (a-b). You may

have to adjust the number of seed beads you pick up to fit your leaf beads.

[6] Sew back through the first seed bead on the lariat and repeat step 5 (b-c). Pull the fringes to the base and tie the working thread and tail together with a surgeon's knot (Basics, p. 42). You want the beads to sit on the base, but leave enough slack so they drape nicely.

[7] Sew back through the first seed bead again, coming out between the first and second seed beads. Repeat steps 5 and 6, tie another surgeon's knot, and sew through the first two seed beads (d-e).

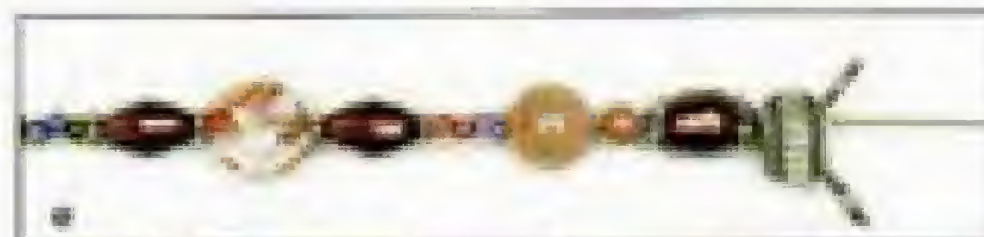
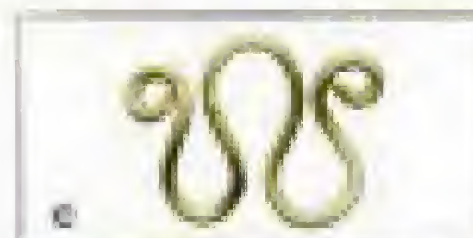
[8] Repeat step 5, and go through the third seed bead (d-e). Repeat three times, adding a total of four fringes, two on either side of the third seed bead (e-f).

[9] Sew through the beads on the lariat base, and exit between the first and second seed beads in the next group of three. Repeat steps 5-8 to make eight leaf fringes.

[10] Sew through the beads on the lariat base to come out between the first and second seed beads in the group of seven seed beads. Repeat steps 5-8, and continue making two fringes between the seed beads and after the last seed bead for a total of 16 fringes.

[11] Tie a double half-hitch knot (Basics) around the beading wire in the core. Sew through the bead cap and make another double half-hitch knot. Sew through the next bead and make one more knot around the wire. Dot all the knots with glue, and trim. Repeat with the tail.

[12] Sew up the beads in the lariat, remove the Bead Stopper from the end, and string a crimp bead and a

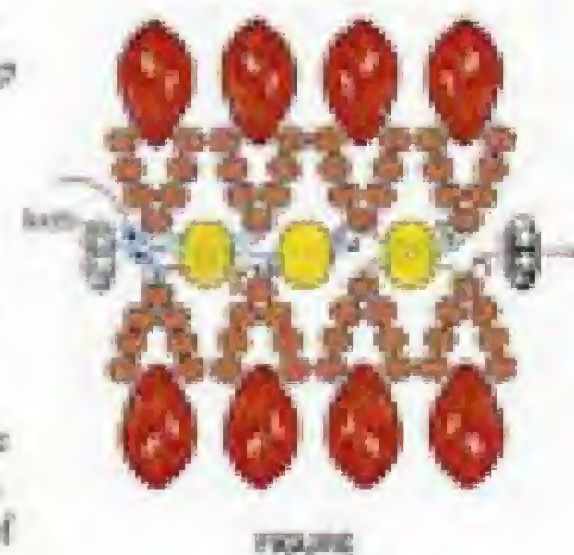


DESIGNER'S TIP:

For the ends of the strand, choose beads with holes large enough to accommodate the flexible beading wire and multiple thread patterns.

3mm soldered jump ring. Go back through the crimp bead and the next few beads, pull tight, and crimp the crimp bead (Basics). Cover the crimp bead with a crimp cover, if desired.

[13] Cut three 3-in. (7.6cm) pieces of 26-gauge wire. String a leaf bead on one wire and make a set of wraps above it (Basics). Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics) above the wraps, attach the leaf dangle to the soldered jump ring on the end of the lariat, and finish the wraps. Repeat with the other two



wires to make two more leaf dangles (photo f).

[14] Repeat steps 2-13 to complete the other side of the lariat.

CHAIN MAIL

Patchwork principle

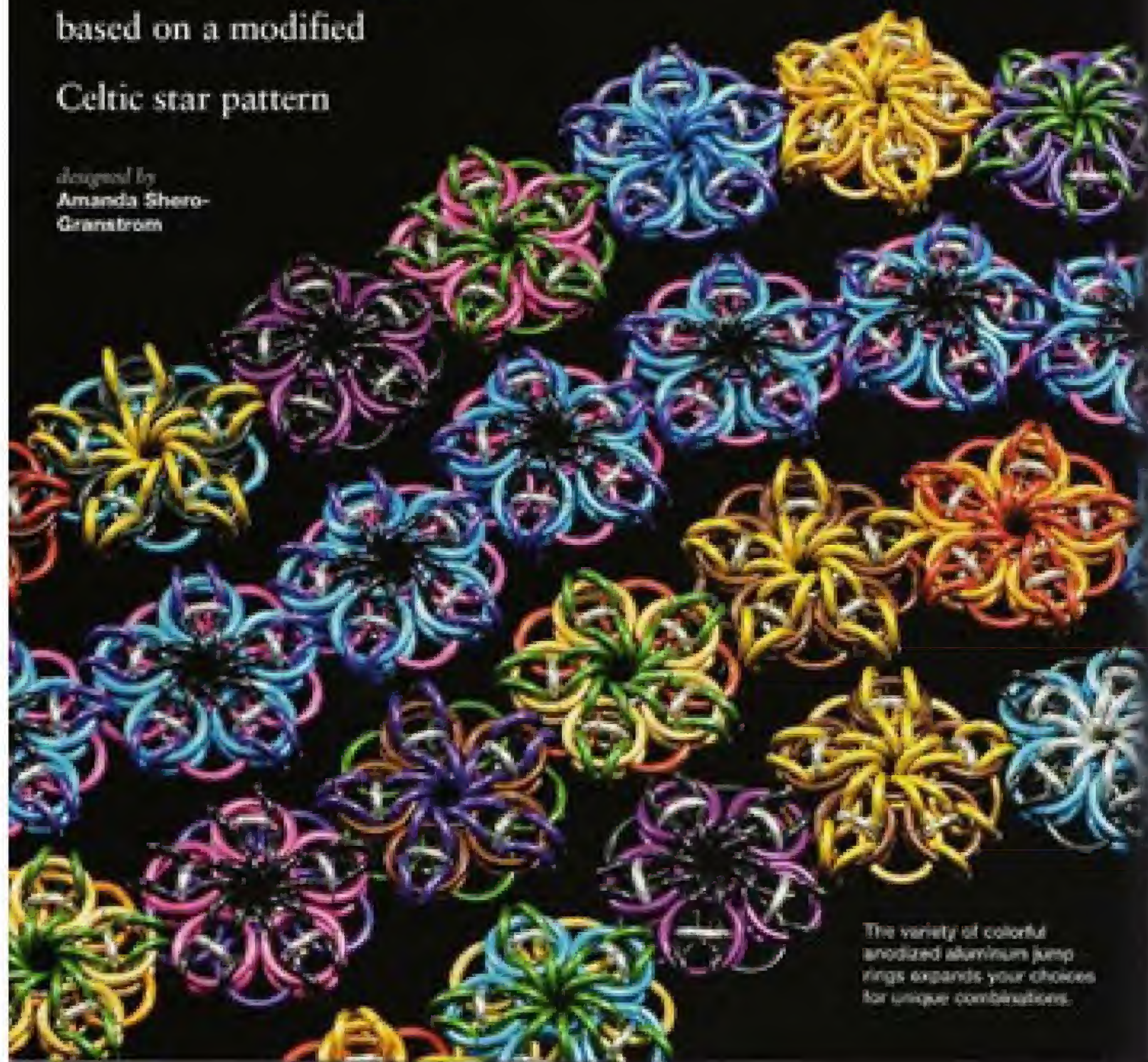
Colorful jump rings

form components

based on a modified

Celtic star pattern

designed by
Amanda Shero-
Granatrom



The variety of colorful
anodized aluminum jump
rings expands your choices
for unique combinations.



Mimic a quilt's patchwork pattern by making each round a different color. Form a bracelet by connecting the units with additional colored jump rings. For a classic look, use sterling silver and gold-filled jump rings.

stepbystep

Jump ring units

You will need five color A and 10 color B 6.4mm jump rings, one color C 4.8mm jump ring, 10 color C and 10 color D 4mm jump rings, and five color E 3.2mm jump rings for each unit.

[1] Open one C 4.8mm jump ring (Basics, p. 12), attach right closed C 4mm jump rings, and close the jump ring. Open two more C 4mm jump rings, attach them to the 4.8mm jump ring, and close them (photo a).

[2] Open five A 6.4mm jump rings, and close five E 3.2mm jump rings.

[3] Slide an A 6.4mm jump ring through two of the C 4mm jump rings in the unit. Attach an E 3.2mm jump ring on each side of the A 6.4mm jump ring. Close the A 6.4mm jump ring.

[4] Slide an A 6.4mm jump ring through the next two C 4mm jump rings and one of the attached E 3.2mm jump rings. Attach one closed E 3.2mm jump ring to the new A 6.4mm jump ring. Close the A 6.4mm jump ring.

[5] Repeat step 4 three times. Slide the last A 6.4mm jump ring through the last two C

4mm jump rings and the two adjacent E 3.2mm jump rings, and close the jump ring (photo b).

[6] Open 10 color B 6.4mm jump rings.

[7] Slide a B 6.4mm jump ring through two C 4mm jump rings from adjacent pairs. Close the jump ring. Repeat four times (photo c). Flip the unit, and repeat on the opposite side (photo d). Flex the finished unit so that the jump rings added in step 2 lie evenly around the outer jump ring.

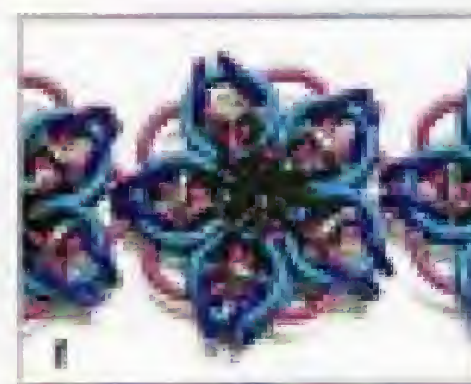
[8] Repeat steps 1–7 six times to make a total of seven units.

Assembly

[1] Open 70 color D 4mm jump rings.

[2] Slide an open D 4mm jump ring through the intersection of the one A and two B 6.4mm jump rings, and one A 6.4mm jump ring of another unit. Close the D 4mm jump ring. Repeat, sliding another D 4mm jump ring through the adjacent intersection of the A and B 6.4mm jump rings and the same A jump ring of the other unit (photo e).

[3] Repeat step 2 to connect the remaining units.



[4] After the units are joined, add eight D 4mm jump rings to each unit, sliding a D 4mm jump ring through each color A and B 6.4mm intersection, as in step 2 (photo f).

[5] Open the 3.2mm and 4mm jump rings.

[6] Slide an open 3.2mm jump ring through two D 4mm jump rings on one end of the bracelet. Close the jump ring. Work a 1+1 chain of 4mm jump rings from the 3.2mm jump ring. Close the end jump ring (photo g).

[7] Slide an open 3.2mm jump ring through the A 6.4mm jump ring on the other end of the bracelet and attach the clasp. Close the jump ring (photo h).

MATERIALS

bracelet 7½ in. (19.1 cm)

- 6.4mm inside diameter (ID) 18-gauge annealed aluminum jump rings*, 35 color A, 70 color B
- 7 4.8mm ID 18-gauge annealed aluminum jump rings*, color C
- 4mm ID 18-gauge annealed aluminum jump rings*, 70 color C, 70 color D
- 35 3.2mm ID 18-gauge annealed aluminum jump rings*, color E
- jump rings for clasp: 8-12 4mm ID 18-gauge, 2 3.2mm ID 18-gauge
- 10mm inside-dia. clasp
- bezel caps
- chain-end caps
- * Blue Buddha Boutique, bluebuddhaboutique.com



designed by Scott David Plumlee

WIREWORK / CHAIN MAIL

Twin-bead chain

Double up gemstone beads to add color to chain mail

This bracelet's design is a study in movement and symmetry. The offset triangular jump ring sections pull the bead links into repeating parallelogram shapes while the bead-link loops alternate direction, lending visual depth.



stepbystep

Bead links

[1] Half-hard wire is a bit too soft for these components, so you'll need to harden the 20-gauge wire somewhat.

To do this, securely grasp one end of the wire with pliers or a bench vise. Firmly grasp the wire near the pliers with a cloth. While holding the pliers steady, pull the cloth along the length of the wire several times. This will make the wire more springy. Cut 12 2½-in. (6.4cm) pieces of 20-gauge wire.

To ensure that you make uniform loops, insert one jaw of your roundnose pliers into a 2.75mm-inside-diameter (ID) jump ring. Mark that point on your pliers, and remove the jump ring.

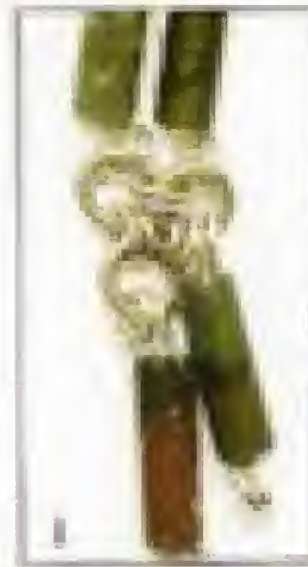
[2] Grasp the end of one 20-gauge wire with your pliers at the mark you made. Wrap the wire twice around the pliers' jaw (photo a).

[3] Pick up a bead on the wire, and make a 2.75mm double loop on the other end of the wire, positioning it in the opposite direction of the first double loop. Place your finger over the wire end to prevent the wire from flying when you trim it (photo b), and trim. File any sharp ends.

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3 to make a total of 12 bead links. For reference, whichever side the loops face at each end of a link will be called the back (photo c).

Clasp

[1] Place one end of a 1½-in. (3.8cm) piece of 14-gauge wire on a bench block, and



hammer it into a flat taper (photo d). File the end into a nicely rounded paddle shape. [2] Use roundnose pliers to make a small loop at the unhammered end of the wire. [3] To form a hook, grip the wire between the loop and the flared end with roundnose pliers, and bend in the opposite direction of the loop (photo e). [4] Holding the hammered end of the wire off the edge of the block, place the hook on the bench block. Hammer the rounded portion of the hook and the loop (photo f). [5] Repeat steps 4-6, but make the triangular section of jump-rings face the other direction by attaching the 3.5mm jump ring in step 4 to the right-hand link and reversing the way you connect the sides in steps 5 and 6. [6] Repeat steps 4-7 to attach the remaining links, continuing

to alternate the triangular connection pattern. [7] Complete the last triangular connection with a 3.5mm jump ring to match the hook end. Slide an additional 3.5mm jump ring through the last jump ring to use as the eye of the clasp (photo m).

Assembly

[1] Open a 3.5mm ID jump ring (Bavica, p. 11). Slide it through the loop of the hook and through four 2.75mm jump rings. Close the jump ring (photo g). [2] Open a 3.5mm ID jump ring. Slide it through one forward-facing loop of a bead link, two 2.75mm jump rings, and the two left 2.75mm jump rings. Close the jump ring (photo h). [3] Open a 3.5mm jump ring. Slide it through one forward-

MATERIALS

Bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 12-13 x 4mm tube beads (Fire Mountain Gems, firemountaingems.com)
- 1 1/2 in. (3.8cm) 14-gauge wire, dead end
- 30 in. (76cm) 20-gauge wire, half-hard
- 2 14-gauge 5.5mm inside diameter (ID) jump rings
- 18 14-gauge 3.5mm ID jump rings

- 42 20-gauge 2.75mm ID jump rings
- bench block
- bench vice (optional)
- small metal file
- permanent marker
- planishing hammer
- scrap cloth
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters
- Solder Chain Jewelry (solder-chain.com)





designed by Deanna Kittrell

CHAIN MAIL

Tie the knot

Try making wedding knot chain mail in this quick, easy project

Large jump rings lie parallel in this elegant wedding knot chain design. The drape of the finished piece, which is created by the weight of the silver rings, delivers the unmistakable feel of quality.

stepbystep

[1] Open 46 7mm jump rings (Basilco, p. 12), open four and close 32 4.5mm jump rings, and open four 4mm jump rings.

[2] Slide an open 4mm jump ring through half of a clasp and two closed 4.5mm jump rings. Close the 4mm jump ring (photo a). Repeat to add a second 4mm jump ring next to the first (photo b).

[3] Slide an open 4.5mm jump ring through the previous two 4.5mm jump rings. Close the jump ring. Repeat with a second 4.5mm jump ring (photo c).

[4] Slide an open 7mm jump ring between the first two 4.5mm jump rings, surrounding the second two 4.5mm jump rings. Close the jump ring (photo d). The 7mm jump ring does not go through any jump rings.





rather it is held in place between jump rings.

[5] Slide an open 7mm jump ring through two closed 4.5mm jump rings and through the last two 4.5mm jump rings. Close the 7mm jump ring (photo e). Turn the chain over and add a second 7mm jump ring next to the one just added (photo f), enclosing the 7mm jump ring from step 4 between the two new 7mm jump rings.

[6] Slide an open 7mm jump ring between the two previous 7mm jump rings, surrounding the last two 4.5mm jump rings. Close the jump ring (photo g). The 7mm jump ring just added, like in step 4, does not go through any jump rings.

[7] Repeat steps 5 and 6 until you use all 46 7mm jump rings.

[8] Slide an open 4.5mm jump ring through the last

two 4.5mm jump rings, and close the jump ring. Repeat with a second 4.5mm jump ring on the other side of the 7mm jump ring (photo h).

[9] Slide an open 4mm jump ring through the last two 4.5mm jump rings and the other half of the clasp. Close the jump ring (photo i). Repeat with a second 4mm jump ring (photo j).

MATERIALS

- bracelet 8 in. (20cm)
- 46 10-gauge jump rings, 7mm inside diameter (ID)
- 26 10-gauge jump rings, 4.5mm ID
- 4 10-gauge jump rings, 4mm ID
- clasp
- 2 pairs of bentonite or chainnose pliers

EDITOR'S NOTE:

To make a pair of earrings, work steps 2–4 and steps 8 and 9, substituting a single 4mm jump ring on each end in place of the clasp. Attach an earring finding to one end and a head pin dangle to the other.





Ruffled rings

Create colorful dangling earrings
from layered jump ring clusters

designed by **Sandy Amazeen**

A sample bag of mixed anodized aluminum jump rings inspired me to modify a simple chain mail pattern known as Shaggy Loops. I like the clustered effect that results from combining jump rings in different sizes and wire gauges. Beads and crystals add extra sparkle to the jump rings and earring findings, and it's easy to match the earrings with any piece of clothing.

MATERIALS

pair of earrings

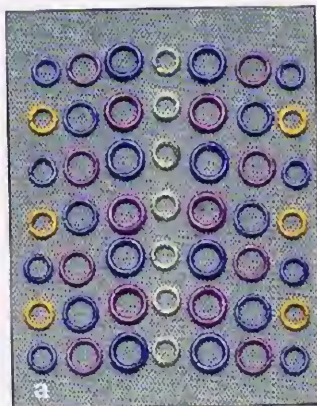
- 2–6 6–8mm crystals (optional)
- 12–14 size 6° or 8° seed beads (optional)
- 2–6 2-in. (5cm) 20-gauge head pins or eye pins (optional)
- 14 18-gauge jump rings, 4.25mm inside diameter, stainless steel or brass
- 84 anodized aluminum in assorted colors, sizes/wire gauges (Blue Buddha Boutique, bluebuddhaboutique.com)
- pair of earring findings
- bentnose pliers
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers (optional)
- wire cutters (optional)

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If you use smaller jump rings of a finer wire gauge, you will need to stack more jump rings on each side of the base jump ring to fill it out.

DESIGNER'S NOTE:

If closing the base jump ring is difficult, remove one of the colored jump rings, and close the base jump ring. Open the colored jump ring, and slide it through the base jump ring.

**stepbystep**

You can make these earrings from any combination of jump rings — vary the jump ring size, wire gauge, and color. Follow these basic instructions, then customize the earrings as desired by changing the length, dangling crystals or beads from the bottom, or embellishing the jump rings with seed beads.

[1] For each earring, you will need seven 4.25mm stainless steel or brass jump rings for the base chain, and three sets of 14 rings in different sizes, wire gauges, and/or colors. Select your jump rings, and lay them on your work surface in rows with the base jump rings in

the middle and symmetrical rows on each side (photo a).

[2] Open the seven base jump rings and close the remaining jump rings (Basics, p. 12). If you plan to attach a seed bead to any of the jump rings, embellish them before closing (photo b).

[3] If you plan to attach dangles to the earrings, make them now. To make a dangle, string a 6mm crystal on a head or eye pin. Note the size of the bottom jump ring before making a plain loop (Basics) large enough to fit around the jump ring. Vary the length of the dangles if you are adding more than one. Slide the bottom base jump ring through the plain loops before you attach the sets of jump rings (photo c).

[4] Attach a set of closed jump rings to the open base jump ring, working from the center outward. Repeat to attach the remaining set of jump rings from that row (photo d). Close the base jump ring.

[5] Slide an open base jump ring through the top of the closed base jump ring. Attach the sets of closed jump rings on each side of the base jump ring. Close the base jump ring (photo e).

[6] Repeat step 5 with the remaining open base jump rings.

[7] Attach an earring finding to the top base jump ring (photo f).

[8] Make a second earring to match the first.

Wrapped hematite

Swirling wire and free-floating seed beads encase hematite hourglass beads

designed by **Amanda Shero-Granstrom**

Stringing these hematite hourglasses in a simple pattern with spacers and rounds emphasizes the curves of the wire spirals.

stepbystep

Wrapped hourglass bead

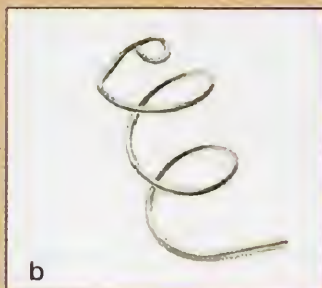
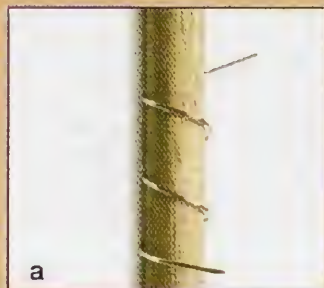
[1] Cut 4½ in. (11.4cm) of wire, and, leaving approximately ¾ in. (1.9cm) at each end, wrap it around the ⅜-in. (1cm) dowel twice (photo a).
[2] Slide the wire off the dowel. Make a simple loop at one end of the spiral.
[3] Make a right-angle bend approximately ⅛ in. (3mm) from the base of the loop, bending the loop toward the center of the spiral (photo b).
[4] String 20 11° seed beads onto the wire.

[5] Insert an hourglass-shaped bead into the spiral (photo c), centering the wire loop over the bead hole. Line up the bend made in step 3 with the edge of the bead.

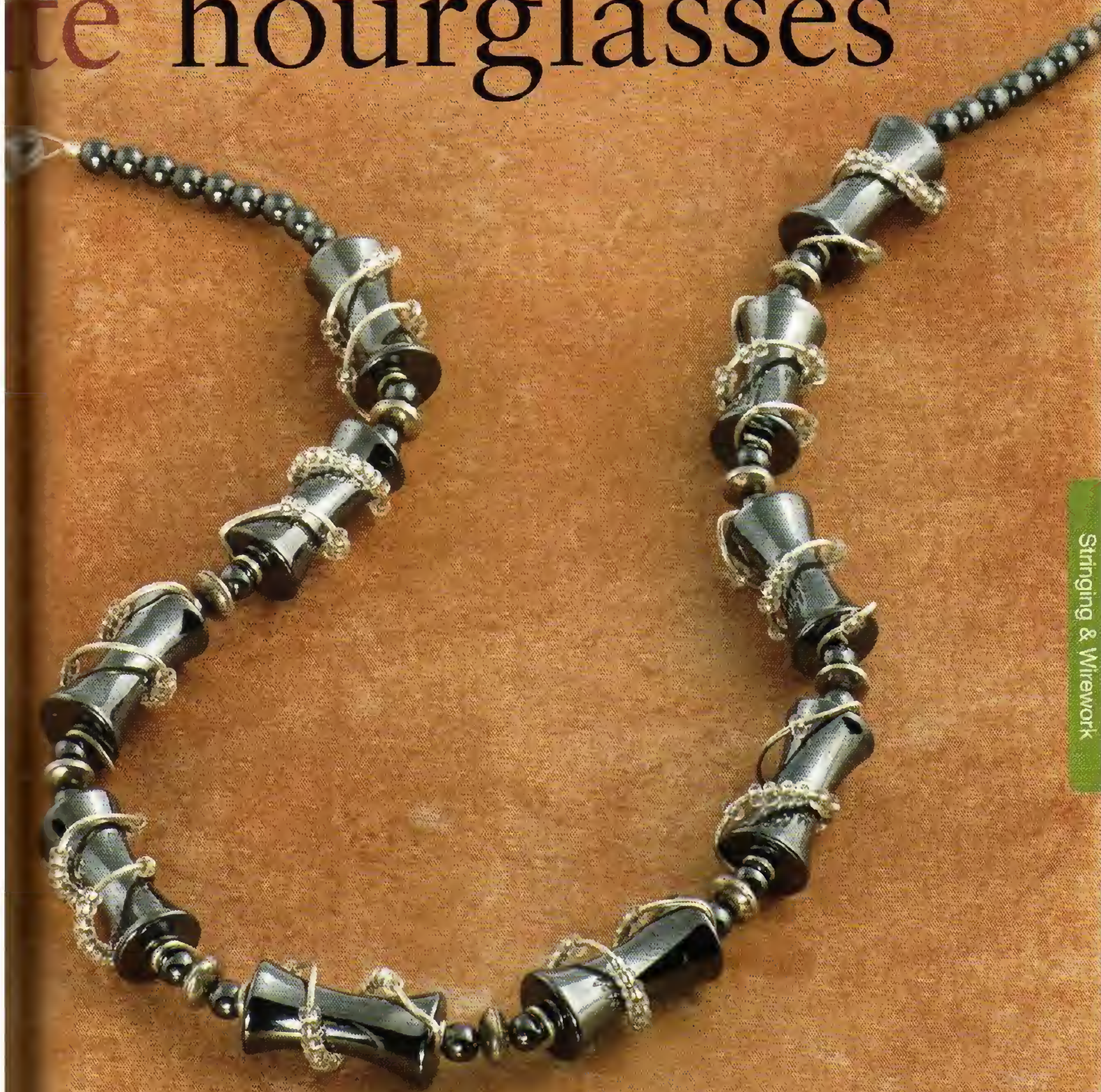
[6] Make a right-angle bend in the wire at the opposite end, enclosing the hourglass bead within the spiral, and make a simple loop (photo d).

[7] Adjust the loops to line up with the bead holes.

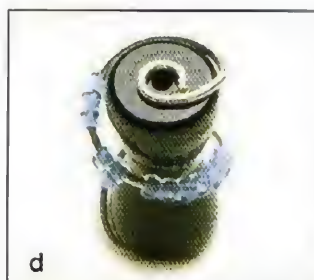
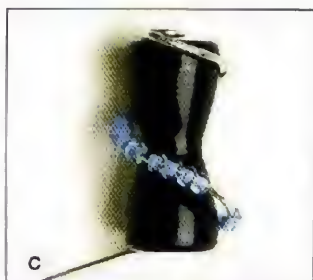
[8] Repeat steps 1–7 to make a total of five wrapped beads for the bracelet, or a total of 10 wrapped beads for the necklace.



te hourglasses



Stringing & Wirework



MATERIALS

both projects

- flexible beading wire, .014
- 3/8-in. (1cm) diameter dowel (2 in./5cm or longer)
- chainnose pliers
- crimping pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

bracelet 8 in. (20cm)

- 5 10 x 20mm hourglass-shaped hematite beads
- 10 4mm round hematite beads
- 100 size 11° silver-lined seed beads
- 6 6mm silver spacers
- toggle clasp
- 22 1/2 in. (57.2cm) 20-gauge wire, dead-soft
- 4 4mm inside-diameter (ID) jump rings
- 2 crimp beads

necklace 17 1/4 in. (43.8cm)

- 10 10 x 20mm hourglass-shaped hematite beads
- 38 4mm round hematite beads
- 200 size 11° silver-lined seed beads
- 9 6mm silver spacers
- toggle clasp
- 45 in. (1.1m) 20-gauge wire, dead-soft
- jump rings
 - 4 7mm ID
 - 4 4mm ID
- 2 crimp beads

Bracelet assembly

[1] Open two 4mm jump rings (Basics, p. 12). Slide them through one half of the clasp and close them. Repeat with the other half of the clasp.

[2] Cut 12 in. (30cm) of flexible beading wire, and secure one end with tape.

String a wrapped hourglass bead, a 4mm round bead, a spacer, and a 4mm (photo e).

Repeat three times, then string the last wrapped hourglass bead. Remove the tape.

On each end, string a 4mm and a spacer. Test the fit, and add more 4mms to each end or use additional wrapped beads if needed.

[3] On one end, string a crimp bead and the jump rings attached to one half of the clasp. Go back through the crimp bead, snug up the loop, and crimp the crimp bead (Basics). Trim the excess wire. Repeat on the other end, leaving a bit of slack to allow the bracelet to curve around your wrist.

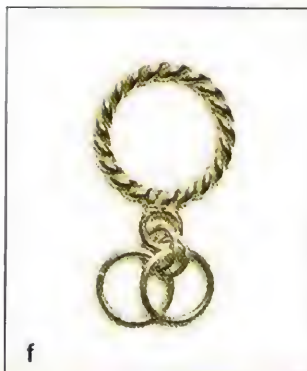
Necklace assembly

[1] Open two 4mm jump rings. Slide them through two 7mm jump rings and one half of the clasp, then close them (photo f). Repeat with the remaining jump rings and the other half of the clasp.

[2] Cut 22 in. (56cm) of flexible beading wire, and secure one end with tape.

String a repeating pattern of a wrapped hourglass bead, a 4mm round bead, a spacer bead, and a 4mm until all 10 wrapped beads have been strung. End with an hourglass bead. To adjust the length, remove the tape, and add or remove 4mms or wrapped beads on each end.

[3] Repeat step 3 of the bracelet assembly.



EDITOR'S NOTE:
Vintage Lucite beads are a great lightweight alternative to the hematite used in the original.



WIREWORK

Pearl on a wire

Enjoy the subtle glow of pearls perched in a simple wire frame

designed by **Melanie Hazen**

This quick-and-easy project allows you to create a fun pair of earrings, and maybe a matching pendant or ring, using miscellaneous beads in your stash.

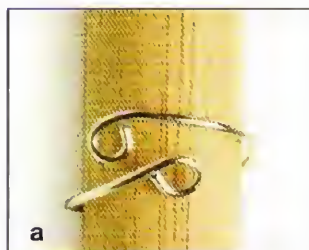
stepbystep

- [1] Cut a 2½-in. (6.4cm) piece of wire.
- [2] Make a plain loop (Basics, p. 12) at each end of the wire.
- [3] Shape the wire around the dowel or a ring mandrel at the size 1½ mark (photo a). Slide the wire off the dowel or mandrel.
- [4] Using chainnose pliers, bend the loops so that they are parallel to each other (photo b).
- [5] On a head pin, string a 3mm silver bead, one of the wire loops, a pearl, the other wire loop, and a 3mm.

- [6] Holding the beads tight against the head pin, make a right-angle bend in the head pin against the last 3mm, toward the center of the wire circle (photo c).
- [7] Use chainnose pliers to tightly wrap the head pin tail around the wire circle several times. Trim the wire tail as close to the wraps as possible, and press it against the circle (photo d).
- [8] Open the loop (Basics) of an earring finding, attach the wire circle, and close the loop.
- [9] Make a second earring.

EDITOR'S NOTES:

- You can make a unique ring using this design. Use a heavier gauge wire, form it to the correct size for your finger, and omit the earring finding.
- If you don't have a ring mandrel or a ½-in. (1.3cm) dowel, any sturdy round tube with the correct diameter can be used.



MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 2 5mm button pearls
- 4 3mm round silver beads
- 5 in. (13cm) 20-gauge sterling silver wire, dead-soft
- 2 2-in. (5cm) 24-gauge silver head pins
- pair of earring findings
- ring mandrel or ½-in. (1.3cm) dowel
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

DESIGNER'S NOTE:

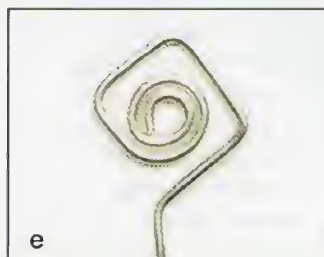
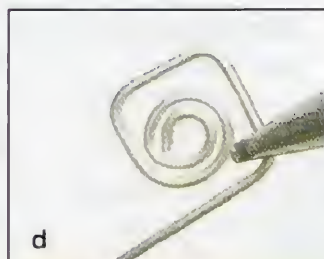
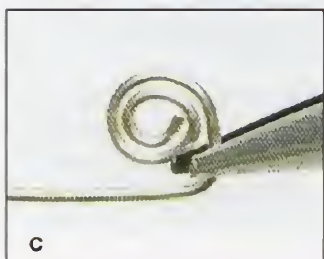
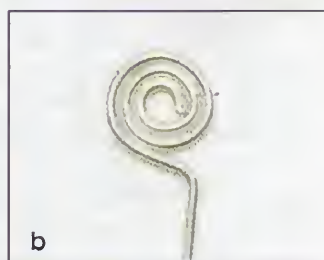
To make a fun pendant, increase the length and gauge of the wire, and use larger beads.

WIREWORK

Coiled-wire-link components perfectly showcase tablet beads

designed by **Kerry Bogert**

Connect the dots



After creating these whimsical lampworked tablet beads, I needed a suitable (and fun!) way to show them off. I came up with these simple, effective wire-link components. The square and circular coils go well with the beads' bold, graphic style. Since the beads and links are flat, they lie especially nicely on my wrist. Make as many components as you need to tailor the fit to your wrist, and finish the piece off by forming a matching hook-and-eye clasp.

step by step

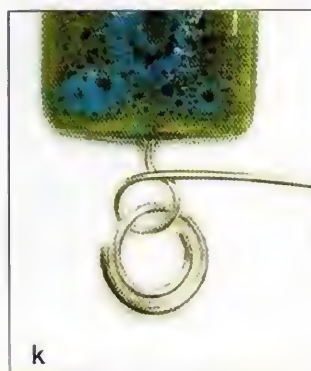
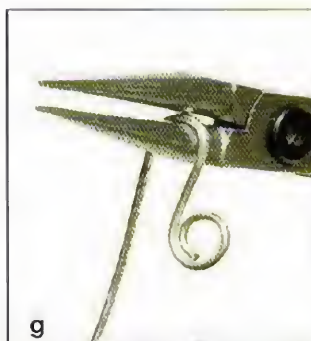
Bracelet

[1] Cut five 6-in. (15cm) pieces of 18-gauge wire. File any sharp ends.

[2] Grip one end of a wire with roundnose pliers, and form a small loop. Gently

gripping across the loop with chainnose pliers, push the wire against the loop to make a spiral (**photo a**). Continue spiraling until you've made approximately three full rotations.

[3] Using chainnose pliers, grip the wire at the base of



MATERIALS

bracelet 7¼ in. (19.7cm)

- 5 18–20mm flat large-hole tablet beads
- 5½ in. (14cm) 16-gauge sterling silver wire, dead-soft
- 1 yd. (.9m) 18-gauge sterling silver wire, dead-soft
- small metal file
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

If your links aren't lying gracefully, grasp the wrapped loop and coil of each offending link, and gently twist until the loop is perpendicular to the coil.

the coil, and make a right-angle bend away from the coil (photo b).

[4] Working with another piece of wire, repeat steps 2 and 3 to make a second round-coil-link component.

[5] Working with a third piece of wire, repeat step 2, but stop coiling after two full rotations.

[6] Using chainnose pliers, grip the wire next to the coil, and make a right-angle bend toward the coil (photo c). Make two more right-angle bends to surround the coil in an open square (photo d). To make the fourth bend, repeat step 3 (photo e).

[7] With the remaining two wires, repeat steps 5 and 6 to make two more square-coil-link components.

Clasp

[1] Cut one 3-in. (7.6cm) and one 2½-in. (6.4cm) piece of 16-gauge wire. File any sharp ends.

[2] To make the eye, use the widest part of one jaw of your roundnose pliers to make a loop with the 2½-in. (6.4cm) wire. Push the end of the wire around to create a large coiled loop (photo f). Trim the wire when you've made one-and-a-half rotations.

[3] To make the hook, use a thinner part of the jaw of your roundnose pliers to make a coil at one end of the 3-in. (7.6cm) wire.

[4] Grip the wire approximately ½ in. (1.3cm) from the coil with a wider part of the jaws, and make a hook by pushing the end of the wire down in the opposite direction of the coil (photo g).

[5] Make a small loop at the tip of the hook (photo h).

Assembly

[1] Slip the hook's coil into a square-coil-link component.

[2] Pick up a bead (photo i), and make the first half of a large wrapped loop (Basics, p. 12).

[3] Slide the hole of a round-coil-link component into the loop, and finish the wraps. For a chunkier look, continue the wraps back over themselves (photo j). Trim the wire if necessary, and file any sharp ends.

[4] Repeat steps 2 and 3, alternating square- and coil-link components, until you've attached all the links. On the last link, slide the eye of the clasp on the loop (photo k) and finish the wraps.

Curves ahead

These hoops add pizzazz to any outfit

designed by **Melody MacDuffee**

You can quickly create these stylish and sparkling adornments in an evening, since they require only a handful of materials and some simple wirework.

stepbystep

[1] Cut a 3½-in. (8.9cm) piece of 20-gauge wire. Using chain-nose pliers, make a right-angle bend ⅜ in. (1.6cm) from one end (photo a).

[2] Cut a 2-ft. (61cm) piece of 28-gauge wire. Wrap the wire around the 20-gauge wire three times under the bend, leaving a ½-in. (1.3cm) tail.

[3] String a color A crystal onto the 20-gauge wire, and, leaving a little space next to the crystal, make two wraps below the crystal with the 28-gauge wire, outlining the crystal (photo b).

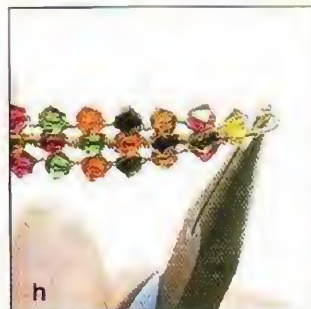
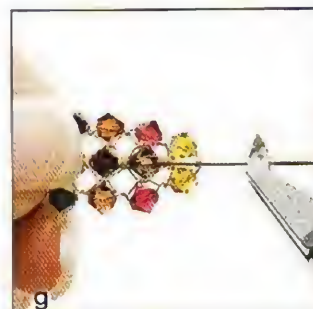
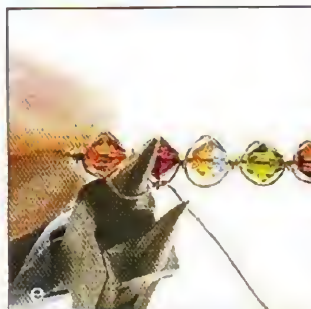
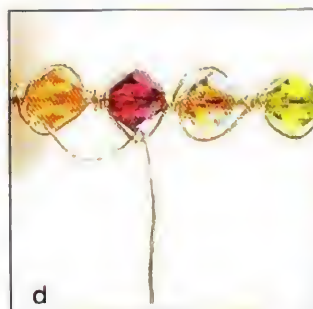
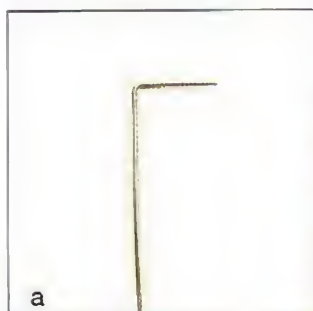
[4] Repeat step 3 twice, but pick up a color C crystal on

the first repeat and a color B crystal on the second repeat.

[5] Repeat steps 3 and 4 until you have a total of 10 crystals outlined on one side.

[6] Outline the opposite side of the last crystal, making two wraps over the wraps above the crystal (photo c). Continue to outline all the crystals, ending with three wraps above the first crystal.

[7] Slide the end of the 28-gauge wire through the wire loop outlining the first crystal. Pull the wire carefully so it does not kink. Make a wire loop by carefully wrapping around the wire loop outlining the next crystal, making it the same



MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 8 4mm bicone crystals, color A
- 18 4mm bicone crystals, color B
- 14 4mm bicone crystals, color C
- 24 4mm bicone crystals, color D
- 7 in. (18cm) 20-gauge wire, half-hard
- 48 in. (1.2m) 28-gauge wire, dead-soft
- pair of earring backs
- metal file
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

size as the first row of loops (photo d). Use roundnose pliers to shape the loop (photo e). Repeat to complete this edge, then repeat on the other edge, ending with three wraps above the first crystal. [8] Pick up a color D crystal, and go through the next wire loop (photo f). Make sure the crystal sits snugly next to the previous crystal, then make a second wrap around the loop. [9] Repeat step 8, but alternate colors B and C with color D. Complete the row, ending with a D. Wrap the 28-gauge wire once around the 20-gauge wire after the last crystal, then form crystal loops along the other edge.

[10] Make three final wraps above the first crystal, tuck in the wire tails using chainnose pliers, and trim.

[11] Trim the 20-gauge wire below the last crystal, leaving a ¼-in. (6mm) tail (photo g). Using chainnose pliers, bend the tail in half (photo h). Carefully bend the earring into a curved shape (photo i).

[12] File the exposed 20-gauge wire end, and add an earring back.

[13] Repeat steps 1–12 to make a second earring.

EDITOR'S NOTE: Using 3mm crystals makes slightly smaller versions of these earrings. Substitute 22-gauge wire for the 20-gauge wire, and adjust the size of the wire loops to accommodate the crystals.





A focal nugget and accent drops of red coral are a bold splash of color. The background necklace features a more subtle palette of turquoise beads.

WIREWORK

Falling leaves

Form an asymmetrical wire necklace in the spirit of autumn

designed by **Lilian Chen**

Create stylized leaf shapes using wire's natural curve. While your technique needs to be precise, the design's beauty is that it mimics the randomness of fallen leaves.

stepbystep

Wire generally comes coiled. To create fluid curves, don't straighten the wire. Instead, gently work with its existing curves to create each bend. To determine length, use a flexible measuring tape or hold a piece of string along the wire and then measure the string.

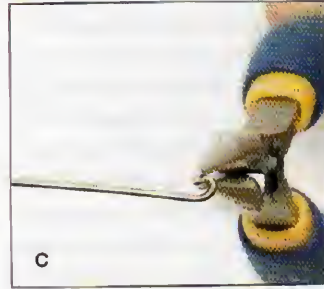
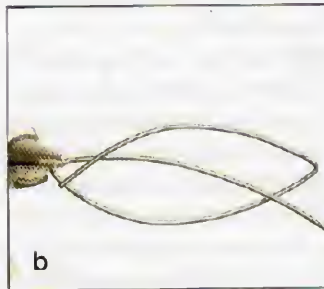
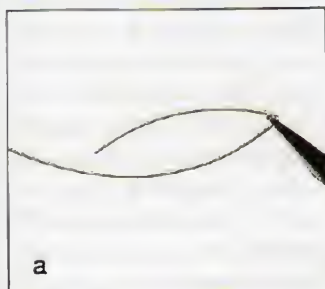
Piece 1

[1] Cut a 7-in. (18cm) piece of 16-gauge wire. Measure $\frac{1}{8}$ in. (3mm) from one end, and using **figure 1** as a template, line up that point with **point a**. Grip the wire with your chainnose pliers at **point b**, and make a bend (**photo a**).

[2] Grip the longer wire $\frac{1}{16}$ in. (2mm) beyond where

the shorter wire meets it, and create a sharp bend at **point c** (**photo b**). The end should extend just beyond the previous curve (**point d**).

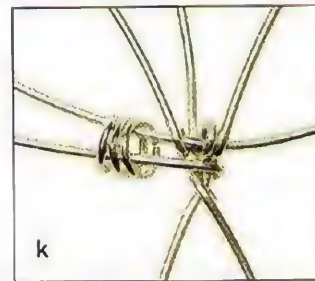
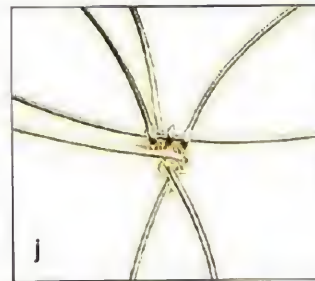
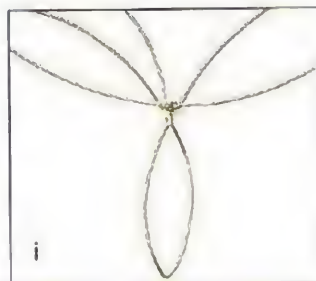
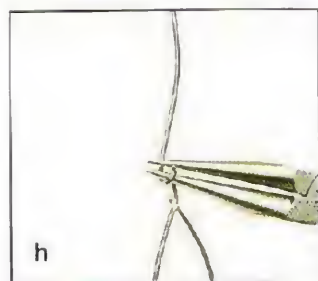
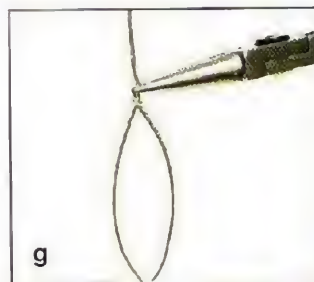
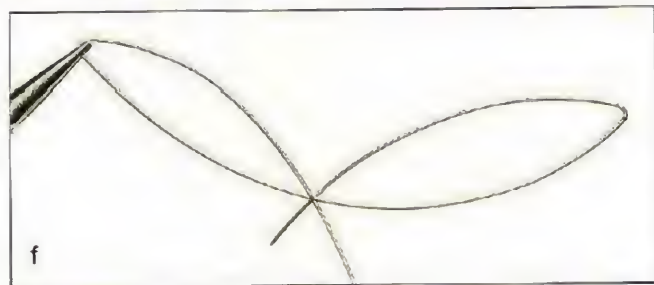
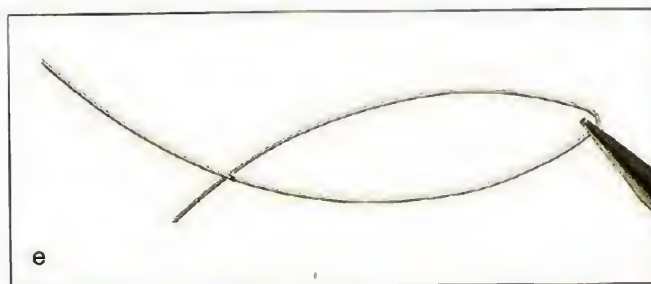
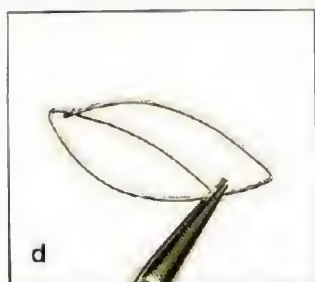
[3] Create small hooks on the ends (**points a and d**) by bending each wire end over the tip of your roundnose pliers (**photo c**). Trim any excess wire. Attach the hooks where they overlap the form. Adjust them, and squeeze each closed with your chainnose pliers (**photo d**).



MATERIALS

necklace 18 in. (46cm)

- 12–15mm focal bead
- 2 15mm top-drilled drop beads
- 3mm silver nugget bead
- 2 4mm silver spacers
- S-hook clasp
- 1 yd. (.9m) 16-gauge sterling silver wire, half-hard
- $\frac{3}{4}$ in. (8.3cm) 20-gauge sterling silver wire, half-hard
- 6 in. (15cm) 24-gauge sterling silver wire, dead-soft
- 10 in. (25cm) sterling silver chain, links large enough to fit three jump rings
- 2-in. (5cm) sterling silver head pin
- 23 6mm jump rings
- 2 silver crimp covers
- nonpermanent marker
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Perhaps you know the carpenter's adage "measure twice, cut once." With this project, measure twice and bend once. Use your ruler to measure carefully so you keep re-bends to a minimum, and you'll have much cleaner lines in your necklace. If you're new to wireworking, practice with copper before using expensive silver.

Piece 2

[1] Cut a 13-in. (33cm) piece of 16-gauge wire. Locate the center of the curved wire and draw a light reference dot with a marker. Make a dot 3 in. (7.6cm) to the right of the central dot, and another 2½ in. (6.4cm) to the left of it.

Using figure 2 as a template, shape piece 2 as follows: With the ends of the wire curving away from you, grip the far right dot with your chainnose pliers. Push the end over the pliers to make a sharp bend at point b (photo e) so that the wire end touches the center dot at point a.

[2] Grip the far left dot with your chainnose pliers, and bend the left side in the same way at point c (photo f). Adjust both ends until they meet at the center dot.

[3] Leaving ⅛ in. (3mm) of overhang, trim each end. Create a hook on each end. Hook the ends over the central portion of the wire. Position them approximately ⅛ in. (2mm) apart at points a and d. Lock their position by using chainnose pliers to gently squeeze the hooks tight.

Piece 3

[1] Cut a 13-in. (33cm) piece of 16-gauge wire. Continue using figure 2 as a template to shape piece 3 as follows: Using chainnose pliers, grip the wire 2 in. (5cm) from one end, and create a bend at point f so that the shorter end overlaps the longer end at point e.

[2] Create a small hook on the shorter end, and attach it to the longer wire at point e to make a leaf shape. Squeeze the hook to lock it in place.

[3] Grip the longer wire just above point e, and bend against the curve about 30° (photo g). Do not straighten the remaining wire — it needs to retain its natural curve.

[4] Using your roundnose pliers, grip the wire ⅛ in. (3mm) above point e. Wrap the wire, front to back, around one tip of your roundnose pliers, forming a loose loop. The wire should curve to the left (photo h).

[5] Attach the loose loop of piece 3 to the center of piece 2 (photo i). Using chainnose pliers, gently pinch the loop closed.

[6] Grip the working wire about 4 in. (10cm) from the center loop, at point g, and bend it to form a larger leaf shape that frames piece 2.

[7] Form a hook at the end of the wire at point h, trim any excess wire, and attach

the hook to the base wire between point e and the loop you made in step 4 (photo j). Adjust the hook, and squeeze the hook to lock it.

Assembly

[1] Open three jump rings (Basics, p. 12) and attach them to the lower left portions of pieces 2 and 3. Close them (photo k).

[2] Attach three jump rings to the three central vertical wires. Use chainnose pliers to close two crimp covers over the lower left wire of piece 3 (photo l).

[3] Cut two 4½-in. (11.4cm) pieces of chain. Attach three jump rings to one end of a piece of chain and to piece 3 at figure 2, point g (photo m). Repeat, using three jump rings to connect one end of the other chain to piece 1 at figure 1, point c.

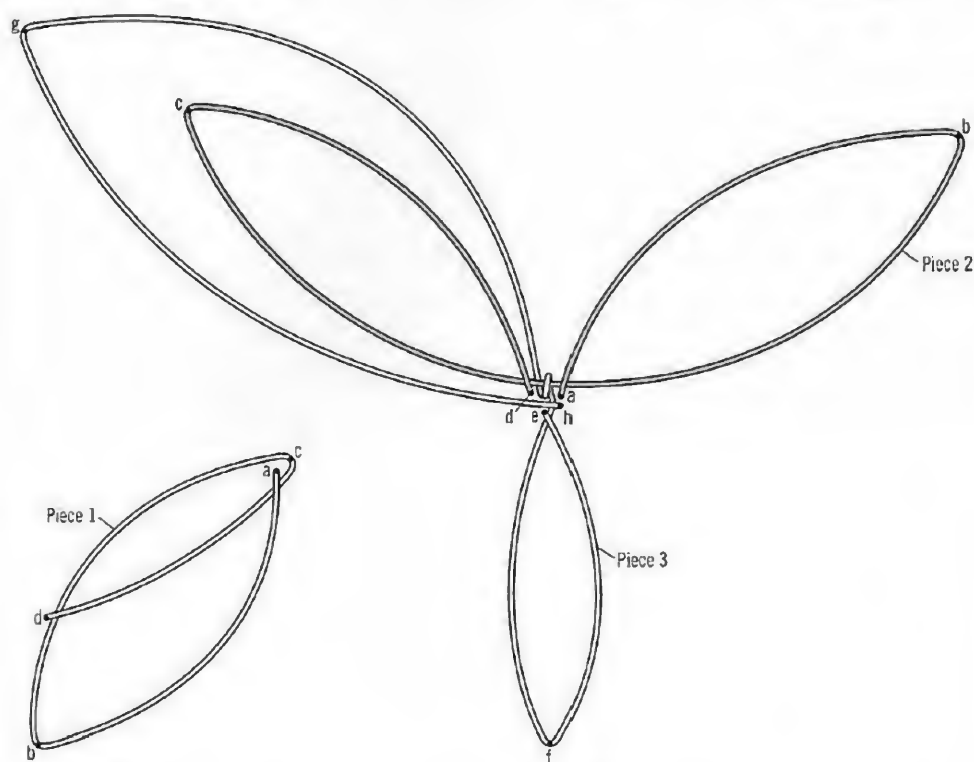
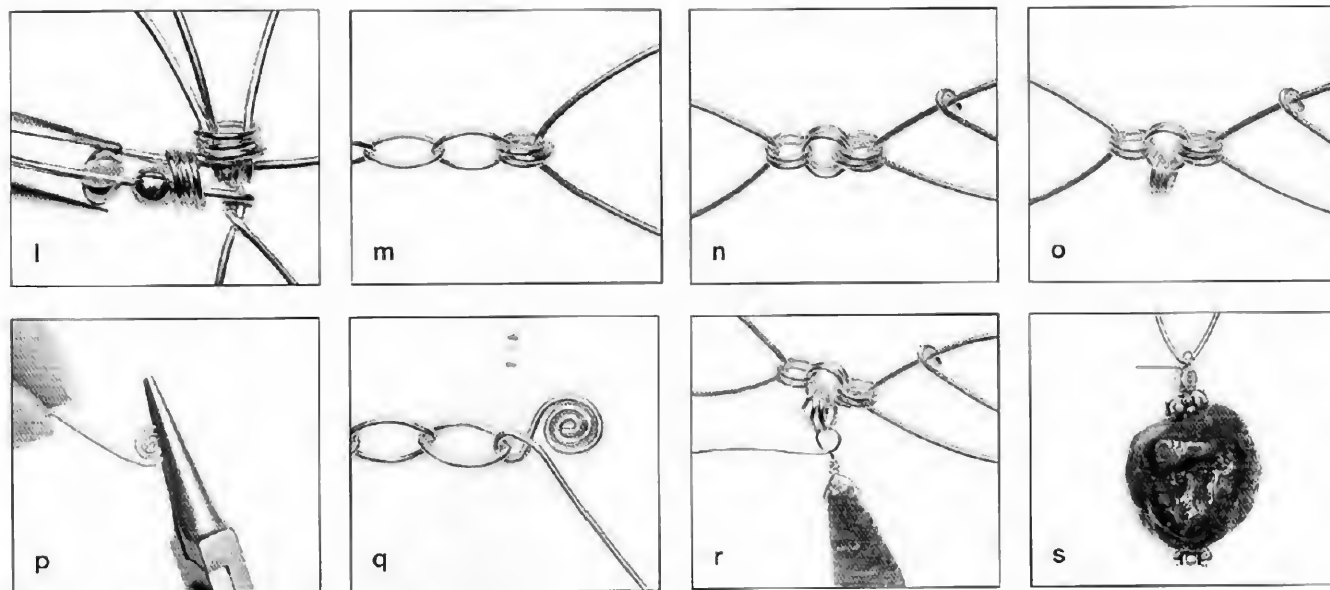


FIGURE 1

FIGURE 2

[4] Attach three jump rings to piece 1 at **figure 1**, point **b**. Attach two jump rings to piece 2 at **figure 2**, point **b**.
[5] Use three jump rings to connect the five jump rings from step 4 (**photo n**).
[6] Attach three jump rings to the three connecting rings from step 5, making sure

that they hang below the connecting rings (**photo o**).
[7] Use roundnose pliers to make a small loop at one end of a 3¼-in. (8.3cm) piece of 20-gauge wire. Grip across the loop with chainnose pliers, and bend the wire around to form a small coil that's about ¼ in. (6mm) across (**photo p**).

[8] Using roundnose pliers, make a loop next to the coil. Attach that loop to the end of a chain (**photo q**).

[9] Make another coil with the remaining wire, going in the opposite direction. Adjust the wire so that the coils lie close together.

[10] Attach an S-hook clasp to the remaining end of the other chain.

Dangles

[1] Cut a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of 24-gauge wire. Center a top-drilled bead on it, and make a set of wraps above it (Basics). Repeat to make a second dangle. Attach one dangle to piece 3, to the left of the crimp covers. Complete the wraps, wrapping the wire over the top of the bead.

[2] Attach the second dangle to the far right jump ring from step 6 of the assembly (**photo r**).

[3] On a head pin, string a spacer, a focal bead, a spacer, and a 3mm bead. Make the first half of a wrapped loop. Attach the loop to piece 3 at point **f** (**photo s**), and complete the wraps.



Chandelier earrings

Link components
to make wearable
mini chandeliers

designed by **Bethany Heywood**



These dimensional earrings look complex, even though they don't take very long to make. And unlike flat chandelier designs, the shapes, colors, and textures of these links form a dynamic structure that looks good from all angles.

stepbystep

Components

[1] On a head pin, pick up a teardrop bead and a 4mm pearl. Make a plain loop (Basics, p. 12, and photo a). Repeat to make a total of four A dangles.

[2] Using eye pins, make the following links with plain loops (photo b):

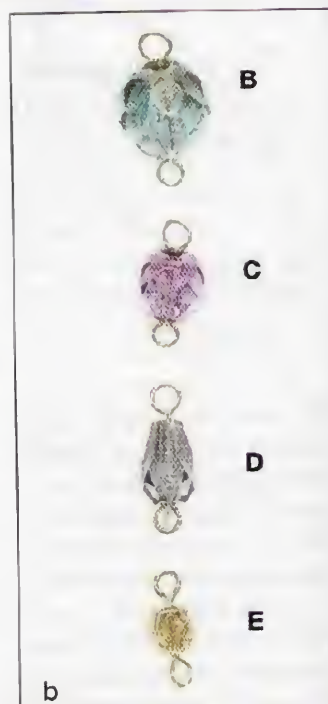
- one B link, using 8mm beads
- six C links, using 6mm beads
- two D links, using teardrop beads
- eight E links, using 4mm beads

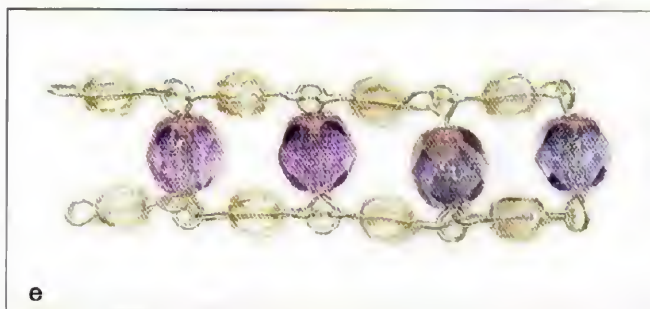
Assembly

[1] Open a loop of a C link (Basics). Attach two E links, and close the loop (photo c).

[2] Continue connecting links to make a chain of four C and four E links (photo d). Make sure all the C links hang down on the same side.

[3] Use four E links to connect the unattached loops





of the C links, forming a ladder (photo e).

[4] To connect the ladder into a cube, connect the unattached loops of the end E links to the loops of the end C link (photo f).

[5] Attach a loop of a B link to a loop of a C link, in between the E-link loops. Attach the B link's other loop to the loop of the C link at the opposite corner of the cube (photo g).

[6] Turn the cube over, and locate a loop of a C link that isn't connected to the B link. Attach a new C link to that loop. Attach the new C link's other loop to the loop of the C link at the opposite corner of the cube (photo h).

[7] Attach the bottom loop of a D link to a loop of the B link. Attach another D link to the B link's other loop.

[8] Attach an earring finding to a C link. Attach the C link's other loop to the top loop of each of the D links (photo i).

[9] Attach A dangles to the bottom four corners of the earring, connecting two to the bottom loops of the vertical C links and connecting the other two to the loops of the horizontal C link (photo j).

[10] Make a second earring.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

Using the bead sizes in the materials list as a guideline, try other creative combinations of beads. If your beads are too small, stack two or more on one head pin or eye pin, like the green rondelles used in place of the C links in the pair shown here.



MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 2 8mm round fire-polished beads
- 12 6mm round fire-polished beads
- 12 5 x 7mm teardrop fire-polished beads
- 16 4mm round fire-polished beads
- 8 4mm round pearls
- 8 1½-in. (3.8cm) 24-gauge head pins
- 34 1½-in. (3.8cm) 24-gauge eye pins
- pair of earring findings
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

WIRE WRAPPING

Fine-wire octagon beads

Metal tags wrapped
with wire create a
colorful pendant

designed by **Karen Rakoski**

Strung on a leather cord,
this pendant has a classy
casualness. For a dressier
look, string it on a chain
and add connector beads,
as shown on p. 235.



This piece begs for a closer look. Layers of braided and wrapped fine-gauge wire give these beads a complex yet delicate look and a sturdy feel. Two versions show that the same wires wrapped in a different order alter the result.

stepbystep

Multistrand flat braid

These instructions make an 18-in. (46cm) braid, which is enough to make the pendant and two connector beads.

- [1] Cut six 24-in. (61cm) pieces each of color A and color B wire, and three 2-ft. (61cm) pieces of color C wire.
- [2] Separate the wires into three groups, each containing two As, two Bs and one C.
- [3] Wrap 2 in. (5cm) of scrap wire around each group approximately ½ in. (1.3cm) from each end to secure them (photo a).
- [4] Tape the three groups side by side to a table or

secure board. This will be the top end of the braid.

[5] Arrange the wires in each group as follows: A, B, C, B, A. Lay the wires side by side, and smooth 3 in. (7.6cm) of wire. Fold a small piece of soft fabric over each group of wires, and secure with a paper clip (photo b).

[6] Maintaining even tension, make a standard braid. Be careful to keep the wires flat and the colors in order. Remove the scrap wire wraps as you get close to the end of the wire groups to make it easier to maintain the order of the wire colors. Trim the ends evenly.

Pendant

[1] Use a permanent marker to color the edges of the 1½-in. (2.9cm) tag if desired, as the edges may show through the wirework.

[2] Place one end of the flat braid on the back side of the tag. Leaving a ½-in. (1.3cm) tail on the back, fold the braid over the front of the tag, covering the tag's hole (photo c).

[3] Fold the braid to the back on the opposite edge of the tag, keeping the braid snug. Adjust the orientation so that the next fold will go over an edge next to the first fold.

[4] Continue wrapping the braid around the tag until

all eight edges are covered (photo d). Cut the braid, leaving a ½-in. (1.3cm) tail. Press the tail firmly to the back of the pendant. Note: The braid will not be secure until all the wire wrapping is complete.

[5] Cut 2 yd. (1.8m) of color B wire. Leaving a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail, position the wire on the back of the pendant parallel to the last wrap made with the braid.

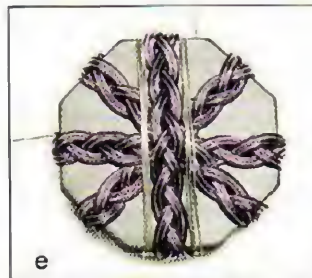
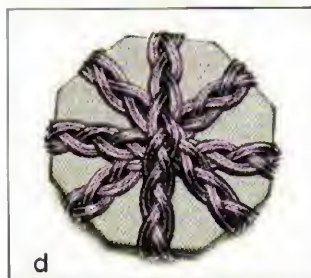
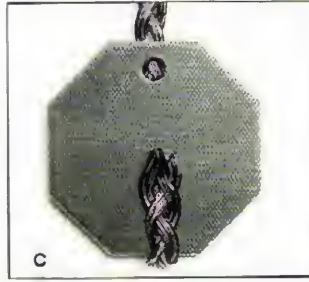
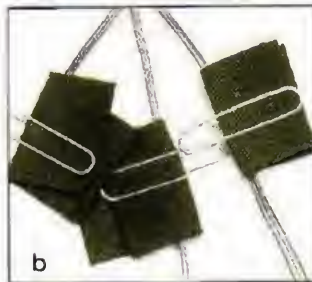
[6] Fold the wire from the back of the pendant up the front from the bottom, keeping the wire to the right side of the top braid. Wrap around the tag to the right of the braid so there are three wraps on the front. On the back side, cross the wire to the left of the braid, and wrap three more times (photo e).

[7] Turn the pendant so that the next set of wraps will be made alongside the next braid, adjacent to the wraps just completed. Repeat step 6.

[8] Continue around the tag until each braid is edged with three wraps of color B wire on both sides. Trim the wire, leaving a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail.

[9] Find the tail of the color B wire on the back side of the tag, and twist the tails together. Be careful not to twist too tightly, or the wire may break. Trim the twisted wires to ¼ in. (6mm), and press firmly to the back.

[10] Repeat steps 5–9 with color C wire and then color A wire (photo f). If you begin to run out of room along the edge of the tag, snug the

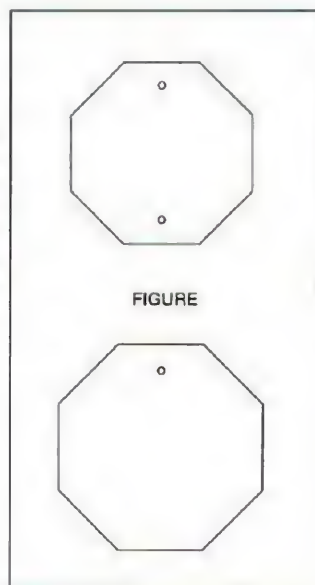




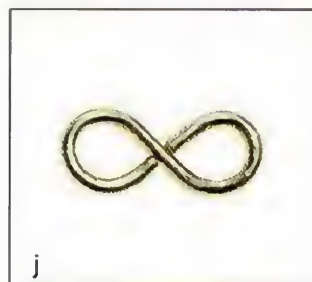
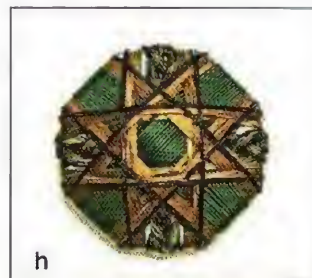
MATERIALS

necklace 20 in. (51cm)

- octagon aluminum tag (Inland Products, inlandproducts.com) 1½ in. (2.9cm) for large pendant
- 2 1 in. (2.5cm) for connector beads (optional)
- 10 in. (25cm) 18- or 20-gauge sterling silver wire, dead-soft
- spool of 28-gauge wire in each of 3 colors: A, B, C
- 18- or 20-gauge jump rings, round or hexagonal: 56 8mm inside diameter (ID) 5 5mm ID 72 3mm ID
- tapestry needle (eye must be large enough to fit 28-gauge wire)
- 3 x 2 in. (7.6 x 5cm) piece of leather or other non-fraying backing material
- 3 small pieces of soft fabric
- 3 paper clips
- cardboard (optional)
- drill (optional)
- E6000 adhesive
- permanent marker (optional)
- chainnose pliers
- flatnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters



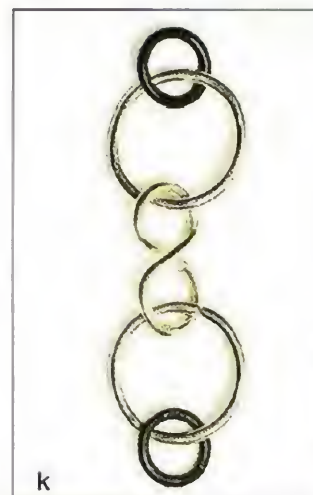
wires together, or omit one wrap from the color C wire. [11] Secure the wraps by stitching them together on the back: Thread 12 in. (30cm) of color A wire on the tapestry needle. Slide the needle under a group of wires at least ½ in. (3mm) from the edge of the tag, leaving a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail. Slide the needle back under this group, and pull firmly to gather the wires together. Continue around the back, gathering each group of wires. [12] Twist the tails together. Trim to ¼ in. (6mm), and press firmly to the back. [13] Open a 5mm jump ring (Basics, p. 12). Use the needle to gently separate the wire braid to create just enough space on both the front and back sides of the tag to slide the jump ring through. Close the jump ring (photo g). [14] Using the figure as a template, cut a piece of backing material slightly smaller than the pendant. Spread glue over the back of the wires, taking care to get the glue between the wires. Smooth the backing over the glue, and press into place.



Connector beads

In order to use the 1-in. (2.5cm) tags as connector beads, drill a second hole opposite the pre-drilled hole. If you don't want to drill holes, see Editor's Notes, p. 235 to learn how to make a tag with cardboard.

- [1] Repeat steps 1–2 of the pendant, but don't cover the tag's holes with the braid. [2] Fold the braid up the back, skip one edge, and fold the braid across the front of the tag. This will form a cross of braids on the front. [3] Trim the braid, leaving a ½-in. (1.3cm) tail. Press the tail firmly to the back. [4] Cut 52 in. (1.3m) of color C wire. Leave a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail on the back of the tag, and starting at the edge with the hole, wrap the wire around the tag ½ in. (3mm) from the corner. Make 14 wraps, keeping the wraps close together. [5] Cross the wire behind the tag, skip one edge, and continue wrapping perpendicular to the first set of wraps. Make 14 wraps. [6] Cut the wire, leaving a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail. Twist the tails together, trim to

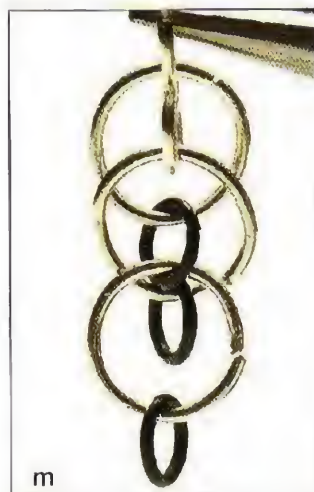


¼ in. (6mm), and press firmly to the back.

- [7] Repeat steps 5–9 of the pendant with color B wire and then color A wire, ensuring the wraps are made on each edge to complete the wire wrapping (photo h). [8] Open two 5mm jump rings. [9] Locate the holes under the first set of color C wire wraps with the needle. Gently separate the wires with the needle to create just enough space to slide a jump ring through each hole. Close the jump rings.

Neck chain

- [1] Close 56 3mm jump rings. [2] Slide a 3mm jump ring onto an 8mm jump ring. Close the 8mm jump ring. Make a second jump ring unit (photo i). [3] Cut a 1-in. (2.5cm) piece of 18- or 20-gauge wire. To make an infinity link (a figure 8 shape), make a simple loop



at one end of the wire using roundnose pliers. Reposition the pliers at the other end, and make another loop in the opposite direction (photo j). Repeat to make four infinity links (eight will be needed if connector beads are used). Attach the 8mm from each jump ring unit to each end of the infinity link (photo k). [4] Flip an 8mm jump ring over the other 8mm so they are positioned as in photo l. [5] Slide a 3mm jump ring onto an open 8mm jump ring, and attach the 8mm to the 3mm of the first jump ring unit (photo m). Close the 8mm. The new 8mm will lie on top of the second 8mm, and the first 3mm will attach the first and third 8mm jump rings, while sus-

pended in the middle of the second 8mm. [6] Continue connecting the jump rings as in step 5 until the chain is the desired length. Make a second chain of equal length for the other side of the necklace. If connector beads are used, an additional section of chain will be needed to connect to the pendant. [7] Attach one half of the clasp to the infinity link at the end of each chain (photo n). Attach an infinity link to each remaining chain end and the pendant and/or connector beads.



To include the connector beads, Karen attached handmade chain between the connector beads and then hung the pendant from the center of it. You could substitute prefabricated chain if you don't want to make it.

EDITOR'S NOTES:

- Use the figure as a template to cut the cardboard for the pendant. The same thing can be done for the connector beads. The holes were made using the end of the roundnose pliers.
- The tag's wire ridges can make it challenging to keep the back cover smooth. Use coordinating thread to sew it to some of the wires.
- You can make hexagonal jump rings to echo the shape of the tags. Wrap 20-gauge wire around hexagonal mandrels in the correct diameters, and cut them apart using a jeweler's saw.



WIREWORK

Chain & simple

A few big beads combine with plenty of chain for a striking yet minimalist necklace

designed by **Gloria Farver**

Instant-gratification projects are a must in any beader's repertoire. Whether you need a quick beading fix or want to make an elegant necklace fast, this project is for you.

stepbystep

[1] Cut chain to the following lengths, leaving a short link on each end:

- one 23½-in. (59.7cm) piece
- one 7¾-in. (19.7cm) piece
- two 6⅝-in. (16.8cm) pieces

Cut chain to the following lengths, leaving a short link on one end and a long link on the other end:

- two 2⅝-in. (6cm) pieces
- two 2-in. (5cm) pieces
- two 1¾-in. (4.4cm) pieces

[2] Cut two 4-in. (10cm) pieces of wire.

[3] Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics, p. 12) at one end of a wire, and attach it to an end link of a 6⅝-in. (16.8cm) chain.

Finish the wraps (photo a).

[4] On the wire, string a 2mm saucer bead, two 5mm flat spacers, a gemstone bead, two 5mm spacers, and a 2mm.

Make the first half of a wrapped loop (photo b).

[5] On the wrapped loop, attach the 7¾-in. (19.7cm) chain and the short-link end of one of each pair of the

three short chains. Finish the wraps (photo c).

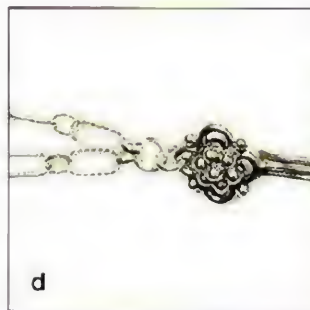
[6] Repeat steps 3–5 with the remaining short chains and the remaining end link of the 7¾-in. (19.7cm) chain.

[7] Open a jump ring (Basics), and attach it to half of a clasp, an end link of the 23½-in. (59.7cm) chain, and an end link of the beaded chain (photo d). Close the jump ring. Repeat with the other half of the clasp.

MATERIALS

necklace 24 in. (61cm)

- 2 1 x ⅝-in. (25 x 16mm) gemstone beads
- 4 2mm saucer beads
- 8 5mm flat spacers
- clasp
- 8 in. (20cm) 20-gauge wire, half-hard
- 5 ft. (1.5m) long-and-short cable chain, 6mm and 3mm links
- 2 4mm jump rings
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters



EDITOR'S NOTE:

Chain in a wide variety of styles has become readily available in the past few years. If you can't find the specific chain used here, try a different style that complements your stones. Here, faceted rhodonite is paired with elongated curb chain.

Floral filigree earrings



Twisted and wrapped wire earrings display tiny vining flowers

designed by **Melody MacDuffee**

For me, making floral wire filigree is like cultivating a colorful little garden and nudging it into bloom. With gemstones for the flowers, these coiled and shaped wire earrings combine several of my favorite things in one project.

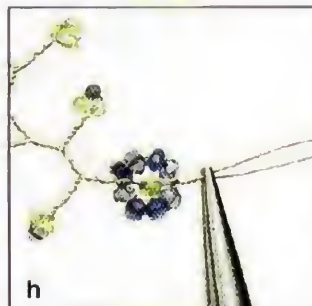
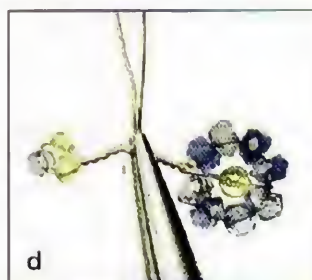
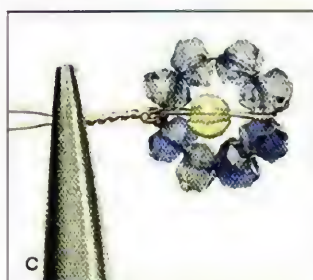
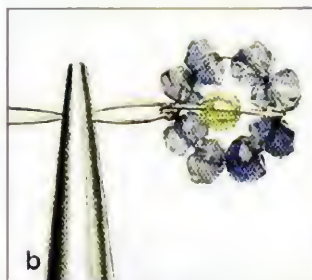
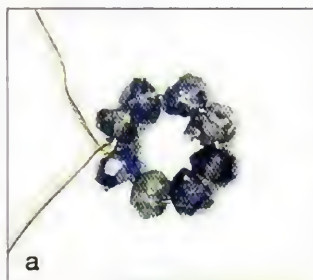
stepbystep

Filigree

[1] To begin the central flower of the filigree, center eight color A rondelles on 12 in. (30cm) of 28-gauge wire. Cross one end of the wire over the other and wrap

tightly once or twice, forming a ring (photo a).

[2] Cross one wire over the ring, passing the wire between the middle two beads on the opposite side. String a color B gemstone on the wire, cross back to the other side so that the B rests in the center of the



ring, and twist the wire ends once or twice.

[3] Hold the wire ends slightly apart, with either the thumb and forefinger of your nondominant hand or chainnose pliers, approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (6mm) from the beadwork (photo b). Grasp the beadwork with your dominant hand, and twist it a few times (photo c).

The wire should be securely twisted, but not too tight. Too little twist will result in flimsy-looking filigree. Too much twist may result in brittle wire that breaks easily. If it

looks like one wire end is twisted around the other, you probably weren't holding the two ends slightly apart before you began twisting.

[4] On one wire end, string a B, a color A round gemstone, and a B. Holding the wire ends $\frac{3}{8}$ in. (1cm) from the main stem, twist them together at the base of the beads, forming a ring. Holding the two wire ends slightly apart at the point where the branch meets the main stem, twist the branch a few times (photo d).

[5] Repeat steps 3 and 4 on the other side of the main stem (photo e).

[6] On the first side of the main stem, repeat steps 3 and 4, substituting an A rondelle, an A round, an A rondelle, an A round, and an A rondelle for the B, A, and B (photo f).

[7] Continuing on the same side of the main stem, repeat steps 3 and 4, substituting three Bs for the B, A, and B. Repeat this step on the other side of the main stem to make a final branch. Twist an additional 1 in. (2.5cm) of main stem and trim the excess (photo g).

[8] Center a 10-in. (25cm) piece of 28-gauge wire in the flower made in steps 1 and 2,

positioning it opposite the original stem. Wrap each half of the wire around the base wire, pulling the ends tight to secure them. Twist the wires for $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (6mm) (photo h).

[9] Repeat steps 4–7, making a mirror image of the first side (photo i).

[10] Repeat steps 1–9 to make the filigree for the other earring.

Frames

[1] Cut a $2\frac{1}{4}$ -in. (5.7cm) piece of 20-gauge wire. Using figure 1 as a template, bend the wire in half against its natural curve to make a



FIGURE 1

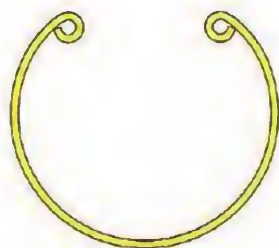


FIGURE 2



FIGURE 3



MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 44 2–3mm faceted gemstone rondelles, color A
- 16 2–3mm smooth round gemstone beads, color A
- 44 2–3mm smooth round gemstone beads, color B
- 14 in. (36cm) 20-gauge wire, half-hard
- 15 ft. (4.6m) 28-gauge wire, dead-soft
- 6 in. (15cm) cable chain, 1.25mm links
- pair of earring findings
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

slightly curved V, and make a simple loop at each end.

[2] Cut a 4½-in. (11.4cm) piece of 20-gauge wire, and, using **figure 2** as a template, gently bend the wire, following its natural curve, into a wide U. Make a simple loop at each end.

[3] With roundnose pliers, and using **figure 3** as a guide, gently curve a piece of filigree (**photo j**) to fit around the V-shaped frame and within the U-shaped frame.

[4] Using scrap wire, temporarily tack the filigree to the inner frame (**photo k**) at the points of contact shown in **figure 4**. Your points of contact may differ from those shown here — what's important is

that your filigree lies comfortably and attractively between the frames.

[5] Cut a 24-in. (61cm) piece of 28-gauge wire, and, leaving a ½–1-in. (1.3–2.5cm) tail, wrap it around the inner frame two or three times just below one of the loops.

[6] Wrap the wire tightly and evenly around the frame until you reach the first contact point. Push the coils together as needed to cover the frame completely. Remove the tacking wire, and continue coiling, going through the filigree one or more times at the contact point (**photo l**).

[7] Continue coiling the working wire around the frame,

removing the tacking wires as you go, until the filigree is anchored to the frame and you reach the other loop on the frame. Trim the tails.

[8] Repeat steps 4–7 to attach the filigree to the outer frame (**photo m**). You may find that you do not need to tack the filigree in place once you get the hang of coiling. You'll just need to check often to make sure you haven't passed a contact point. Also, as you near the end, you may find that you have more frame wire than you need. If that's the case, simply snip off the extra wire and re-form the loop.

[9] Repeat steps 1–8 to make the other earring.

Assembly

[1] Cut two three-link pieces and two 12-link pieces of chain.

[2] With a 10-in. (25cm) piece of 28-gauge wire, repeat steps 1–3 of the filigree.

[3] With the front of the flower facing forward, and working with the two wire ends as though they were one, make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics, p. 12). String an end link of one three-link and one 12-link chain into the wrapped loop, making sure the three-link chain is on the outer edge (**photo n**). Finish the wraps.

[4] Guide the wires behind the next two beads of the flower, establishing the top of

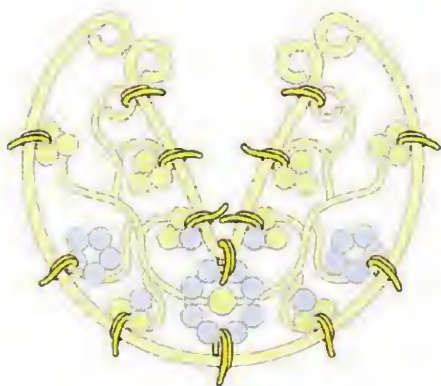


FIGURE 4



the flower. Wrap each wire between the middle two top beads from front to back, pulling rightly (photo o).

[5] Twist an $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. (3mm) length of stem, and make a wrapped loop. Guide the wires behind the next two beads and wrap them around the wire base (photo p).

[6] Twist an $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. (3mm) length of stem, and make the first half of a wrapped loop. String an end link of each remaining chain into the loop, making sure the three-link piece is on the outer edge. Finish the wraps (photo q).

[7] Making sure the filigree and the flower you just made are facing the same way, open an outer frame loop (Basics),

and string the remaining end link of the corresponding three-link chain. Close the loop. Repeat with the other loop and three-link chain (photo r).

[8] Cross the 12-link chains, and attach each remaining end link to the corresponding loop of the inner frame (photo s).

[9] Open the loop of an earring finding, and attach the earring. Close the loop.

[10] Repeat steps 1–9 for the other earring.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

If your wire breaks as you are twisting or coiling it, don't despair — you may be able to save your work. If the break happens while coiling, just cut it off at the break, begin a new piece of wire right after the break, and continue coiling. Once you've established the new wire, trim the tail and nudge it up next to the previous coils.

If the break happens while twisting, center a new wire over the intersection of the stem and the branch closest to the point of the break. Gently twist the new wire over the stem until you reach the point where the wire broke, and continue making the filigree. The stem will be a little thicker in this area, but you'll barely be able to tell that a repair was made.





WIREWORK Wrapped attention

You need patience and persistence to complete this spectacular necklace, but it is well worth the effort.

Frame beads with coiled wire to make a necklace with exotic appeal

designed by **Lisa Barth**

This necklace was inspired by techniques I learned from Eni Oken, a master wire artist to whom I owe a debt of gratitude for showing me the joys of working with wire. The central section of this necklace is made up of several bead groups that are strung on a support wire, then framed with coiled wire.

stepbystep

Lay out your beads on your work surface or a bead design board (photo a). Place a two-hole silver bead in the center and plan three groups of beads on each side that you'll frame with coiled wire. The beads in the central wired section should measure approximately 6 in. (15cm) total. The remaining beads on each side will be strung on flexible beading wire, and the focal bead will be added as a separate unit.

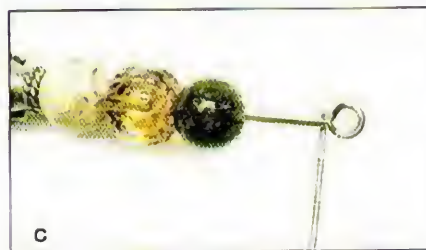
Wired center section

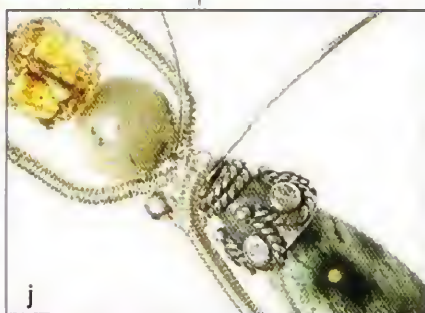
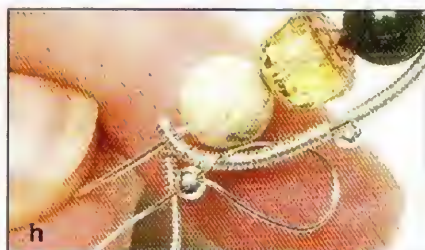
- [1] Wrap one end of 48 in. (1.2m) of 21-gauge wire around a finger and tuck the end through the loop to form a loose knot. String the beads for the central wired section on the wire. Slide the beads toward the end with the loose knot (photo b), leaving approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (6mm) between each bead group. The section of wire your beads are strung on will be called the "support wire."
- [2] Leaving $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (6mm) after the last bead, make a wrapped loop (Basics, p. 12)

at the end opposite the loose knot, wrapping the long tail around the support wire once (photo c). The tail will now be called the "framing wire." Measure the distance between the loose knot and the wrapped loop. Trim the framing wire to at least triple this length to work with.

[3] Cut 18 in. (46cm) of 26-gauge wire (called the "coiling wire"), and hold one end of it next to the wrapped loop, leaving a 1-in. (2.5cm) tail. Wrap the 26-gauge wire around the framing wire to form a coil. Keep the coils straight and tight against each other (photo d).

[4] Continue coiling until you get to a spot where you want to add a bead to the frame. String a 1mm bead on the coiling wire, hold it tightly in place, and continue coiling (photo e). Add 1mm beads to the frame as desired.





[5] Continue coiling until the coiled section is long enough to reach around the first bead group. Wrap the coiled framing wire over and then under the support wire once (photo f). The spot where you wrap the framing wire around the support wire will be called an "intersection."

[6] Continue coiling seven to nine more wraps, and then string a 3mm bead on the coiling wire. Guide the coiling wire between the previous bead group and its frame (photo g), and go back through the 3mm (photo h). This is called "back-weaving" a bead in place.

[7] Continue coiling to the next intersection, adding 1mm beads if desired, and wrap the framing wire around the support wire. At this point, your coiling wire will be getting short, so trim it close to the framing wire, and press the end in with chainnose pliers.

[8] Start a new 18-in. (46cm) piece of coiling wire at the intersection. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to add a back-woven 3mm and frame the next bead group.

[9] Guide both wires through the space between the holes of the two-hole bead (photo i), and then complete the outer frames on the other side of the necklace to match the first side. Add new coiling wire at intersections as needed.

[10] Wrap the framing wire around the support wire after the last bead group, and trim the coiling wire. With the framing wire positioned along the inner edge of the support wire, begin a new coiling wire, and frame the other side of the nearest bead group.

[11] When you reach the next intersection, guide the framing wire through the triangular space between the back-woven bead and the support wire, and back to the inner edge (photo j). Guide the coiling wire under the support wire, bringing it through the same triangular space from back to front (photo k). String a 4mm bead on the coiling wire, and, holding it in place on top of the intersection, wrap the coiling wire around the support wire, through the triangular space, and back

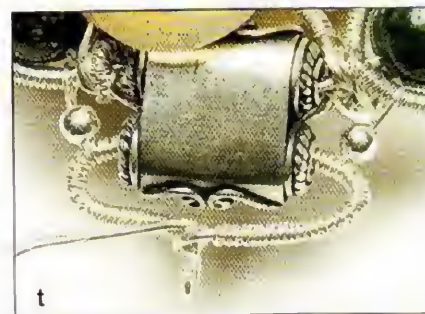
through the 4mm (photo l). This is called "top-weaving" a bead in place.

[12] Make seven to nine coils, and then back-weave a 3mm in place (photo m).

[13] Continue coiling, adding top-woven 4mms and back-woven 3mms at each intersection, and adding 1mm beads to the inner frame to match the outer frame.

[14] When you reach the center bead, shape the support wire into a V. Add a top-woven 5mm and a back-woven 3mm at the intersection between the last bead group and the center bead. Make approximately five more coils, string a 5mm bead onto the framing wire, and guide the coiling wire around the back of the 5mm. The 5mm should be centered over the two-hole bead.

[15] Continue coiling (photo n) until you reach the intersection at the other side of the two-hole bead. Wrap the framing wire around the support wire (photo o). The coiling wire should point in the opposite direction of the framing wire. Add a top-woven 5mm and a back-woven 3mm.



[16] Adding new coiling wire as needed, complete the inner frames on the other side of the necklace to mirror the first side. When you've finished the last frame, trim the coiling wire, wrap the framing wire around the support wire below the wrapped loop you made in step 3, and trim. Remove the loose knot you made at the other end of the support wire, make a wrapped loop, and trim.

Spiral wire accent

[1] Cut 6 in. (15cm) of 21-gauge wire, and make a plain loop (Basics) at one end. Make a right-angle bend at the base of the loop so the loop is perpendicular to the rest of the wire (photo p). This wire will be the framing wire.

[2] With 18 in. (46cm) of 26-gauge wire, coil around the framing wire approximately 25 times.

[3] Bend the framing wire into a sideways U, and guide it through the lower hole of the two-hole bead (photo q).

[4] String a 3mm bead on the coiling wire, and back-weave it in place between the working framing wire and the bead group adjacent to the two-hole bead (photo r). Make a few more coils, and trim the coiling wire.

[5] Begin a new coiling wire on the other side of the two-hole bead, make a few coils, and back-weave a 3mm, attaching it to the other bead group adjacent to the two-hole bead (photo s).

[6] Make 25 coils on the other side of the two-hole bead, and trim the coiling wire. Bend the framing wire to mirror the bend made in step 3, and wrap the framing wire once right next to the loop you made in step 1 (photo t).

[7] Make a tiny bend at the tip of the framing wire with roundnose pliers. Using chainnose pliers, shape the remainder of the wire into a flat spiral to cover the loop made in step 1 (photo u).

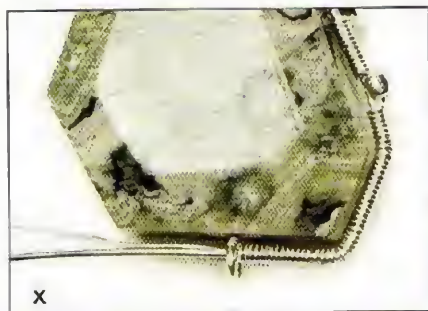
Dangles

[1] To make a small accent dangle, cut 1½ in. (3.8cm) of 21-gauge wire, and

make a tiny loop at one end. String one or two beads, and make a plain loop above the beads. Repeat to make a second accent dangle.

[2] You may simply string the large focal dangle on 4 in. (10cm) of wire as you did the accent dangles in step 1, or you may frame it with coiled wire as shown in the necklace on p. 242. To frame it, begin with approximately 8 in. (20cm) of 21-gauge wire. Make a plain loop at one end, and string your focal bead and an accent bead. Make a wrapped loop above the accent bead, leaving approximately ½ in. (3mm) between the focal and accent bead (photo v). Guide the long tail around the back of the accent bead. This will be the framing wire.

[3] Cut 18 in. (46cm) of 26-gauge wire, and begin coiling it around the framing wire halfway down the accent bead. Wrap the coiled framing wire between the accent and focal bead (photo w). Continue coiling, adding 1mm beads as desired. Shape the coiled wire around the focal



bead, going through the loop below the focal bead when you get to it (photo x).

[4] When the entire focal bead is framed, trim the coiling wire, wrap the framing wire between the focal and accent beads, and trim.

Assembly

[1] Open the loop (Basics) you made in step 1 of "Spiral wire accent," attach the loop above the focal bead (photo y), and close the loop.

[2] Open the loop of an accent dangle, string it on the coiled wire on one side of

the spiral, and close the loop (photo z). Repeat on the other side with the remaining accent dangle.

[3] Cut a length of flexible beading wire that is 6 in. (15cm) longer than the beads remaining on one side of the necklace. String a crimp bead, and go through the wrapped loop on one side of the wired center section. Leaving a 3-in. (7.6cm) tail, go back through the crimp bead, and crimp it (Basics).

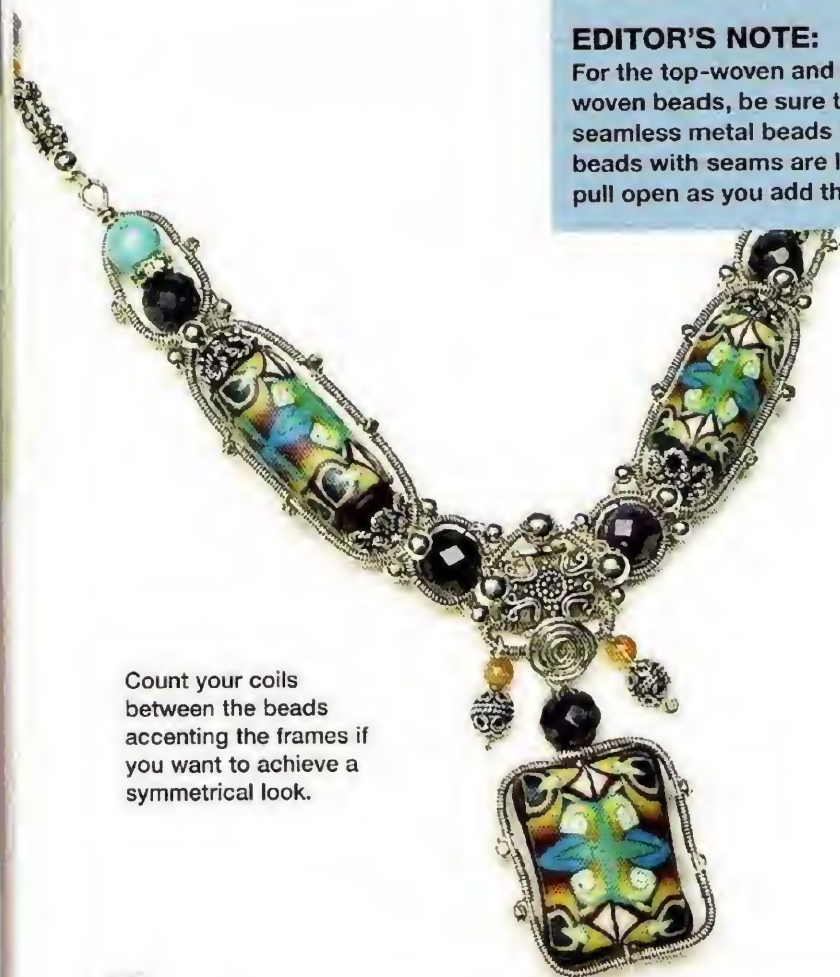
[4] String the remaining beads, a crimp bead, and one half of a clasp, go back through the crimp bead, and

crimp it. Cover the crimp beads with crimp covers.

[5] Repeat steps 3 and 4 to complete the other side. If you want the length to be adjustable, go through the end link of a 3-in. (7.6cm) piece of chain instead of the other half of a clasp. To add a dangle to the end of the chain, cut 2 in. (5cm) of 21-gauge wire, and make a tiny loop at one end. String the desired beads, and make the first half of a wrapped loop. Attach the loop to the remaining end chain link, finish the wraps, and trim.

EDITOR'S NOTE:

For the top-woven and back-woven beads, be sure to choose seamless metal beads because beads with seams are likely to pull open as you add them.



Count your coils between the beads accenting the frames if you want to achieve a symmetrical look.

MATERIALS

necklace 19 in. (48cm) with optional 3-in. (7.6cm) extension chain

- 25 x 15mm focal bead *
- 2 25 x 10mm accent beads *
- 13mm two-hole sterling silver bead (Fire Mountain, firemountain.com)
- assorted 4–10mm beads
- 3 5mm round sterling silver beads
- 4 4mm round sterling silver beads
- 12 3mm round sterling silver beads
- 12–16 1–2mm round sterling silver beads
- clasp
- 48 in. (1.2m) 21-gauge wire, half-hard
- 4 yd. (3.7m) 26-gauge wire, half-hard
- 3 in. (7.6cm) chain (optional)
- 4 crimp beads
- 4 crimp covers
- flexible beading wire, .015
- bead design board or work surface
- chainnose pliers
- crimping pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

* Polymer kaleidoscope beads (left) by Barbara McGuire, barbaramcguire.com.



Square wire, naturally

Stringing & Wirework

Wirework leaves display natural charm • *designed by* **Lilian Chen**

MATERIALS

pair of earrings

- 2 15–18mm metal pinecones, acorns, or other small charms (Realm of the Goddess, realmofthegoddess.com, or Rio Grande, riogrande.com)
- 20 in. (51cm) 18-gauge square sterling silver or gold-filled wire, dead-soft
- 2 jump rings
- pair of earring findings
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

The key to creating these earrings is making both frames at once. Matching bends mean the leaves perfectly mirror one another. My design was inspired by tiny pinecone charms I found at a bead show, but they'd look just as great with other dangles in the center.

step by step

Earring frames

[1] Locate the center of a 20-in. (51cm) piece of 18-gauge wire. Orient the wire so it forms a large U. Making sure not to twist the wire, use chainnose pliers to grip the wire at the center point. Fold both sides of the U over the jaws of the pliers to make a symmetrical curve (**photo a**).
[2] Orient the folded wire like a U. Using chainnose pliers, grasp both halves of the wire 4 in. (10cm) from the first fold. Make a sharp bend (**photo b**) toward the ends of the wire, positioning the fold between the two ends of the wire.

[3] Reposition your chainnose pliers $\frac{1}{16}$ in. (2mm) above the bend you just made. Gripping both halves, bend them up 15° as you push the pliers down (**photo c**). This will create a slight kink.

[4] Form the leaf shapes as desired. To create a more pronounced curve than the wire has naturally, position your pliers in the bend and hold both halves of the wire between your index finger and thumb. Pull up slightly with your finger as you push down with your thumb, and gently “walk” your fingers in this position along the length of the wires (**photo d**). Repeat until your wire has the

desired amount of curve.

When 1 in. (2.5cm) of the shorter wire section overlaps the longer section, cut the wire apart at the first bend. You now have two leaf-shaped frames.

[5] On one leaf shape, grip the shorter wire end with chainnose pliers, and bend it over the longer end (**photo e**).

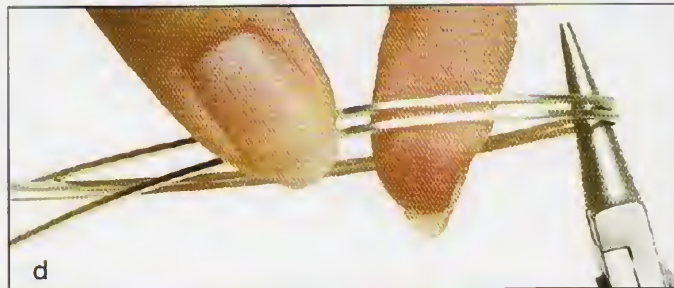
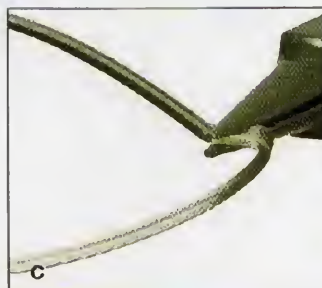
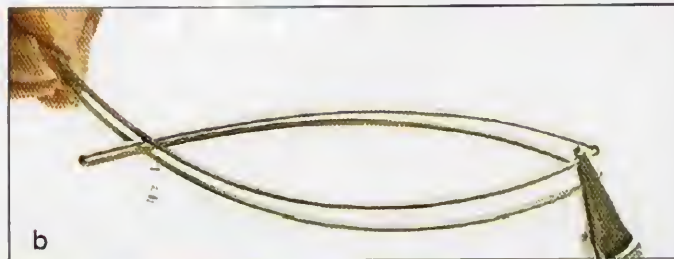
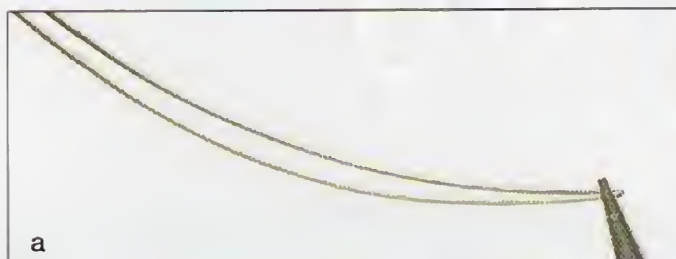
[6] Grip the longer wire end just above the shorter end, and bend the longer end slightly against its curve (**photo f**).

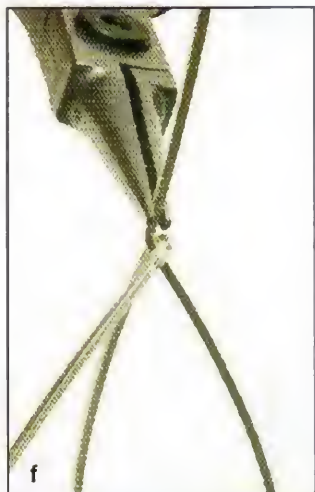
[7] Using roundnose pliers, grip the longer wire end $\frac{1}{16}$ in. (2mm) above the shorter end, and create a wrapped loop (Basics, p. 12, and **photo g**). Do not trim the excess wire.

[8] Using roundnose pliers, form an open-center spiral with the shorter end, positioning the spiral within the leaf shape (**photo h**).

[9] Using roundnose pliers, form a loose coil with the longer wire end (**photo i**).

[10] Adjust the loops of the coil so that it falls adjacent to





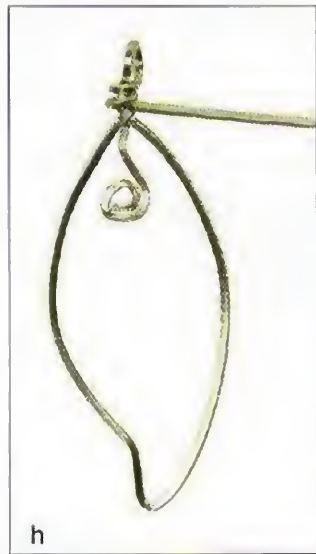
the leaf shape. Using roundnose pliers, create a small loop at the end of the coil. Attach the loop to the leaf frame, and pinch it closed with chainnose pliers (photo j).

[11] Repeat steps 5–10 with the other wire to make a second earring as the mirror image of the first.

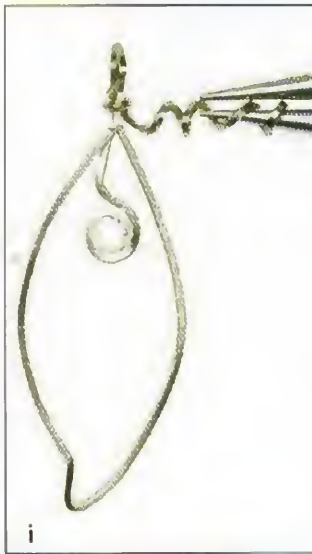
Assembly

[1] Open a jump ring (Basics). Use it to attach a charm to the open-center spiral of an earring, and close the jump ring.

[2] Open the loop of an earring finding. Attach an earring and close the loop. If necessary, rotate the loop of the earring finding so that the leaf faces forward. Repeat for the second earring.



EDITOR'S NOTE: Crystal pendant beads lend a new look to these earrings. To make a pendant bead hang correctly, string it on 3 in. (7.6cm) of wire, and make a set of wraps above it (as for a top-drilled bead [Basics, p. 12]). Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics), slide the loop through the center coil, and finish the wraps.



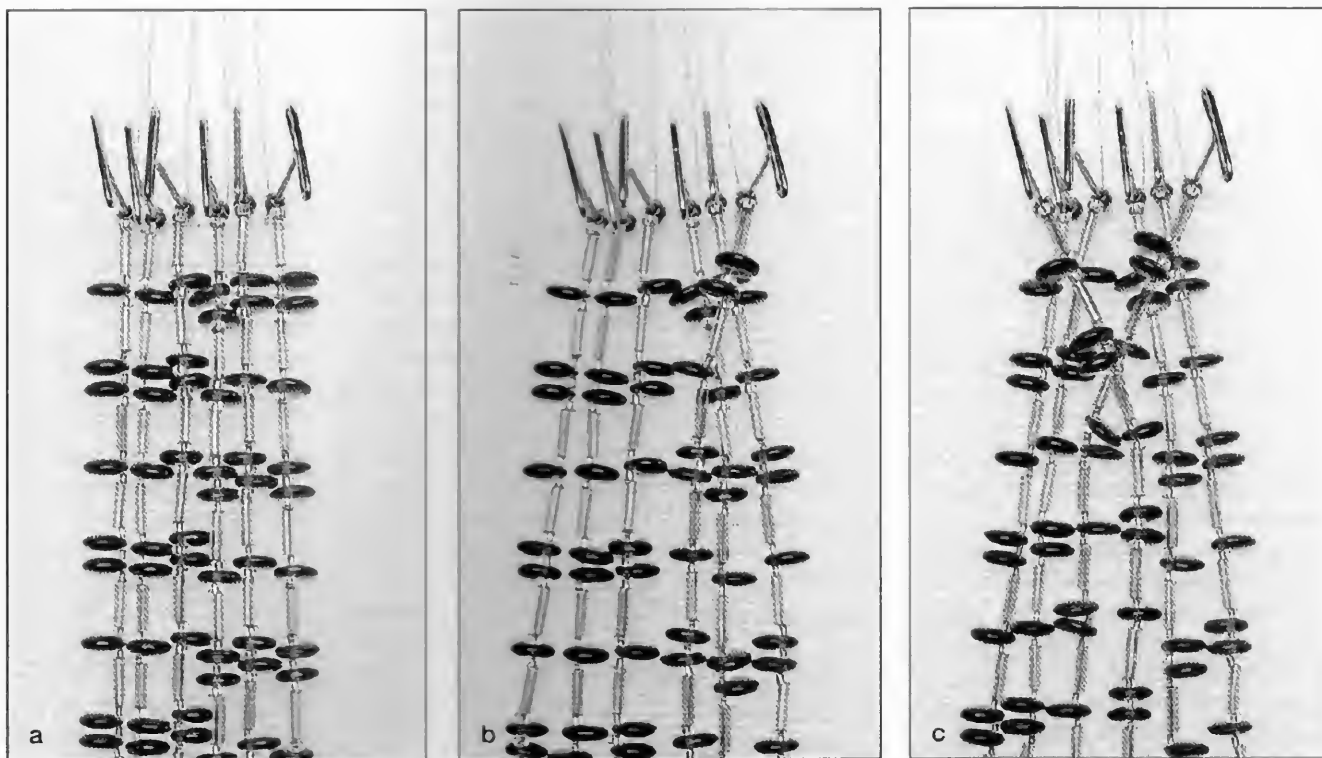
STRINGING

Tiffany

inspiration

designed by Sally Squire

A six-strand braid gives an interesting twist to strings of lentil and bugle beads



The combination of iridescent lentil and black bugle beads mimics a stained glass window.

stepbystep

[1] Attach a stop bead (Basics, p. 12) to 48 in. (1.2m) of Power Pro, leaving a 6-in. (15cm) tail.

[2] Pick up an 11° seed bead, a 7mm bugle bead, an 11°, a

6mm color A lentil bead, an 11°, a bugle, an 11°, an A, an 11°, and an A. Repeat this pattern until the strand measures 25 in. (64cm). End the strand with an A, an 11°, a bugle, and an 11°. At the end of the strand, attach a stop bead with a

hole large enough to accommodate a T-pin.

[3] Repeat steps 1 and 2 twice.

[4] Using 6mm color B lentils instead of As, repeat steps 1 and 2 three times with the following change: In step 2, pick up a repeating pattern of an 11°, a bugle, an 11°, a B, an 11°, a B, an 11°, a bugle, an 11°, and a B. On the final repeat, leave off the last B.

[5] Pin the six strands to a polyfoam board. Group the three A strands on the left and the three B strands on the right (photo a).

[6] To begin the six-strand braid, cross the far right B strand over the other two B strands (photo b). Cross the far left A strand over the other two A strands and the adjacent B strand (photo c).

[7] Continue crossing the far right strand over two strands and the far left strand over three strands for the length of the necklace. Rotate each lentil to face outward as you braid.

[8] Remove the stop bead from one end of each strand. Holding the ends of the six strands together, tie an overhand knot (Basics) at the end of the necklace. Tie the threads to an eye pin with two or three overhand knots. Place a drop of glue on the knot and let it dry.

[9] Slide a cone on the eye pin. Make the first half of a wrapped loop (Basics), attach half of a clasp, and finish the wraps. Trim the excess wire.

[10] Repeat steps 8 and 9 on the other end of the necklace.

MATERIALS

necklace 25 in. (64cm)

- 10g 7mm bugle beads
- 250 6mm offset-hole lentil beads in each of 2 colors: A, B (Beadcats, beadcats.com)
- 4g size 11° seed beads
- clasp
- 2 5mm cones

- 2 3-in. (7.6cm) eye pins
- Power Pro 20 lb. test
- beading needles, #10
- G-S Hypo Cement
- self-healing polyfoam board
- T-pins or quilter's pins
- chainnose pliers
- roundnose pliers
- wire cutters

A year's worth of projects that will **inspire you to create beaded jewelry** that will wow the world!

Creative Beading, Vol. 4, brings you all of what makes *Bead&Button* magazine great. The more than 80 designs contain lush full-color photos, detailed illustrations, and precise step-by-step instructions, all fully tested by the editors of *Bead&Button* magazine. The projects range from necklaces to bracelets to earrings, each designed to help you experiment with technique, color, and style.



Inside you'll find:

- An array of the editor-tested projects for which *Bead&Button* is known, using peyote, herringbone, brick stitch, right-angle weave, and more of the most popular stitches
- An assortment of projects using complementary techniques, including wirework, chain mail, stringing, and bead crochet
- An extensive Basics section, with a comprehensive explanation of the required stitches, knots and wireworking skills, plus descriptions of the tools and materials used for beading projects

Refine your beading skills and create jewelry that will give any wardrobe dazzling details!



www.KalmbachBooks.com

62892 U.S. \$29.95

ISBN 978-0-67116-289-2



9 780871 162892



5 2 9 9 5 >



0 64465 16289 5